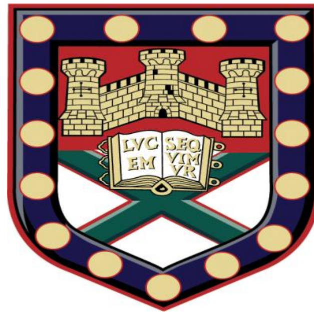



# A STUDY OF THE SCALING AND ADVANCED FUNCTIONALITY POTENTIAL OF PHASE CHANGE MEMORY DEVICES

**Submitted by**

**Hasan Hayat**

**to the University of Exeter as a thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Engineering, November 2016.**

This thesis is available for Library use on the understanding that it is copyright material and that no quotation from the thesis may be published without proper acknowledgement.

I certify that all material in this thesis which is not my work has been identified and that no material is included for which a degree has previously been conferred upon me.

......................................

Hasan Hayat

## Abstract

As traditional volatile and non-volatile data storage and memory technologies such as SRAM, DRAM, Flash and HDD face fundamental scaling challenges, scientists and engineers are forced to search for and develop alternative technologies for future electronic and computing systems that are relatively free from scaling issues, have lower power consumptions, higher storage densities, faster speeds, and can be easily integrated on-chip with microprocessor cores. This thesis focuses on the scaling and advanced functionality potential of one such memory technology i.e. Phase Change Memory (PCM), which is a leading contender to complement or even replace the above mentioned traditional technologies.

In the first part of the thesis, a physically-realistic Multiphysics Cellular Automata PCM device modelling approach was used to the study the scaling potential of conventional and commercially-viable PCM devices. It was demonstrated that mushroom-type and patterned probe PCM devices can indeed be scaled down to ultrasmall (single-nanometer) dimensions, and in doing so, ultralow programming currents (sub-20 μA) and ultrahigh storage densities (~10 $Tb/in^2$) can be achieved via such a scaling process. Our sophisticated modelling approach also provided a detailed insight into some key PCM device characteristics, such as amorphization (Reset) and crystallization (Set) kinetics, thermal confinement, and the important resistance window i.e. difference in resistances between the Reset and Set states.

In the second part of the thesis, the aforementioned modelling approach was used to assess the feasibility of some advanced functionalities of PCM devices, such as neuromorphic computing and phase change metadevices. It was demonstrated that by utilizing the accumulation mode of operation inherent to phase change materials, we can combine a physical PCM device with an external comparator-type circuit to deliver a ‘self-resetting spiking phase change neuron’, which when combined with phase change synapses can potentially open a new route for the realization of all-phase change neuromorphic computers. It was further shown that it is indeed feasible to design and ‘electrically’ switch practicable phase change metadevices (for absorber and modulator applications, and suited to operation in the technologically important near-infrared range of the spectrum).

Finally, it was demonstrated that the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) phase change model is capable of exhibiting ‘non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization’, which were found to be in good agreement with reported experimental studies.

## List of Publications

### Book Chapters

(1) **H. Hayat**, K. Kohary and C. D. Wright, "Scaling of Phase Change Materials and Memory Devices", (Invited Book Chapter). To be published in *Phase Change Memory: Device Physics, Reliability and Applications*. Chapter 9. (2016). Editor: Andrea Redaelli. Springer Publishing Group. Accepted

### Review Papers

(2) **H. Hayat**, K. Kohary and C. D. Wright, "Emerging Nanoscale Phase-Change Memories: A Summary of Device Scaling Studies", *Electronic Materials, Elsevier Reference Module in Materials Science and Materials Engineering*, 04144, (2016).

### Research Papers

(3) **H. Hayat**, K. Kohary and C. D. Wright, "Can conventional phase-change memory devices be scaled down to single-nanometre dimensions?", *Nanotechnology*, 28, 3, (2016).

(4) **H. Hayat**, K. Kohary and C. D. Wright, "Ultrahigh Storage Densities via the Scaling of Patterned Probe Phase-Change Memories", *IEEE Transactions on Nanotechnology,* (2017). Accepted

(5) S. G-C. Carrillo, G. R. Nash, **H. Hayat**, M. J. Cryan, M. Klemm, H. Bhaskaran and C. D. Wright, "Design of practicable phase-change metadevices for near-infrared absorber and modulator applications", *Optics Express*, 24, 12, (2016).

(6) R. Cobley, **H. Hayat**, and C. D. Wright, "A self-resetting spiking phase-change neuron", *European Phase Change and Ovonics Symposium (EPCOS)*, Cambridge, (2016).

(7) **H. Hayat**, K. Kohary and C. D. Wright, "Size Scaling in Phase-Change Memory Cells: From Traditional to Emerging Device Structures", *European Phase Change and Ovonics Symposium (EPCOS)*, Cambridge, (2016).

(8) **H. Hayat**, K. Kohary and C. D. Wright, "Simulation of Ultrahigh Storage Densities in Nanoscale Patterned Probe Phase-Change Memories", *IEEE Nanotechnology Materials and Devices Conference*, Toulouse, pp. 1-2, October, (2016).

(9) **H. Hayat**, K. Kohary and C. D. Wright, “A theoretical study of the scaling behaviour of mushroom PCRAM devices using the Gillespie Cellular Automata Approach”, *European Phase Change and Ovonics Symposium (EPCOS)*, Amsterdam, (2015).

(10) R. Cobley, **H. Hayat,** and C. D. Wright, “Self-resetting Spiking Neurons for Neuromorphic Computing Applications using Nanoscale Phase-Change Memory Devices”, *Submitted to Nanotechnology*

(11) **H. Hayat**, K. Kohary and C. D. Wright, “Modelling the Non-Arrhenius Kinetics of Crystallization in Phase-Change Materials using the Gillespie Cellular Automata Approach”, *Manuscript in preparation*

## Attended Conferences and Events

(1) *IEEE Nanotechnology Materials and Devices*, Toulouse, France. October 2016 (Oral presentation).

(2) *European Phase Change and Ovonics Symposium (EPCOS)*, Cambridge, UK. September 2016 (Poster presentation).

(3) *European Phase Change and Ovonics Symposium (EPCOS)*, Amsterdam, Netherlands. September 2015 (Poster presentation).

(4) *Chalcogenide Advanced Manufacturing Partnership (ChAMP)*, University of Southampton, UK. March 2015.

(5) *Defence Materials Forum (DMF),* University of Exeter, UK. May 2016 (Poster presentation).

(6) *Early Career Researcher Networking (ECRN) Sessions*, University of Exeter, UK. 2016 (Poster presentation).

**Table of Contents**

**Abstract……………………………………………………………………………… 2**

**List of Publications……….………………………………………………………….. 3**

**Table of Contents………………………………………………………………… 5**

**List of Figures……………..……………………………………………………….. 8**

**List of Tables……………...…………………………………………………………. 17**

**Acknowledgements……………………………………………………………… 18**

**Chapter 1 Introduction and Motivation…………….......................................... 19**

1.1 Overview of Data Storage and Memory Technologies.................... 20

1.1.1 Traditional Memory Technologies......................................... 21

1.1.2 Emerging Memory Technologies.......................................... 26

1.2 Phase Change Memory (PCM)...................................................... 31

1.2.1 Background and Commercialization of PCM......................... 31

1.2.2 Phase Change Memory: Operation Principle........................ 33

1.2.3 Threshold Switching............................................................. 34

1.2.4 PCM Device Structures and Scaling Characteristics............. 35

1.3 Phase Change Materials: Characteristics and Properties................ 36

1.3.1 Key Features of Phase Change Materials............................ 37

1.3.2 Key Properties of Phase Change Materials........................... 38

1.3.3 Scaling of Phase Change Materials...................................... 38

1.4 Advanced Functionalities of Phase Change Materials and Memory Devices........................................................................... 39

1.4.1 Neuromorphic (Brain-inspired Computing)........................... 39

1.4.2 In-Memory Processing: Beyond Von-Neumann Computing.. 40

1.4.3 Phase Change Metamaterials and Metadevices.................... 41

1.5 Project Aim and Contribution to Knowledge..................................... 44

1.6 Thesis synopsis.............................................................................. 46

**Chapter 2 A Review of Scaling in Phase Change Memory Materials and Devices……………….............................................................. 49**

2.1 Scaling of Phase Change Materials.................................................. 51

2.1.1 Material Scaling in One Dimension........................................ 52

2.1.2 Material Scaling in Two Dimensions...................................... 55

2.1.3 Material Scaling in Three Dimensions.................................... 58
2.2 Scaling of Phase Change Memory Devices...................................... 61
2.2.1 The ‘Mushroom’ Cell.............................................................. 61
2.2.2 The µTrench and Dash-type Cell............................................ 69
2.2.3 The Pore Cell........................................................................ 70
2.2.4 Crossbar Cells....................................................................... 73
2.2.5 Probe-based Phase Change Memory Cells............................ 74
2.2.6 Carbon Nanotube-based Cells............................................... 79
2.3 The Role of Thermal Engineering in Scaling..................................... 80
2.4 Chapter Summary.......................................................................... 82

**Chapter 3 Simulation of Phase Change Devices using a Multiphysics Cellular Automata Approach................................................. 84**
3.1 Electrical Model.............................................................................. 85
3.2 Thermal Model................................................................................ 87
3.3 A Review of Phase Change Models.................................................. 88
3.3.1 Classical Nucleation-Growth Theory...................................... 88
3.3.2 Johnson-Mehl-Avrami-Kolmogorov (JMAK) Model................. 90
3.3.3 Rate Equation-based Methods............................................... 91
3.3.4 Atomistic Modelling................................................................. 93
3.3.5 Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) Model............................... 94
3.3.6 Summary and Comparison of Phase Change Models........... 101
3.4 Implementation of the Multiphysics Cellular Automata Approach for PCM Device Simulations.............................................................. 102
3.5 Chapter Summary.......................................................................... 107

**Chapter 4 The Scaling Characteristics of Conventional Mushroom-type Phase Change Memory Devices................................................ 108**
4.1 Introduction.................................................................................... 108
4.2 Methodology................................................................................... 110
4.3 Results........................................................................................... 113
4.3.1 The Reset process in nanoscaled PCM cells....................... 113
4.3.2 The Set process in nanoscaled PCM cells............................ 121
4.4 Resistance Window and Reset Current........................................... 127
4.5 Chapter Summary and Conclusions................................................ 132

**Chapter 5 Ultrahigh Storage Densities via the Scaling of Patterned Probe Phase Change Memories.................................................. 134**
5.1 Introduction........................................................................... 134
5.2 Methodology........................................................................... 135
5.3 Results and Discussion................................................................ 138
5.3.1 Comparison of PP-PCM Cell Structures.............................. 138
5.3.2 Scaling Characteristics of PP-PCM Cells............................ 146
5.3.3 Storage Densities in PP-PCM Cells.................................... 151
5.4 Chapter Summary and Conclusions.............................................. 155

**Chapter 6 Self-Resetting Spiking Phase Change Neurons for Neuromorphic Computing Applications.................................... 157**
6.1 Introduction........................................................................... 158
6.2 Methodology........................................................................... 159
6.3 Results and Discussion................................................................ 161
6.4 Chapter Summary and Conclusions.............................................. 172

**Chapter 7 Electrical Switching in Phase Change Metadevices for Near-infrared Absorber and Modulator Applications................ 174**
7.1 Introduction........................................................................... 175
7.2 Methodology........................................................................... 176
7.3 Results and Discussion................................................................ 178
7.3.1 Choice of Material Layers for Modulator structure............... 178
7.3.2 Electrical Switching............................................................. 180
7.4 Chapter Summary and Conclusions.............................................. 184

**Chapter 8 Non-Arrhenius Kinetics of Crystallization in Phase Change Materials.......................................................................... 185**
8.1 Introduction........................................................................... 185
8.2 Methodology........................................................................... 188
8.3 Results and Discussion................................................................ 189
8.4 Chapter Summary and Conclusions.............................................. 193

**Chapter 9 Conclusions and Future Outlook................................................ 194**

**Bibliography.......................................................................................... 201**

## List of Figures


1.1 The growth rate of global digital data per year……………………………….. 19

1.2 Memory taxonomy showing various memory technologies……….................. 20

1.3 (a) Physical distribution and hierarchy of memory in a computer.
(b) Schematic of a circuit of a SRAM cell consisting of six transistors.
(c-d) Schematics of DRAM and Flash memories.
(e) Schematic of a typical hard disk........................................................... 23

1.4 FeRAM schematic cross-section and basic working principle...................... 27

1.5 (a) Basic functioning of MRAM. (b) Conventional MRAM
device structure vs STT-RAM device structure.......................................... 28

1.6 (a) Schematic of a RRAM cell. (b) RRAM switching mechanism................ 29

1.7 (a) Schematic of a typical PCM 'mushroom' cell.
(b) Reversible switching in PCM between an 'orderly' crystalline
phase, and 'disorderly' amorphous phase using Set and Reset
pulses respectively...................................................................................... 33

1.8 Typical current-voltage (I-V) curve for a PCM cell
showing the threshold voltage ($V_{th}$)........................................................... 34

1.9 Taxonomy of various 'Traditional' and 'Emerging' PCM
cell structures.............................................................................................. 36

1.10 (a) The ternary Ge-Sb-Te phase diagram with some popular
phase change alloys highlighted. (b) A map of Te-based phase
change materials as a function of material ionicity & hybridization............... 37

1.11 Bioinspired electronic synapses.................................................................. 40

1.12 Schematic of the PCM mushroom cell used by Wright et al for
simulations of the phase-change base-10 accumulator response…………. 42

1.13 (a) All-optical non-volatile, chalcogenide metamaterial switch
reported by Gholipour et al. (b) Schematic of the phase
change metamaterial absorber structure presented by Cao et al................ 43

2.1 (a) Historic trend in the semiconductor device technology
node F (numbers on the plot refer to F value in nanometres).
(b) Schematic of a generic device layout showing device pitch of
F, and so smallest device area at node F equal to $4F^2$……………………… 50

2.2 (a) Variation of crystallization temperature as a function of film thickness for various phase change materials.
(b) Variation of crystallization and melting temperatures ($T_x$ and $T_m$) versus film thickness for GeTe films………………………….. 52
2.3 (a) SEM image of as-grown $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanowires. (b) The variation in amorphization current and power as a function of $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanowire diameter…………………………………………… 56
2.4 (a) Amorphization current densities in GeTe nanowires. (b) GeTe nanowires grown inside a 1.3 nm CNT template………………………….. 57
2.5 (a) TEM image of an annealed (crystallized) GeSb nanoparticle.
(b) Variation of crystallization temperature as a function of nanoparticle diameter for ultra-small GeTe nanoparticles. (c) TEM images of as-deposited amorphous and spherical nanoclusters………….. 58
2.6 (a) Predicted (via classical nucleation-growth theory the minimum stable crystallite cluster size for $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ as a function of temperature
(b) Atomic configurations during the crystallization process in amorphous $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ and the evolution of structural units on annealing at 600 K …………………………………………………….... 60
2.7 TEM Cross-section of a mushroom type PCM cell showing the rounded amorphous dome formed above the heater………………………... 62
2.8 Schematic of a PCM cell showing key geometrical and physical parameters used in the analytical study of Russo et al……………….…... 63
2.9 (a) Variation of PCM mushroom-type cell ON resistance as a function of the technology node size (F). (b) Variation in the melting (Reset) current as a function of the technology node (F)…………………….…. 66
2.10 (a) The variation of melting current, $I_m$, as a function of heater length, $L_h$.
(b) Simulated temperature distributions in mushroom-type PCM cells (each subject to their own individual melting current) with different $L_c$ and $L_h$ sizes…………………………………………………………..…... 67
2.11 (a) A 90 nm node mushroom-type PCM as developed by IBM to deliver multi-level storage capability of up to 3-bits per cell. (b) Programming current versus resistance curve for multi-level operation showing use of partial Reset to provide multiple resistance levels…………………….……… 69

2.12 (a) Simulated Reset current amplitude as a function of the size of the bottom electrical contact (BEC) for a mushroom-type cell (planar structure) and a confined cell, showing expected reduction in Reset current for the latter. (b) Schematic of the dash-type version of the confined cell as developed by Samsung. (c) TEM cross-sectional image of a dash-type cell………………………………………….. 70
2.13 (a) TEM cross-sectional image of a GST pore-type cell. (b) Simulation of temperature distribution in GST layer during RESET process, showing successful confinement of the heated volume. (c) Simulated effect of pore diameter and slope of SiN sidewall on Reset current……… 71
2.14 (a) Set voltage versus pulse width for pore-type cells of 50 nm in diameter with and without the aid of a 0.3 V "incubation-field". (b) Shows successful repeated switching of the cell in (a) with 500 ps pulses for both Set and Reset………………………………………………….. 72
2.15 (a) Schematic of a crossbar type PCM structure with integrated Si-diode selector. (b) TEM cross-sectional image of a crossbar device. (c) Reset current scaling characteristics of a PCM crossbar device showing a ten-fold reduction in current as the contact size shrinks from 150 nm to 30 nm…………………………………………………………… 73
2.16 (a) The IBM 'Millipede' concept consisting of a 2-D array of probes used to write, read and erase indentations in polymer media (b) Experimental setup by Hamann et al for phase change thermal recording (top), and crystalline bits written in an amorphous GST film using a heated AFM tip (bottom), achieving storage densities of up to 3.3. Tb/in$^2$……………………………………………………………………… 75
2.17 (a) Schematic of the write (top) and read (bottom) processes in phase change probe storage. (b) Phase change probe memory cell structure used by Wright et al. to demonstrate 1.5 Tb/in$^2$ storage densities………….. 75
2.18 (a) Schematic diagram of patterned probe PCM (PP-PCM) cells proposed by Kim et al. to demonstrate electrical switching on the micrometer scale. (b) SEM image of the 2D-arrayed PP-PCM cells……….. 77

2.19 (a) AFM images of a CNT-based nanogap PCM cell before and after filling with GST (the scale bars are 500 nm). (b) Ultra-low programming currents achieved for several CNT-based nanogap PCM devices having ultra-small contact diameters…………………………………………. 79

2.20 (a) Stacked TiN/W electrode structure used by Lu et al to enhance thermal confinement in 190nm sized PCM cells. (b) Thermal conductivities and resistivities of 3-7, 5-5, 7-3 (nm) TiN-W electrode layers. Much lower thermal conductivities were observed for stacked electrodes in comparison to single layer TiN and W electrodes……………. 82

3.1 Block diagram of a physical model for the simulations of electrical PCM devices. J, K, and $\sigma$ are the current density, thermal conductivity, and electrical conductivity in the phase change material, respectively…..... 85

3.2 Experimental (symbols) and calculated (lines) results of crystallized fraction of GST as a function of temperature during ramped anneals for (a) GST on silicon for $3^0$C / min ramp rate, and (b) GST on SiN for $3^0$C / min ramp rate…………………………………………………………… 93

3.3 Possible events in the GCA approach: (a) Nucleation, (b) Growth, and (c) Dissociation…………………………………………………………… 95

3.4 (a-c) Images showing the GST crystallization evolution (starting with a pure amorphous material (black)) for temperature T=131$^o$C using the GCA code. Figures were obtained at (a) 5000 steps (X=0.112, t=495s), (b) 20000 steps (X=0.371, t=1122s), and (c) $10^5$ steps (X=0.995, t=7028s) of the algorithm. (d) Crystal fraction, X versus time, t during low temperature annealings at 131$^o$C. Details of the progress of the annealing is shown during the growth phase and when the crystal fraction saturates near X=1. (e-g) Images showing the GST crystallization evolution for different left and right boundary temperatures of 227$^o$C and 477$^o$C respectively. Figures were obtained after (e) 18ns, (f) 300ns, and (g) 554ns, respectively………………………. 100

3.5 Block diagram showing the implementation of the fully coupled Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach for PCM device simulations…… 104

3.6 (a) Schematic of the mushroom-type PCM cell used for device simulations.(b)Typical test system for PCM device switching consisting of an electrical pulse generator and a series load resistor $R_L$ in series with the PCM device……………………………………. 106

4.1 (a) Schematic of the PCM simulation cell showing the key scaled features of heater width, HW, GST layer thickness, TH, and GST layer (half) width, $W_c$. (b) A commonly used trapezoidal Reset and Set voltage pulse for the simulations in this study. The pulse amplitudes and durations were varied from (1.3V - 3V) and (20 - 100ns) respectively to switch the mushroom-type PCM cell………………………... 112

4.2 (a) Temperature distribution (at 35ns i.e. the time of occurrence of maximum temperature) during the Reset process (2.5 V, 40 ns pulse) in a large PCM cell having heater width of 100 nm (it is clear that the melting temperature of GST is exceeded in a dome-like region above the heater contact). (b) Evolution of the amorphous dome (blue) formation on a fully crystalline GST layer (red) during the Reset process (plots show one half of the GST layer and numbers at the top and bottom of plots show the GST width $W_c$ = 150nm and the heater half-width, HW/2 = 50nm respectively)……………………………….. 114

4.3 Successful formation of amorphous regions (shown in blue) at the end of the Reset process as cells are scaled down in size and for heater widths down to 15 nm (plots show one half of the GST layer and numbers at the top and bottom of plots show the GST width $W_c$ and the heater half-width, HW/2 respectively, both in nanometers)……..... 115

4.4 Amorphous domes for HW = 10, 8 and 6nm using larger Reset voltage amplitudes i.e. $V_{RESET}$ = 4 – 6 V. A 6 V Reset pulse amplitude is large enough to completely amorphize the GST material for all three heater widths......................................................................... 117

4.5 (a) Temperature distribution (at the time of occurrence of maximum temperature) during the Reset process (2.5 V, 40 ns pulse) in small PCM cell having heater width of 10 nm. (b) Maximum temperature reached in the GST layer during a 2.5 V, 40 ns Reset process for a single layer TiN top electrode and a multi-layered TiN/W top electrode………………………………………………………….. 119

4.5 (c) The width of the amorphized dome as a function of cell size (heater width) for 40 ns Reset pulses of 2.5 V and 2.0 V. Successful Reset is achieved in all cases (dome width > heater width), but for the smallest cells (heater widths ≤ 10 nm) a stacked TiN/W top electrode had to be used. Inset shows amorphous regions (blue) at the end of the Reset process for the smallest cells (numbers at the top and bottom of plots show the GST width, $W_c$, and the heater half-width, HW/2 respectively, both in nanometers)………………………..…………. 120

4.6 (a) Evolution of the re-crystallization (Set) of the amorphous dome (blue) shown in Figure 4.2 (b), using a 1.5V, 100ns Set pulse. (b) Corresponding Set temperature distribution (at 70ns i.e. the time of occurrence of maximum temperature) during the Set process…………. 122

4.7 (a) Re-crystallization of the amorphous domes shown in Figure 4.3 and 4.5 (c) using a Set pulse of 1.5 V and 100 ns duration. (b) Evidence of interfacial growth initiated from the amorphous-crystalline interface for HW ≤ 10 nm (inset of Fig. 4.7 (a))……………………………... 124

4.8 (a) The number of crystallites formed during the Set process as a function of cell size (shown as heater width) and for different Set pulse amplitudes………………………………………………………………… 125

4.8 (b) and (c) The nucleation and growth rates during the Set process (1.5 V, 100 ns pulse) for a 100 nm (heater width) cell (b) and a 10 nm cell (c)…………………………………………………... 126

4.9 Cell resistance in Set and Reset states as a function of heater contact size………………………………………………………………………… 128

4.10 Reset current amplitude as a function of contact size for the mushroom-type cells of this work (triangles), for various product-type cells reported in the literature (circles) and for the CNT-contact cell (star) reported by Xiong et al…………………………………………………... 130

5.1 Potential PP-PCM cell structures: (a) trilayer DLC/GST/TiN cell structure. (b) probe direct contact with GST layer by immersing sample in an inert liquid to prevent oxidation. (3) trilayer TiN/GST/TiN cell structure…….…… 136

5.2 (a) Reset and Set processes for Cell Structure 1: DLC/GST/TiN. Successful Reset and Set achieved using 8.0V / 40ns and 5.5V / 100ns pulses respectively. (b) Reset temperature distribution inside GST layer

using an 8.0V / 40ns Reset pulse………………………………….…….... 141
5.3 (a) Reset and Set processes for Cell Structure 2: GST/TiN. Successful Reset and Set achieved using 1.8V / 40ns and 1.2V / 100ns pulses respectively, which are much lower in amplitude compared to the pulses used to switch Cell Structure 1. (b) Reset temperature distribution inside GST layer using a 1.8V / 40ns Reset pulse…………………………………………………........... 143
5.4 (a) Reset and Set processes for Cell Structure 3: TiN/GST/TiN with successful Reset and Set achieved using 1.8V / 40ns and 1.2V / 100ns pulses respectively. A rounded amorphous bit is formed a few nm below the top of the GST layer in this case. (b) Reset temperature distribution inside GST layer using a 1.8V, 40ns Reset pulse (c) Reset and Set processes in Cell Structure 3 using larger amplitude Reset and Set pulses of 2.5V, 40ns and 1.5V, 100ns respectively……………… 145
5.5 (a) Successful formation of amorphous bits (shown in blue) at the end of the Reset process as GST dimensions are scaled down in size (b) Re-crystallization of the amorphous bits shown in Figure 5.5 (a)…….. 148
5.6 The variation in the height of the amorphous bit as a function of GST dimensions……………………………………………………………….. 149
5.7 The number of crystallites formed during the Set process as a function of GST size…………………………………………………………..... 149
5.8 Cell resistance in the Reset and Set states as a function of the GST dimensions……………………………………………………………... 150
5.9 Electro-thermal simulations used to determine the ultimate insulator width between GST cells before thermal interference (between cells) starts taking place………………………………………………………………. 152
5.10 Comparison of storage density in this work (green bar) compared to other reported probe-based technologies…………………………………. 154
6.1 (a) Schematic of the PCM simulation cell used for the physical device simulations with dimensions: HW=50nm, TH=60nm and $W_c$=75nm. (b) Trapezoidal Reset and Set pulses used to amorphize and crystallize the PCM cell. One Reset pulse (2.0V, 40ns), and 20 Set pulses (1.025V, 70ns each) are applied for this study. (c) Block diagram for the self-resetting neuron SPICE circuit implementation........... 160

6.2 Evolution of the amorphous dome (blue) formation on a fully crystalline GST layer (red) during the Reset process............................................... 162
6.3 The resistance of the PCM mushroom cell (shown in Figure 6.1 (a)) after the application of each of 20 Set input pulses having an amplitude of 1.025V and being of 70ns duration (with 20ns rise and 20ns fall times)............................................................................... 165
6.4 Phase diagrams showing the crystal structures of the active region of the PCM cell for states 1, 5, 10, 15, 18 and 20.................................... 166
6.5 (a) Block diagram of the SPICE circuit model presented by Cobley and Wright. (b) Circuit diagram of the neuron SPICE / PCM model................. 168
6.6 Calibration (dotted line) of the SPICE circuit model with the PCM device results from Figure 6.3................................................................. 170
6.7 (a) Simulated response for the self-resetting spiking phase change neuron implementation. Input spikes are shown in green and output spikes are shown in red. (b) Simulated response showing the worst case 'recovery period' (black arrow). During this period subsequent spikes are not detected at the neuron....................................................... 171
7.1 (a) Schematic of a GST-based thin film phase change metamaterial absorber/modulator structure (inset shows the top metal layer patterned into squares). (b) Simulated reflectance spectrum for the design in Fig. 7.1 (a) with Au top and bottom metal layers and with the phase change GST layer in both crystalline and amorphous states. The design was optimized for maximum modulation depth of 1550nm…... 176
7.2 (a) Schematic of the phase change metamaterial absorber / modulator structure showing the dimensions of each material. A GST layer with thickness, TH = 68nm, and width, $W_c$ = 287.5nm is used. (b) Trapezoidal Reset and Set pulses of 2.4V, 50ns and 1.4V, 100ns are applied to switch the GST layer between the amorphous and crystalline phases……………………………………………………………….. 177
7.3 Simulated temperature distribution in the structure of Figure 7.2 (a) for the case of electrical excitation (assuming an electrically pixelated structure with pixel size equal to the unit-cell size) for (a) a Reset pulse of 2.4V, 50ns and (b) a Set pulse of 1.4V, 100ns respectively…………….. 182

7.4 The starting and finishing phase states of the GST layer after a sequence of Reset / Set / Reset electrical pulses………………………… 183
8.1 Arrhenius plot by Ciocchini et al. showing measured crystallization speed, $t_x$ (in seconds), as a function of 1 / $k_B T$ (where T is the crystallization temperature in $^oC$ and $k_B$ is the Boltzmann constant). Values from other studies e.g. Orava et al (denoted by x in figure) have also been shown. Data clearly shows different $E_a$ values at different crystallization temperatures, thus evidencing non-Arrhenius crystallization in PCM………………………………………… 187
. 8.2 GCA model simulations: Evolution of the crystallization of the GST layer for a temperature of 131$^oC$ (404 K) on both left and right boundaries. At 0 seconds ($t_x$ = 0s) the GST layer is amorphous, and at t = 7028 seconds ($t_x$ = 7028 s) the GST layer is crystallized……………. 190
8.3 Arrhenius plot of crystallization times versus the crystallization temperature (in $^oC$) and 1/$k_B T$ ($eV^{-1}$), using our GCA phase change model (black squares)………………………………………………………….. 192

## List of Tables

1.1 Comparison of various traditional memory technologies…………………… 25
1.2 Comparison of various emerging memory technologies..……….............. 30
1.3 Timeline of PCM products demonstrated and commercialized after 2003.......................................................................................................... 32
2.1 Scaling of PCM device operating parameters as the device is scaled isotropically in size by the factor k (for k > 1)……………………… 63
2.2 Storage density comparison of various probe-based memory technologies……………………………………………………….. 78
3.1 Thermodynamic and kinetic parameters used in the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) model…………………………………………… 98
3.2 Comparison of different phase change modelling approaches…………... 101
3.3 Continuation of the comparison of different phase change modelling approaches………………………………………………………… 102
4.1 Material parameters used for the electro-thermal and phase change simulations………………………………………………………….. 112
4.2 A comparison of the Reset current (and power) scaling performance of mushroom-type cells (this work) versus other reported traditional and emerging PCM cells reviewed in Chapter 2……………………………………… 131
5.1 Material parameters used for the electro-thermal and phase change simulations………………………………………………………….. 137
5.2 Summary of the comparison of three potential PP-PCM cell structures discussed in section 5.3.1………………………………………… 144
5.3 Storage densities as the PP-PCM cell dimensions are scaled down to sub-10nm dimensions……………………………………………….. 154
6.1 Key parameters used for the self-resetting spiking phase change neuron simulations using the SPICE / PCM model (shown in Figures 6.1 (c) and 6.5 (b))........................................................................................ 170
7.1 Material parameters for the electro-thermal/phase change simulations..... 178

.

## Acknowledgements

First and foremost, I am heartily thankful to my beloved parents Dr. Nabeel and Dr. Tanzila, and siblings Usama, Sabah and Sarah. Words cannot express how grateful I am for the endless love, support, and sacrifices they have made throughout my education and professional career, and I will be forever grateful for their presence in my life through thick and thin.

I would like to express my deepest gratitude to my PhD Supervisors, Prof. C. David Wright (University of Exeter, UK) and Dr. Krisztian Kohary (Obuda University, Hungary) for giving me the opportunity to work on this very exciting PhD project, and for their guidance, support, enthusiasm and patience. I am sincerely grateful to them for making my PhD journey a great learning and fulfilling experience.

The present and past members of Prof. Wright's group have contributed immensely to my personal and professional time at Exeter. The group has been a source of friendships, as well as help, advice and collaboration, and I look forward to working with them in the future. I would like to thank Dr. Karthik Nagareddy, Dr. Arseny Alexeev and Toby Bachmann for helpful discussions regarding COMSOL modelling, experimental work and publications. I would also like to thank Prof. Gino Hrkac for his advice and support as a mentor throughout the last 3 years. With regards to the research on neuromorphic computing and phase change metadevices in this thesis, I would also like to acknowledge fellow group members Dr. Rosie Cobley for the SPICE simulations in Chapter 6, and Santiago Garcia-Cuevas Carrillo for the modulator reflectance simulations in Chapter 7.

Last but not least, a special thanks to all my dear friends here in Exeter, in other parts of the UK and abroad, for the moral support, motivation, and the great memories we have shared. I am blessed to have friends like them in my life and the completion of this thesis would not have been possible without them.

Yours Sincerely,

Hasan

# Chapter 1

# Introduction and Motivation

Digital data, obtained from the digitization of various forms of information such as text, image or voice, and sound, plays a vital role in different aspects of our daily lives including business, education, entertainment and communication. The last few decades have seen an extraordinary shift in the usage and value of data storage and memory technologies, driven mainly by the advancements of three particular applications. The first and most significant shift has been the increased usage of modern electronic devices, such as tablets and mobile phones. The second trend has been the shift of focus from individual electronic components to the ability to integrate an increasingly larger volume of elements into subsystems rather than as discrete components on a processor. The third trend has been the increase in the amount of information created and reproduced in digital form, which surpassed the Zettabyte barrier in 2010 [1, 2], and is predicted to increase up to 40 Zettabytes by 2020 [1] (the equivalent of 5200 Gigabytes (GB) per human being), as shown in Figure 1.1. This exponential increase in digital data can be fathomed by the fact that the total storage of personal information uploaded by users to the Facebook server by the end of 2014 exceeded 500 Petabytes. At the same time Google handled more than 7300 Petabytes during that year alone [3, 11].

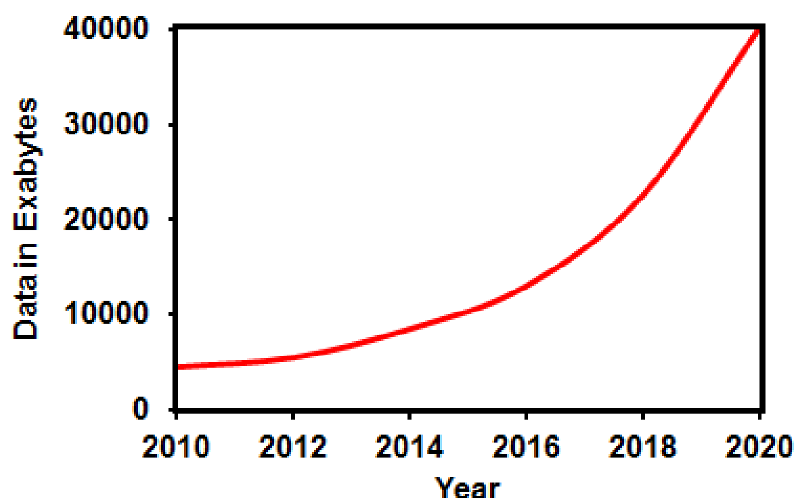



***Figure 1.1*** *The growth rate of global digital data per year (adapted from Ref. [1]).*

## 1.1 Overview of Data Storage and Memory Technologies

Today's electronic and computing systems use a hierarchy of data storage devices to achieve an optimal trade-off between cost and performance. These devices can be divided into two main categories: (1) volatile memories, and (2) non-volatile memories, as shown in the memory taxonomy in Figure 1.2. In volatile memories, the conservation of data with time (data retention) requires a constant power supply (SRAM, Static Random Access Memory) or periodical refreshing (DRAM, Dynamic Random Access Memory), both of which can be costly in terms of energy, and are consequently expensive. However, volatile memories have very short execution times (~µs-ns), and are used to complete the main tasks in the central processing unit (CPU) such as logic operations [4]. On the other hand, non-volatile memories such as Flash memories and Hard Disk Drives (HDDs) retain data even when the power supply is turned off. These memories have slower processing times, and hence are used mainly for data storage purposes [4]. Section 1.1.1 discusses the characteristics and limitations of some of the currently used volatile and non-volatile memories in further detail.

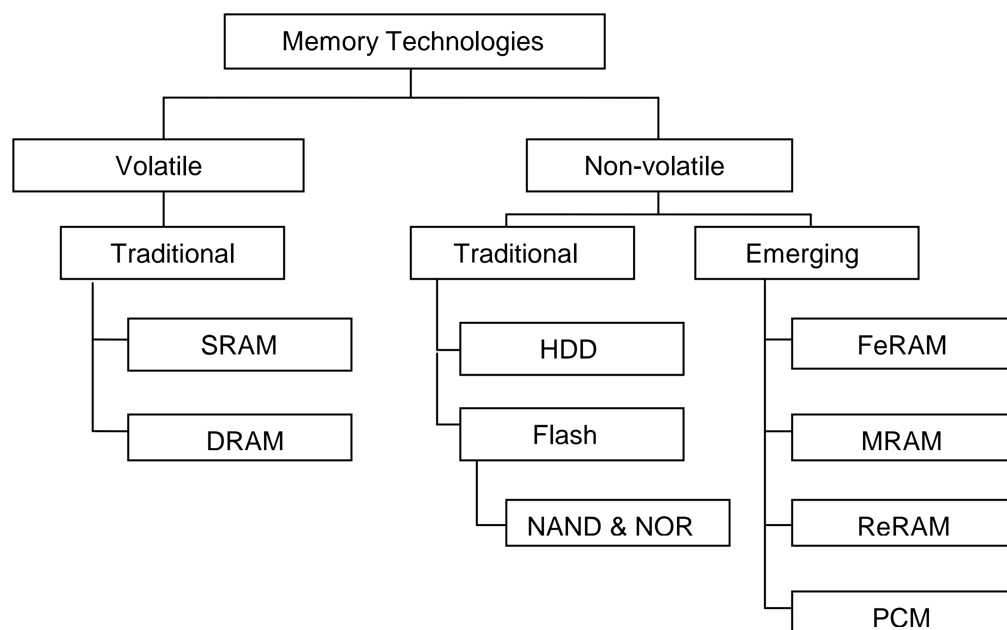



***Figure 1.2*** *Memory taxonomy showing various Traditional and Emerging Memory Technologies (adapted from the International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS) 2013 [7]).*

### 1.1.1 Traditional Memory Technologies

The general technology requirements of memories in modern computing systems are size scalability, high storage density, high endurance, fast speed, low power consumption, low cost, and compatibility and integration with the complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) platform [5]. For decades, SRAM and DRAM (volatile), and Flash and HDD (non-volatile) have been the workhorses of the memory hierarchy (shown in Figure 1.3 (a)), and hence are classified as traditional (or established) memory technologies.

#### 1.1.1.1 Static Random Access Memory (SRAM)

SRAM gains its name from the fact that data is held in a 'static' manner, and does not need to be dynamically refreshed (updated) as in the case of DRAM (Section 1.1.1.2). It is also 'random' which means individual bits in the memory can be accessed rather than being processed sequentially. Whilst the data in SRAM memory does not need dynamic refreshing (making it faster than DRAM), it is still volatile, and as a result data is not held when the power supply is turned off.

The SRAM memory cell typically consists of four transistors configured as two cross coupled inverters, and has two stable states equating to logical '1' and '0' states. In addition to the four transistors, an additional two transistors are also required to control access to the memory cell during read and write processes making a total of six transistors, hence termed as a 6T memory cell (circuitry shown in Figure 1.3 (b)). At present, SRAMs in computer systems are embedded within the CPU and act as Level 1 (L1) and Level 2 (L2) cache memories [6].

Despite SRAM being a well established technology, its (1) large cell size (due to the 6 transistors translating to an $84F^2$ size, with F being the smallest feature possible with a chosen lithography technology), and (2) high energy consumption (due to the requirement of a constant power supply) are major limiting factors in the development of this technology. At present it is not clear whether scaling beyond the 16nm node will be possible at all in SRAM [7], hence new alternative memory technologies will be required in order for memories to further scale down to smaller (sub-10nm) dimensions.

#### 1.1.1.2 Dynamic Random Access Memory (DRAM)

DRAM stores each data bit on a capacitor within the memory cell which is consistently charged and discharged to provide logical ‘1’ and ‘0’ states. Due to charge leakage of the capacitor, it is necessary to refresh the memory cell periodically, which gives rise to the term ‘dynamic’. In contrast, SRAMs do not have to be refreshed. However, DRAM is also volatile, and data is not held when the power supply is disconnected.

DRAM cells consist of one capacitor and one transistor (shown in Figure 1.3 (c)), where the capacitor is used to store charge, and the transistor acts as a switch which enables the control circuitry on the memory chip to read the capacitor or change its state. One of the advantages of DRAM over SRAM is the simplicity of the cell i.e. in DRAMs a single transistor is required for its operation in comparison to SRAMs which require 6 transistors, making its cell size much smaller ($6F^2$). This simplicity also means lower production costs and higher storage densities [9]. However, constant refresh cycles required for the recharging of the capacitor leads to extra power consumption, and processing speeds slower than those in SRAMs. Similar to SRAM, it is not clear whether DRAM cells of the future will be scalable beyond the 16nm node [7], affirming the need for alternative memory technologies which can scale down to single nanometer dimensions.

#### 1.1.1.3 Flash Memory

Flash memory was first developed by Toshiba in 1980 and is currently the most widely used technology for electronic non-volatile storage. A typical Flash memory cell (shown in Figure 1.3 (d)) consists of a storage transistor with a control gate and a floating gate. A thin dielectric material or oxide layer is used to insulate the floating gate from the rest of the transistor, and is responsible for storing electrical charge and controlling the flow of current. The transfer of charge (electrons) comes from Fowler- Nordheim tunnelling (a process in which electrons tunnel through a barrier in the presence of a high electric field), or hot electron injection (a process in which an electron gains sufficient kinetic energy to overcome a barrier necessary to break an interface state) which traps the charge in the floating gate, and once stored, charge

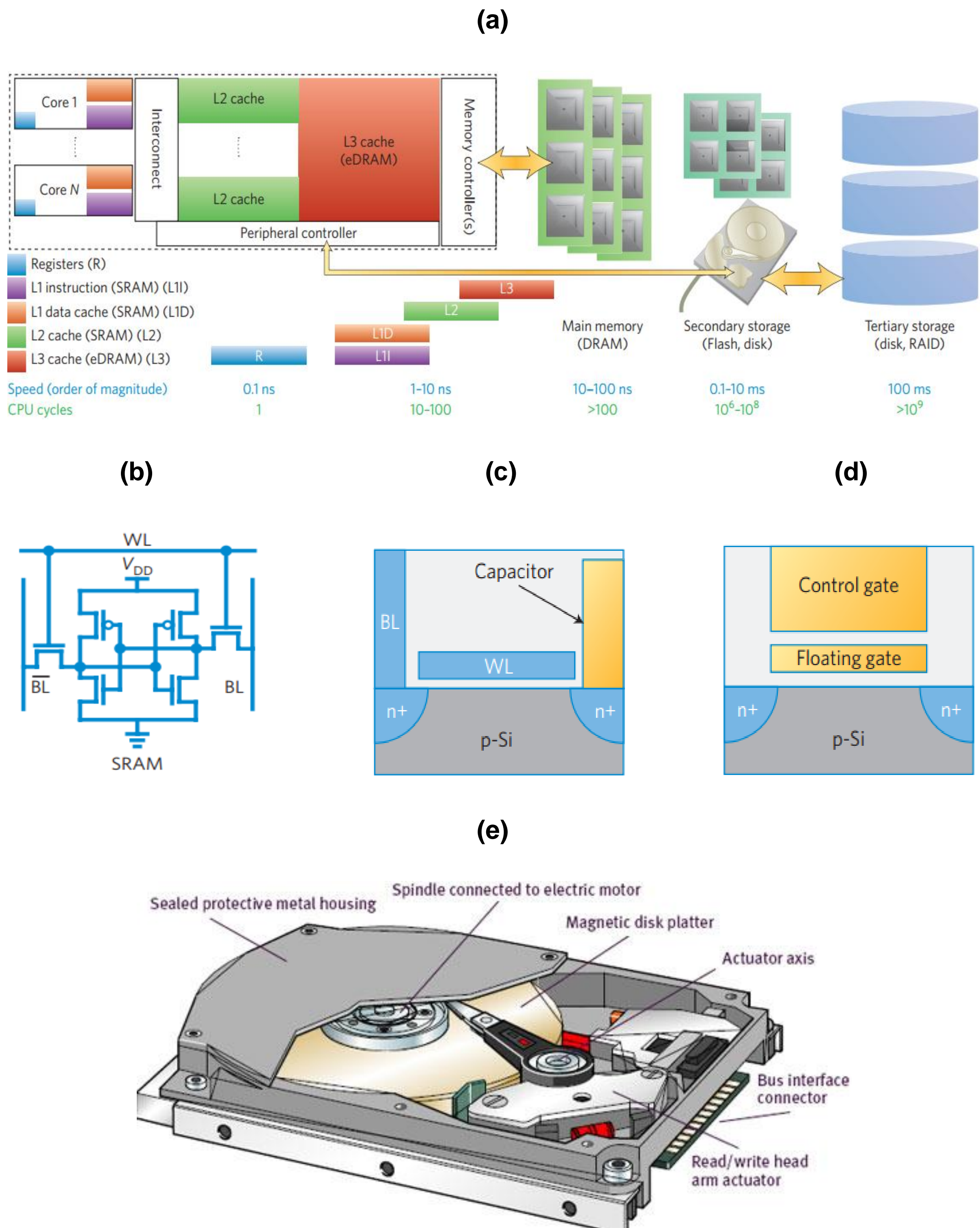



***Figure 1.3*** *(a) Physical distribution and hierarchy of memory in a computer (reprinted from [8]), (b) Schematic of a circuit of a SRAM cell consisting of six transistors. BL, bit line;* $\overline{BL}$*, logic complement of BL; WL, word line;* $V_{DD}$*, supply voltage (reprinted from [8]), (c-d) Schematics of DRAM and Flash memories (reprinted from [8]), (e) Schematic of a typical hard disk (reprinted from [12]).*

can remain stored at detectable levels for up to 10 years. As the floating gate is surrounded by an insulator, no refresh cycles are needed as in the case of DRAM [4]. Flash memory is further divided into two main categories: (1) NOR Flash, which uses no shared components and enables random access to data by connecting individual memory cells in parallel, and (2) NAND Flash, which is more compact in size, with a lesser number of bit lines, and connects floating-gate transistors together to achieve greater storage. Hence, NAND Flash is better suited to serial data, whereas NOR Flash is better suited to random access data [4].

Flash memories can be seen in many forms today such as USB memory sticks, digital camera memory cards in the form of Compact Flash, SD cards, mobile phones, laptops, tablets, MP3 players and many more. In comparison to SRAM and DRAM, Flash is much cheaper, retains data even when the power supply is disconnected (non-volatility), and has storage capacities now exceeding Terabytes on a single drive. However, similar to SRAM and DRAM, Flash suffers from some fundamental drawbacks that limit its future potential. In particular, as the technology node continues to scale down, the tunnelling of charge from the floating gate, leading to data loss, becomes a significant problem, and as the cell density increases, the parasitic effect [10] of one cell on adjacent cells becomes prominent. Hence, scaling Flash memories beyond 16nm will be exceedingly difficult without a significant increase in manufacturing costs [4]. In addition, Flash has much slower writing speed (µs–ms) and a seriously limited endurance (~$10^{4-5}$ cycles) [11]. Hence, an alternative memory technology, free from scaling issues with non-volatile data retention, is very much desired.

#### 1.1.1.4 Limitations of Traditional Memory Technologies

The characteristics and limitations of the three main volatile and non-volatile memories in use today (SRAM, DRAM and Flash) have been discussed in Sections 1.1.1.1 – 1.1.1.3. In addition to these technologies, the other main non-volatile storage technology is HDD (Hard Disk Drives, in which reversible magnetic microdomains are created and erased for data storage (shown in Figure 1.3 (e)). The limitations of various traditional memory technologies are listed below and their operational characteristics are summarized in Table 1.1.

- SRAMs and DRAMs are volatile memory technologies; hence a constant power supply or constant refreshing is required for data retention leading to an increase in power consumption. In addition, SRAM and DRAM cells are large in size, and scaling beyond 16nm is challenging for both SRAM and DRAM.
- Flash memories have higher storage capacities, are cheaper, and are non-volatile; therefore no refresh cycles or constant power supply is needed. However, Flash memories are slower (μs–ms), have limited endurance (~$10^{4-5}$ cycles), and it is challenging to scale them down to sub-10nm dimensions at present.
- HDDs are non-volatile and have been in use since the 1950s. However, they are much larger in size, slow, and can suffer from head 'crashes' which damage the disk surface resulting in loss of data in that sector.

***Table 1.1*** *Comparison of various traditional memory technologies [4, 7, 13].*

| | **SRAM** | **DRAM** | **Flash** | **HDD** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cell Area ($F^2$)** | 80-140 | 6-12 | 4 | 2/3 |
| **Non-volatility** | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| **Endurance (cycles)** | $10^{16}$ | $10^{16}$ | $10^{4-5}$ | $10^{4-5}$ |
| **Energy per bit (pJ)** | $5 \times 10^{-4}$ | $5 \times 10^{-3}$ | $2 \times 10^{-4}$ | $5 \times 10^{3-4}$ |
| **Speed** | <1ns | 10ns | 1-10ms | 5-8 ms |
| **Retention** | as long as V applied | <<seconds | years | years |

The limitations and challenges summarized above have led researchers to develop alternative (emerging) non-volatile memory technologies that are relatively free from scaling issues, have lower power consumptions, higher storage densities, faster speeds, can be easily integrated on-chip with the microprocessor cores, and store information using new types of physics that do not rely on storing charge on a capacitor like in DRAM and Flash [8, 9, 11]. Section 1.1.2 discusses some of these emerging memory technologies in further detail.

### 1.1.2 Emerging Memory Technologies

In recent years, emerging memory technologies (shown in Figure 1.2) such as Ferroelectric RAM (FeRAM), Magnetic RAM (MRAM), Resistive RAM (RRAM), and Phase Change Memory (PCM) have been proposed to complement or even replace in some environments, the traditional memory technologies discussed in Section 1.1.1. These emerging technologies are also termed as "universal" memory technologies, where the term "universal" generally refers to technologies that can substitute both primary (SRAM and DRAM), and secondary (Flash and HDD) technologies without losing any of their respective advantages. The following sections discuss and compare the characteristics of some of the leading emerging technologies in use today.

#### 1.1.2.1 Ferroelectric RAM (FeRAM)

FeRAM is a type of non-volatile memory based on the permanent polarization of a ferroelectric material (a material that exhibits, over some range of temperature, a spontaneous electric polarization which can be reversed or reoriented by applying an electric field), and has a similar one-transistor/one-capacitor cell structure to DRAM (shown in Figure 1.4). However, the capacitor typically uses a ferroelectric material such as PZT ($Pb_xZr_{1-x}TiO_3$) as the dielectric layer [13], and when charged or discharged (logical '0' and '1' states), a polarization is encoded in the material caused by the change in the positions of the atoms under the application of an electric field. A read is performed by forcing the cell into a particular (known) state, and depending on the polarization of the ferroelectric material, a current spike occurs on the output terminal, allowing the prior polarization to be determined.

FeRAMs have considerable advantages over DRAM and Flash, such as lower power consumption, faster write speeds and no need for constant refresh cycles [4]. However, scalability of FeRAMs is a major drawback at present, mainly due to the signal being proportional to the area of the ferroelectric capacitor, and inversely proportional to thickness, which is limited in scaling by the interaction of the ferroelectric material with the electrodes, hence giving rise to a 'dead zone' [13]. In addition, limited endurance, an intrinsically large cell size, and data loss during the read operation, are all limiting factors in the development of FeRAMs. To overcome

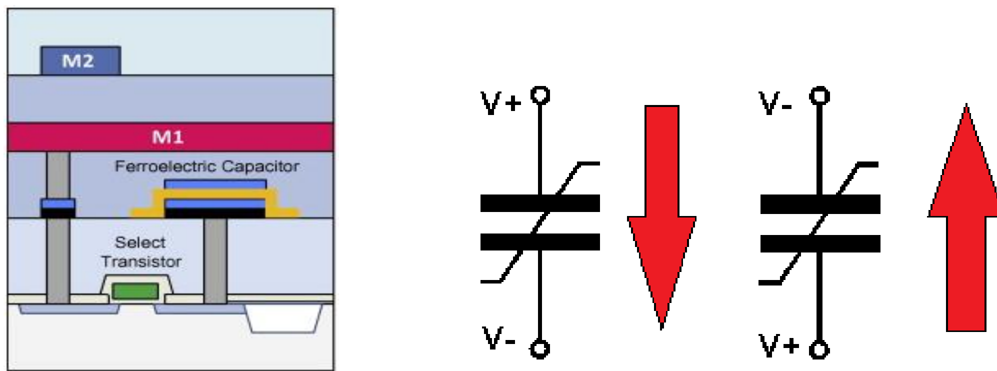



***Figure 1.4*** *FeRAM schematic cross-section (left) (reprinted from [13]), and FeRAM basic working principle (right) showing that the ferroelectric capacitor can be polarised either up or down by applying the relevant electric field.*

these challenges, Ferroelectric Field Effect Transistors (Fe-FETs) and Ferroelectric Polarization RAMs (Fe-PRAMs) have been proposed as potential solutions [13, 14]. In addition, SBT ($SrB_2Ta_2O_9$) has also been proposed as a replacement for the more widely used PZT material to improve scalability [11]. Despite FeRAMs being trialled in automobile equipment, railway passes, and other electronic appliances in recent years [15], further research on the mentioned limitations is required before FeRAMs can become a dominant and more commercially-viable memory technology.

#### 1.1.2.2 Magnetic RAM (MRAM) and Spin Torque Transfer MRAM (STT-MRAM)

MRAM, first developed by IBM in the 1970s [16], is a form of non-volatile memory that uses magnetic charge to store data instead of electric charge used in DRAM and SRAM technologies. The basic cell structure of MRAM is based on a magnetic tunnel junction (MTJ) which consists of a conducting layer sandwiched between two ferromagnetic layers, with one layer having a fixed magnetization, and the other being a free layer (with a weak coercive field) which can be switched. Data bits are stored as the orientation of the magnetism in the variable layer, and are read from the cell resistivity. When the two layers are parallel, electrons with opposite spin pass without any hindrance allowing the flow of current, resulting in a low resistance ON state (logical ‘1’). On the other hand, when the layers are not parallel, electrons are scattered strongly, resulting in a high resistance OFF state (logical ‘0’), as shown in Figure 1.5 (a).

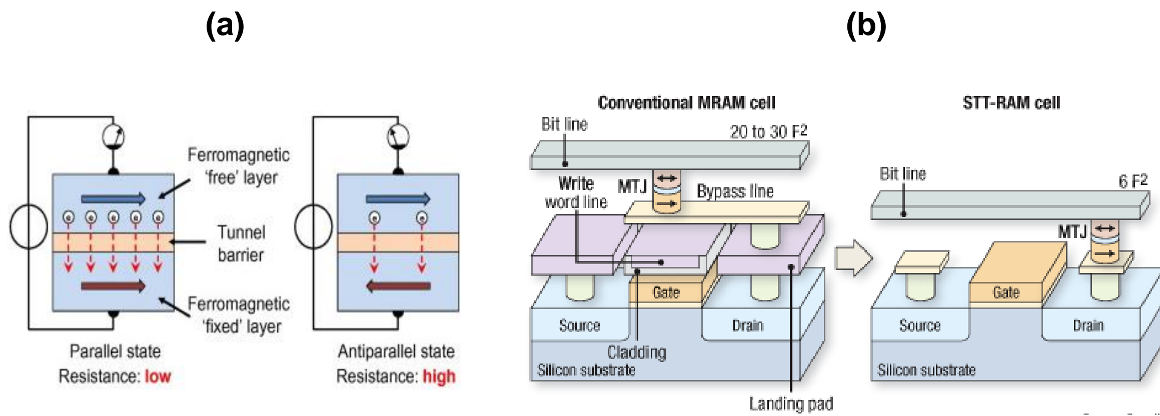



***Figure 1.5*** *(a) Basic functioning of MRAM (reprinted from [13]). (b) Conventional MRAM device structure vs STT-RAM device structure (Reprinted from [18]).*

MRAM magnetic memories present considerable advantages over traditional memory technologies, such as fast speeds (<20ns) and high endurance cycles (>$10^{12}$ cycles) along with non-volatility [4, 9]. However, MRAMs at present have a small ON/OFF current ratio (in the order of 30%), high programming currents, complex structure for fabrication, and problems with write operations disturbing neighbouring cells which limit the storage density [13, 14]. Also, similar to FeRAMs, MRAMs have a serious handicap in terms of scaling due to the fact that a degradation of the write, read and retention properties is observed, which is due to the thermal instability of the magnetization in the free (weak coercive field) layer [4].

To overcome the limitations of conventional MRAMs, several improvements have been proposed, such as the introduction of Magnesium Oxide (MgO) as a dielectric material (which was shown to increase the ON/OFF current ratio by more than 300% [13]), and the invention of STT-MRAMs (Spin Torque Transfer MRAMs, cell structure shown in Figure 1.5 (b)) as a potential replacement for existing memory technologies. STT-MRAMs exploit the spin torque transfer phenomenon of magnetic materials (an electromagnetic effect that makes it possible to reverse the magnetization by using spin-polarized electric current), and in comparison to conventional MRAMs, have shown lower switching currents (~µA), faster speeds (~tens of ns), and better scalability ($6F^2$) [11]. In addition, an industrial prototype of 1Gb STT-MRAM at the 54nm node ($14F^2$) has also been presented by Hynix Semiconductor [17].

#### 1.1.2.3 Resistive RAM (RRAM)

RRAMs are non-volatile memories that store data via the electrical switching between distinct resistance states observed in numerous metal oxides (such as $NiO_x$, $TiO_x$, and $TaO_x$). A typical RRAM cell consists of a resistance-changeable material sandwiched between two metal electrodes, and the change in resistance is achieved by applying controlled current or voltage pulses between the electrodes which typically forms a conductive filament (as shown in Figure 1.6 (a)). The transition from a high resistance OFF state to a low resistance ON state (Set process, Figure 1.6 (b), left), and the reverse transformation from the low resistance ON state to high resistance OFF state (Reset process, Figure 1.6 (b), right) are obtained using different voltage polarities. If the polarities of the Reset and Set states are of the same sign, the RRAM system is termed as 'unipolar', and if the polarities are of the opposite sign, the system is 'bipolar'.

Oxide-based RRAMs are currently one of the most competitive candidates for future non-volatile memory applications due to their simple cell structure, fast switching speeds (~10ns), compatibility with CMOS, and good scalability (<30nm) [19, 20]. In addition, further variations of RRAMs such as CBRAM (Conductive Bridge RAM, a type of RRAM which uses a reactive electrode that supplies mobile ions (e.g. $Cu^+$,

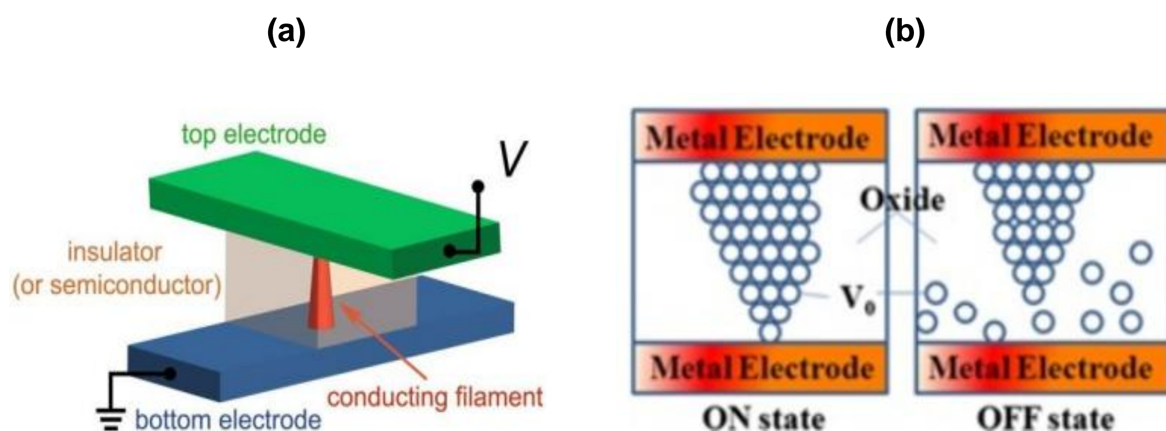



***Figure 1.6*** *(a) Schematic of a RRAM cell with insulator (or semiconductor) sandwiched between metal electrodes. (b) RRAM switching mechanism showing the transition between a low resistance ON state, and high resistance OFF state (reprinted from [9]).*

$Ag^+$) to move through insulating dielectrics (known as solid-state electrolytes) to form conducting filaments in the ON state) have demonstrated a large ON/OFF ratio, fast speed, and long endurance [14], along with a 16Gb CBRAM test chip presented recently [21]. However, a major challenge in oxide-based RRAMs at present is reliability, mainly variability and failure. In RRAMs the switching (formation and rupture of filaments) is not controlled microscopically, and is intrinsically stochastic, which is reflected in a large variation of device resistance and switching voltage from cycle to cycle and device to device [14]. In addition, the failure mechanisms in RRAMs are not well understood at present. Hence, further research is required to address reliability and power consumption challenges before RRAMs can become a leading memory technology of the future [14, 20].

***Table 1.2*** *Comparison of various emerging memory technologies [4, 9, 19, 22].*

| | **FeRAM** | **MRAM** | **STT-MRAM** | **RRAM** | **PCM** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cell size ($F^2$)** | 20-40 | 25 | 6 | 4 | 4 |
| **Storage Mechanism** | Permanent polarization of a ferroelectric material (PZT or SBT) | Permanent magnetization of a ferromagnetic material in a MTJ | Spin-polarized current applies torque on a magnetic moment | Switching between High/Low Resistance states of metal oxide materials | Switching between Amorphous /Crystalline states of phase change materials |
| **Non-volatility** | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| **Endurance** | $10^{12}$ cycles | $>10^{12}$ cycles | $>10^{14}$ cycles | $>10^{10}$ cycles | $>10^{10}$ cycles |
| **Speed (ns)** | <100ns | <20ns | <10ns | <10ns | <10ns |
| **Power Consumption** | Average | Average to High | Low | Low to Average | Low |
| **Maturity** | Limited Production | Test chips | Test chips | Test chips | Test chips |
| **Cost ($/Gb)** | High | High | High | Very High | Average |
| **Applications** | Low Density | Low Density | High Density | High Density | High Density |

#### 1.1.2.4 Summary of Emerging Memory Technologies

In sections 1.1.2.1 – 1.1.2.3 the characteristics of some of the leading emerging memory technologies have been discussed along with their key attributes and features summarized in Table 1.2. In addition to the discussed technologies, other new contenders such as Carbon-based memories, Mott memories, Molecular and Macromolecular memories, Polymer memories, and NEMS memories are also being studied intensively at present to determine their viability as potential replacements for existing traditional memory technologies.

For the remainder of this thesis, the main focus is on Phase Change Memory (PCM), (also referred to as Phase Change Random Access Memory (PCRAM)), which is a type of non-volatile memory that relies on the fast and reversible switching of phase change materials (glass-like materials, also known as chalcogenides) between a high resistance amorphous state and low resistance crystalline state for the storage of data, and is one of the leading contenders to complement or even replace the existing traditional memory technologies discussed in section 1.1.1. Table 1.2 also shows that it has some of the best performance features in comparison to other emerging memory technologies discussed in section 1.1.2. The following sections 1.2 – 1.4 of this chapter discuss the characteristics and key features of PCM and phase change materials in further detail.

## 1.2 Phase Change Memory (PCM)

### 1.2.1 Background and Commercialization of PCM

The origins of PCM trace back to the pioneering work of Stanford Ovshinsky on the physics of amorphous solids in the late 1960s when he proposed that chalcogenide glasses (alloys consisting of elements from the chalcogen family e.g. Selenium, Tellurium, etc) exhibited two different resistive states, and could be reversibly switched between these two states, using an electrical pulse, to form solid state memory devices [23]. Following Ovshinsky's work, the first 256 bit PCM array was demonstrated in 1970 by R. G. Neale, D. L. Nelson and Gordon Moore [24]. This memory cell consisted of a PCM storage element aligned in series with a silicon based p-n diode as an access device. Later in 1978, the first prototype of a 1024 bit PCM was demonstrated by Burroughs Corporation [25]. Despite this promising start

in PCM research, high power consumptions related to large device sizes and slow crystallization times (in the μs – ms range [26]) prevented PCM products from being commercialized, and for almost a decade, research on PCM was largely abandoned. However, this changed with the discovery of fast switching alloys by Yamada et al in 1987 [27]. These alloys showed a large optical contrast over a wide range of wavelengths, good cyclability, in addition to short crystallization times, and played a leading role in the commercialization of PCM in the years to follow.

The discovery of fast switching alloys in 1987 allowed for the first commercial application of a 500MB optical disk by Panasonic Corp. in 1990, and later the CD-RW in 1997, DVD-RW in 1999, and the Blu-ray disk in 2003 [28]. Most of these products employ phase change materials (specifically GeTe-$Sb_2Te_3$ materials based on the pseudobinary line, see Figure 1.10 (a) and section 1.3). Following these inventions, numerous companies, such as Samsung, Intel, IBM, Numonyx, and STMicroelectronics (to name a few) started research into electrical switching of phase change materials and began PCM development programs in the early 2000s. A timeline of some of the prominent PCM products demonstrated by various companies since 2003 is shown in Table 1.3.

***Table 1.3*** *Timeline of PCM products demonstrated and commercialized after 2003.*

| PCM Product | Company | Year |
|---|---|---|
| 64 Mbit PCM array | Samsung | August 2004 |
| 256 Mbit PCM array | Samsung | September 2005 |
| 512 Mbit PCM device | Samsung | September 2006 (Mass production in September 2009) |
| 128 Mbit PCM chip | Intel and ST Microelectronics | October 2006 |
| 128 Mbit PCM device | Numonyx | December 2008 |
| 1Gb 45nm PCM device | Numonyx | December 2009 |
| 512 Mbit PCM with 65nm | Samsung | April 2010 |
| 8Gb 1.8V PCM with 20nm | Samsung | February 2012 |
| PCM (combining Flash and DRAM) on a single controller | IBM | May 2014 |
| 3D Xpoint memory employing PCM as storage element | Intel and Micron | July 2015 |

### 1.2.2 Phase Change Memory (PCM): Operation Principle

PCM relies on the fast and reversible electrical switching of phase change materials (glass-like materials, also known as chalcogenides) between two different states: a disorderly amorphous phase (short range atomic order), and an orderly crystalline phase (long range atomic order) [29]. The transition from the crystalline phase to the amorphous phase is commonly known as the Reset process, and the transition from the amorphous phase to the crystalline state is known as the Set process. The amorphous phase is characterized by a high electrical resistance and low optical reflectivity (corresponding to a logical '0'), whereas the crystalline phase is characterized by a low electrical resistance and high optical reflectivity (corresponding to a logical '1'), and it is this contrast between the two distinct phases that enables the storage of data in PCM.

A typical PCM cell used for electrical switching (known as the mushroom cell, shown in Figure 1.7 (a)), consists of the active phase change material sandwiched between a top metal electrode, and a metal heater, which in turn, is connected to a bottom metal electrode. The phase transitions are achieved by means of electrical pulses though the heater, resulting in Joule heating (a process by which the passage of electric current through a conductor releases heat) in the phase change material.

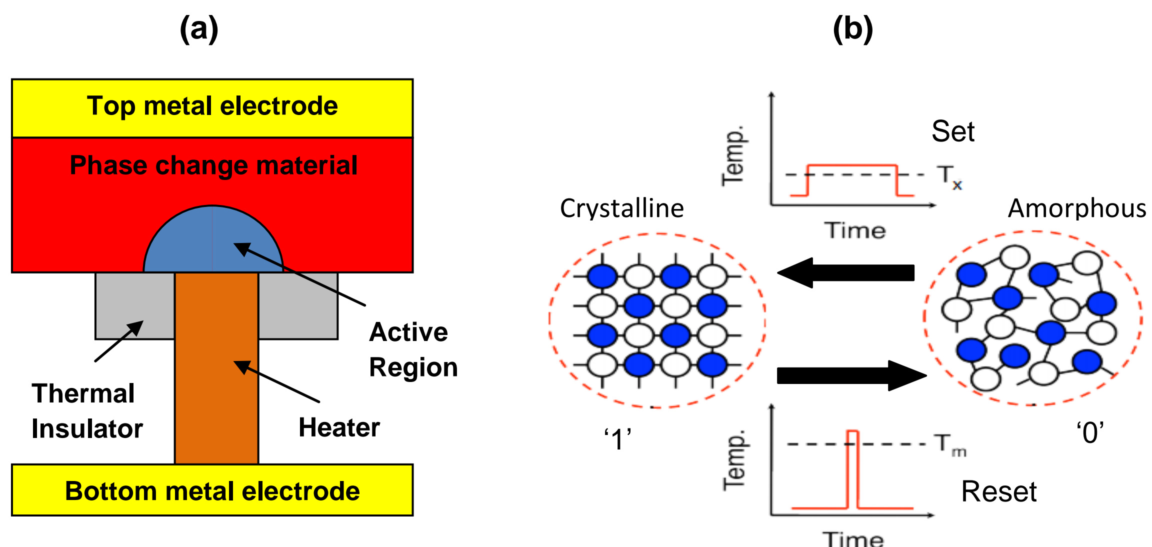



***Figure 1.7*** *(a) Schematic of a typical PCM 'mushroom' cell. (b) Reversible switching in PCM between an 'orderly' crystalline phase, and 'disorderly' amorphous phase using Set and Reset pulses respectively.*

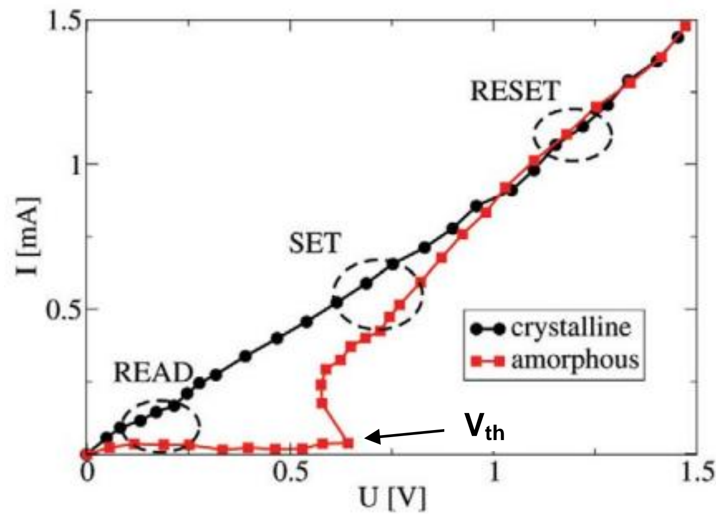



***Figure 1.8*** *Typical current - voltage (I-V) curve for a PCM cell showing the threshold voltage ($V_{th}$). SET and RESET denote the switching regions, while READ denotes the region of data readout (Reprinted from [31]).*

As shown in Figure 1.7 (b), amorphization is achieved by applying a high power, short duration electrical pulse (Reset pulse) to heat the material up to its melting temperature, $T_m$, followed by rapid cooling (quenching) that freezes the material into its amorphous state. Crystallization is achieved by applying a lower amplitude, longer duration electrical pulse (Set pulse) which raises the temperature in the amorphous active volume to above crystallization temperature, $T_x$, but below the melting temperature, allowing for the formation of the crystalline phase [30]. A low power pulse is then used to retrieve the data by sensing the cell's resistance (with the amplitude of this pulse being too low to induce any phase change). The electrical resistance between the low-conducting amorphous and high-conducting crystalline phases typically differs by 1-3 and up to 5 orders of magnitude.

### 1.2.3 Threshold Switching

The operation of PCM also depends on a threshold effect during electrical switching, which is commonly known as 'threshold switching'. Figure 1.8 shows a typical current-voltage (I-V) curve of the Reset and Set state of a PCM cell. The I-V curve for the Reset (amorphous) state shows a very high resistance (~MΩ) for small currents (OFF state) until a specific threshold voltage, $V_{th}$, is reached, after which a

‘snap back’ takes place, and the cell switches from the highly resistive OFF state to a conductive ON state. This ON state is characterized by a relatively small resistance (~kΩ), and hence, a large current can flow (for moderate applied voltages). The threshold switching effect plays a crucial role in phase change switching, as it allows a high current density in the amorphous state without having to apply high amplitude pulses. Without this mechanism, which allows large currents to flow in a resistive amorphous material at low voltages (~typically less than 5V), a high voltage (~greater than 100V) would be required for switching, hence making the phase change process effectively unfeasible [32].

### 1.2.4 PCM Device Structures and Scaling Characteristics

The fundamental design strategy for PCM is to develop cell structures that can physically restrict the current flow through the cell to a small ‘passage’. As the size of this passage decreases, so does the volume of the material being used for switching by melt quenching into an amorphous phase during the Reset process. As a result of a reduction in the switching volume, the current (and hence power) requirements decrease (and switching speeds increase), and so a key challenge is to be able to define cell structures with appropriately constrained/physically defined nanoscale switching regions. However, due to lithographic and material restrictions, there are both technological and fundamental limits on how small PCM devices can be made and still function effectively. To tackle these challenges various device structures have been proposed in the literature, which can be divided into two main categories: (1) ‘Traditional’ cell structures such as the mushroom, μTrench, dash, pore, crossbar and probe-based cells, and (2) ‘Emerging’ device structures such as nanotube-based cells, nanowires, lateral and bridge cells, nanoclusters and nanoparticles, superlattice-like (SLL) cells, and graphene-based cells, as shown in Figure 1.9.

A detailed review of the operation mechanisms, and in particular, scaling characteristics of some of the key PCM cell structures (mentioned above) has been presented in Chapter 2 of this thesis.

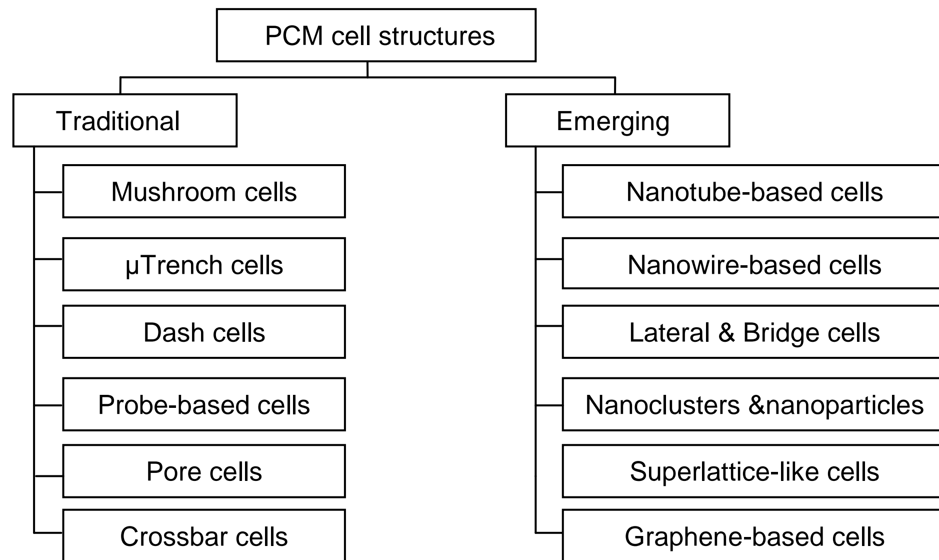



***Figure 1.9*** *Taxonomy of various 'Traditional' and 'Emerging' PCM cell structures.*

## 1.3 Phase Change Materials: Characteristics and Properties

One of the most important aspects for the development of PCM technology involves the memory material itself. Most technologically useful phase change materials are formed from binary, ternary or quaternary chalcogenide alloys i.e. glass-like alloys containing one or more elements from Group VIA of the periodic table, in particular Tellurium (see Figure 1.10) [33].

Some of the most notable phase change materials used in data storage and memory applications lie on the pseudo-binary line in the Germanium-Antimony-Tellurium (Ge-Sb-Te) ternary phase diagram (shown in Figure 1.10 (a)) between the binary alloys $Sb_2Te_3$ and GeTe [28]. Thus, they have the compositions of the form $(GeTe)_m(Sb_2Te_3)_n$, with the most well-known being $(GeTe)_2(Sb_2Te_3)_1$ or $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ (commonly referred to as simply GST or GST-225) that has been used extensively for optical and electrical storage, and is somewhat of a 'standard' composition for PCM applications and against which all other compositions are measured and compared. Many other compositions, however, have also been explored and used, for example the combined doping of the alloy $Sb_{69}Te_{31}$ with Ag and In yielded the familiar Ag-In-Sb-Te (AIST) alloy which has been used in optical disks. Other widely used phase change materials include GeTe, Ge-Sb, Nitrogen-doped GST (N-GST) and Sb-Te [29]. The so-called 'golden' composition of $Ge_2Sb_1Te_2$ (GST-212) is also

gaining traction due to its impressive properties when compared to other established phase change materials [34]. Another notable material development includes Gallium-Lanthanum-Sulphide (commonly referred to as GLS) which has also exhibited impressive properties such as high thermal stability, high electrical resistivity in both amorphous and crystalline phases, large contrast between the two phases, and potential for low power and fast switching at the nanoscale [35, 36, 37].

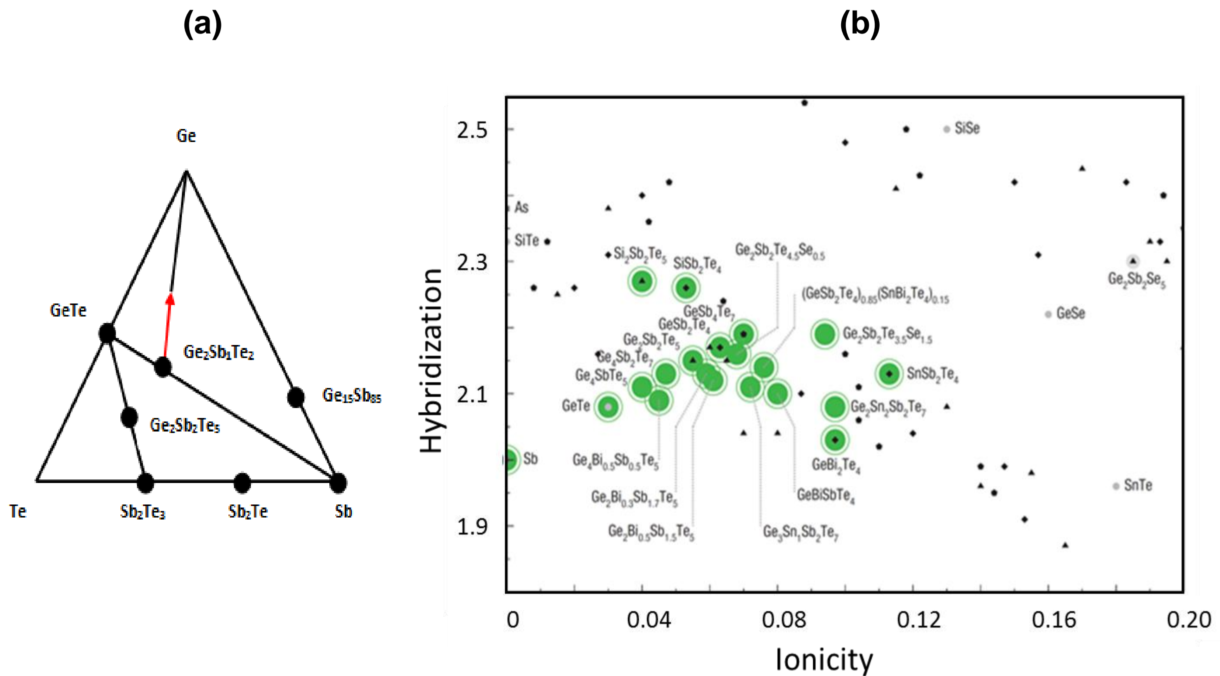



***Figure 1.10*** *(a) The ternary Ge-Sb-Te phase diagram with some popular phase change alloys highlighted (the red arrow indicates the trend of adding Ge to the so-called 'golden' composition* $Ge_2Sb_1Te_2$ *alloy). (b) A map of Te-based phase change materials as a function of material ionicity and hybridization (Reprinted from [38]).*

### 1.3.1 Key Features of Phase Change Materials

Some of the remarkable features that make phase change materials well suited for modern data storage, memory and computing applications can be summarized as follows.

- They exhibit huge differences, up to five orders of magnitude, in electrical resistances between phases

- They can be switched between phases with low current (<10μA)
- They can be switched between phases at very fast speeds (ns-ps)
- They remain stable against spontaneous crystallization for many (>10) years
- They exhibit large differences in refractive index between phases
- They can be cycled between phases up to $10^{12}$ times

### 1.3.2 Key Properties of Phase Change Materials

As discussed in sections 1.2 and 1.3 so far, phase change materials exhibit different properties in the crystalline and amorphous phases. Some of these key properties have been listed below:

- crystallization temperature, $T_x$, and amorphization (melting) temperature, $T_m$
- crystal nucleation and growth
- activation energy, $E_a$, for phase transformation
- electrical and thermal properties such as conductivity and resistivity
- variation in resistance levels

Detailed discussions on the key properties listed above have been presented over the course of this thesis.

### 1.3.3 Scaling of Phase Change Materials

The fundamental question regarding the scalability of PCM is whether the programmable region consisting of the phase change material can switch between the amorphous and crystalline phases rapidly and repeatedly when the dimensions are reduced to the ultimate scaling sub-10nm region, even perhaps as we approach the atomic limit. Although it is well known that phase change materials exhibit different properties at the nanoscale in comparison to bulk, it is vital to know how the reduction in size influences the key material properties listed in the previous section 1.3.2. To study and understand how these properties vary with reduction in size, scaling can typically be performed in one-, two-, and three-dimensions.

A detailed review of the scaling characteristics of phase change materials using the three mentioned scaling mechanisms has been presented in Chapter 2 of this thesis.

## 1.4 Advanced Functionalities of Phase Change Materials & Memory Devices

The ability to switch a phase change material between different states not only enables memory storage, but also opens the opportunity for more advanced applications that go beyond two-level memory cells. Some of these applications are introduced briefly in the following subsections 1.4.1 - 1.4.3.

### 1.4.1 Neuromorphic (Brain-inspired) Computing

A novel application of phase change materials, which utilizes the progressive changes in resistance, is to mimic the behaviour of biological synapses (junction between two nerve cells where impulses are transmitted and received). This is often referred to as 'neuromorphic' or 'brain-inspired' computing. Kuzum et al [39] used a system of connected phase change memory cells (using GST) in a crossbar structure (see section 2.2.4) to develop a hardware implementation of the Hebbian learning scheme [40], which models changes in the connection strength of synapses based on the timing difference between activity 'spikes' on the connected neurons. Figure 1.11 shows the interconnection scheme of PCM synapses to reach ultrahigh density and compactness of the brain. In the crossbar array shown, PCM synapses lie between postspike and prespike electrodes, inspired by biological synapses formed between presynaptic and postsynaptic neurons. Cross-sections of depressed (mushroom shaped amorphous regions (red in colour)) and potentiated synapses have also been shown. The system presented by Kuzum et al was [39] able to reproduce the learning behaviour of rat neurons, demonstrating the potential of phase change materials to open up new computing paradigms, which promise significant gains in efficiency for very complex tasks, which traditional computing architectures are not ideally suited to accomplish.

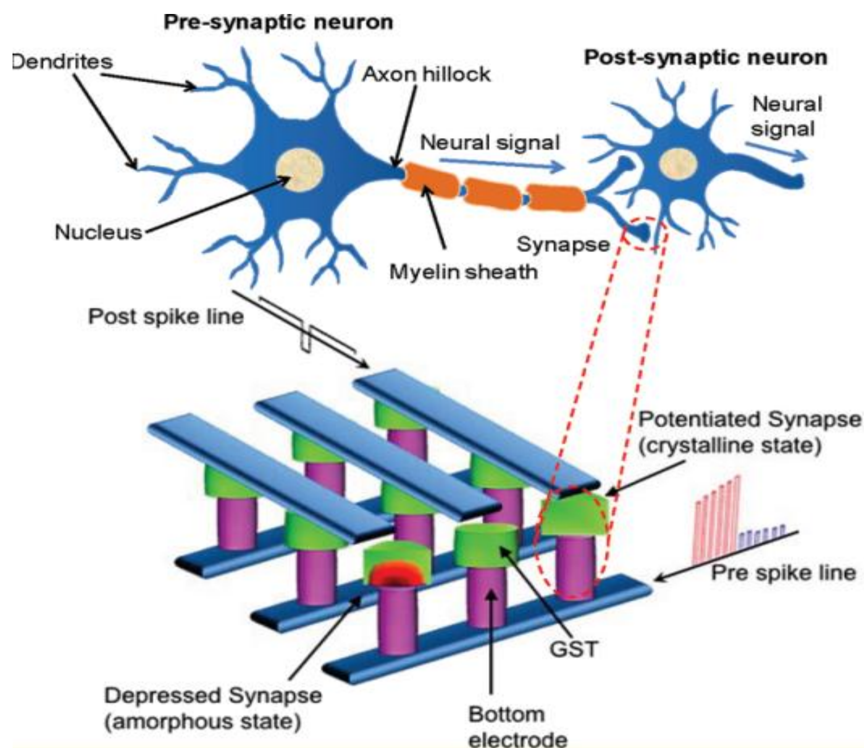



***Figure 1.11*** *Bioinspired electronic synapses [39]: The interconnection scheme of PCM synapses to reach ultrahigh density and compactness of the brain is shown. In the crossbar array, PCM synapses lie between postspike and prespike electrodes, which are inspired by biological synapses formed between presynaptic and postsynaptic neurons. Cross-sections of depressed (mushroom shaped amorphous regions (red)), and potentiated synapses have also been shown (reprinted from [39]).*

### 1.4.2 In-Memory Processing: Beyond von-Neumann Computing

As a second application, Wright et al [41] used mushroom type cells (see section 2.2.1) and probe-based cells (see section 2.2.5), with GST as the phase change material, to show theoretically (using the GCA algorithm (see section 3.3.5), and experimentally that the 'accumulation' regime can be used to perform not only a complete range of arithmetic operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication and division), but also execute complicated non-binary processing and computation, including parallel factorization and fractional division with phase change cells that process and store data simultaneously, and at the same location. It was also shown that the same accumulation property can be used to provide a simple form of phase-

change integrate-and-fire "neuron," which by combining both phase-change synapse and neuron electronic mimics, potentially offers a range of functionality that goes beyond simple binary memory to incorporate new forms of phase-change computing.

Figure 1.12 shows Wright et al's implementation of the base-10 phase change accumulator, using a GST-based mushroom-type cell, where the input excitation was designed such that 10 input pulses were required to switch the cell from the Reset to the Set state. The cell accumulates energy from each input pulse, and eventually acquires sufficient energy to transform the active region from the amorphous state to the crystalline state. Figure 1.12 also shows that in state-1 (after the 1$^{st}$ input pulse is applied), one or two crystal nuclei are formed which have little effect on the cell's resistance. After the 5$^{th}$ pulse is applied (state-5) a few more nuclei are formed, which continue to grow as seen in state-9 (with the cell's resistance still relatively high at this point). However, a large decrease in resistance is observed after the 10$^{th}$ pulse is applied with the amorphous region fully crystallized at state-10, and the cell resistance well below the chosen percolation threshold of 300 kΩ [41]. Thus, the information is not stored in different resistance levels, and it does not use the same scheme as proposed for multi-level PCMs (storage of multiple bits in the same cell) [42, 43], or for phase change based synaptic-like functionality (discussed in sub-section 1.4.1).

### 1.4.3 Phase Change Metamaterials and Metadevices

Metamaterials in general are materials with unusual electromagnetic properties that are not found in naturally occurring materials. Whilst 'natural' materials (for example glass and diamond) have a positive electrical permittivity, magnetic permeability and index of refraction, in metamaterials these properties can be made negative and it is these unusual material properties that can be utilized to achieve tuneable, switchable, nonlinear and sensing functionalities. This can typically be achieved by introducing artificial structures in repeating patterns at scales smaller than the wavelengths of the phenomena they influence [44, 45].

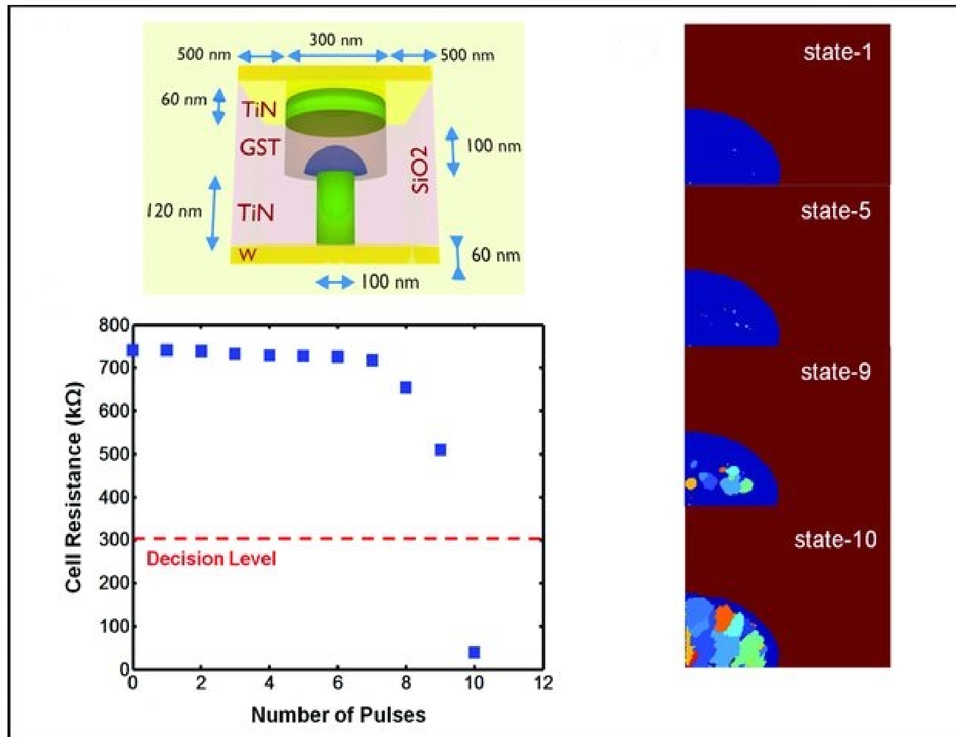



***Figure 1.12*** *Schematic of the PCM mushroom cell used by Wright et al [45] for simulations of the phase-change base-10 accumulator response, the cell resistance after the input of 10 (1.085V, 60ns) pulses, and the simulated structure of the active region in state-1, 5, 9 and 10. The dark blue regions are amorphous while crystallites are shown in various colors (with the red region surrounding the dome also crystalline). (Reprinted from [41]).*

Phase change chalcogenides when incorporated into plasmonic (metamaterial) resonator structures can lead to the modification of the optical properties in the environment of the resonator according to the phase state of the chalcogenide material. This mechanism can thus be utilized to design active devices suited to tuneable absorbers or electrically and optically controlled (switched) modulators.

Samson et al [37] demonstrated switching by exploiting the frequency shift of a narrowband Fano resonance mode of a plasmonic planar metamaterial that was induced by a change in the dielectric properties of an adjacent 200nm thick film of GLS chalcogenide glass. The transition from the amorphous to the crystalline phase was electrically stimulated and resulted in a 150nm shift in the near-infrared resonance, providing transmission modulation with a contrast ratio of 4:1 in a layer of

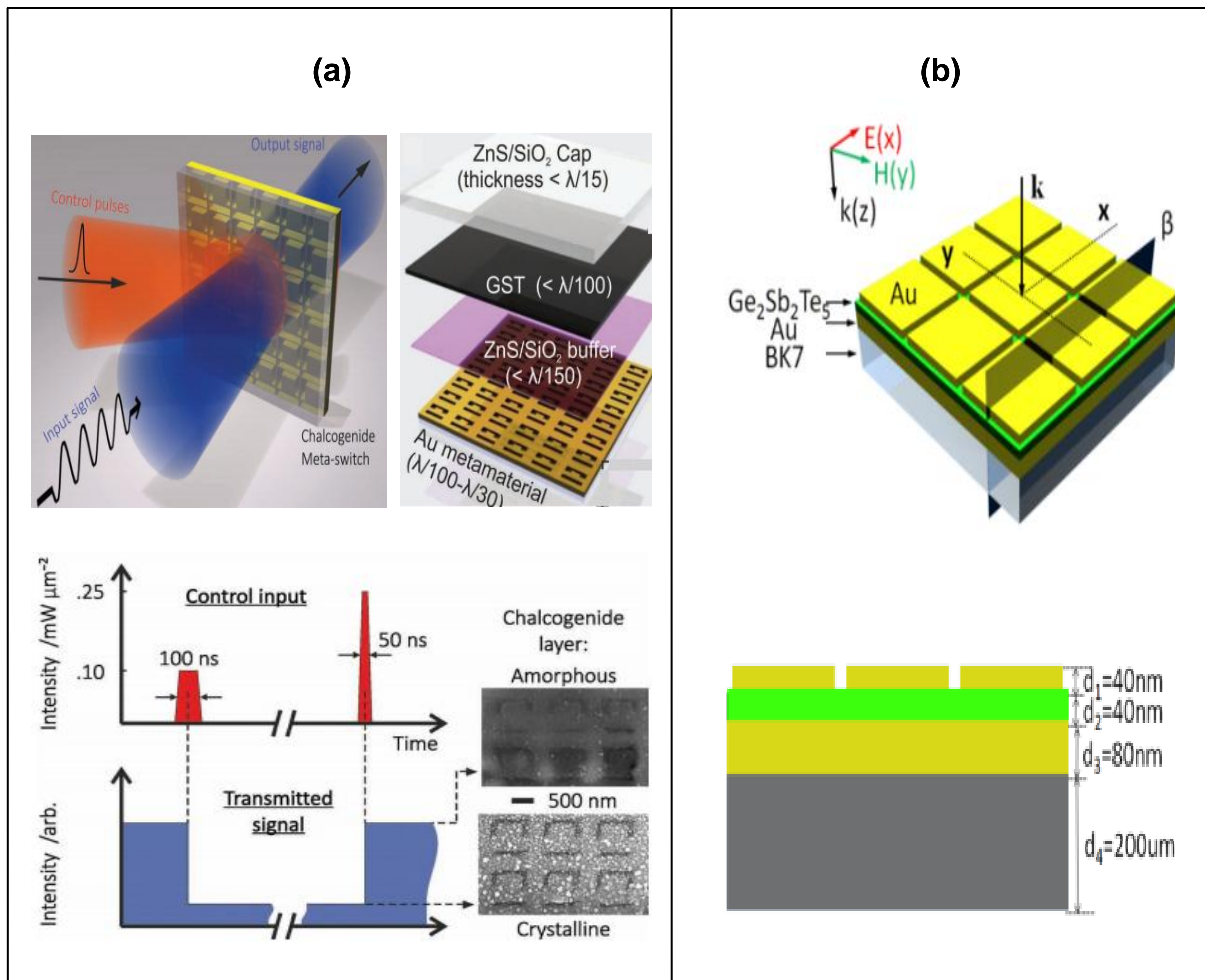



*Figure 1.13 (a) All-optical non-volatile, chalcogenide metamaterial switch reported by Gholipour et al [46] consisting of a multilayer structure of near- to mid-IR chalcogenide hybrid metamaterial switches (with their indicative thickness shown in brackets). Single laser pulse control excitations were used to homogenously convert a GST nanolayer, hybridized with a photonic metamaterial, repeatedly between amorphous and crystalline states over areas encompassing up to 12000 metamaterial unit cells (with the electron microscopy images of the amorphous and crystalline states shown on the bottom right). Such a device can provide for high contrast transmission and reflection switching of signals at wavelengths close to the metamaterial source (Reprinted from [46]). (b) Schematic of the phase change metamaterial absorber structure (top) presented by Cao et al [47] to achieve ultrafast switching (3.4ns) between the amorphous and crystalline phases. A 40nm thick GST layer was sandwiched between 40nm Au squares at the top and an 80nm thick Au layer at the bottom. A side view of the structure is also shown (bottom). (Reprinted from [47]).*

sub-wavelength thickness [37]. Gholipour et al demonstrated in [46] that bistable, optically-induced phase switching using GST can provide a platform for the engineering of non-volatile metamaterial transmission/reflection modulators (shown in Figure 1.13 (a)) for near- to mid-infrared wavelengths with thicknesses down to 1/27 of the operating wavelength and active domains as large as 2000 $\mu m^2$ which can be switched by single nanosecond pulses [46]. Cao et al [47] also incorporated GST within a 'metamaterial perfect absorber' (MMPA) and demonstrated through finite element simulations that the temperature of amorphous GST can potentially be increased from room temperature to greater than 900K in just 3.4ns nanoseconds with a low light intensity of 0.6mW, owing to the enhanced light absorption through the strong plasmonic resonances in the absorber. The absorber structure in this study consisted of an array of 40nm thick gold (Au) squares separated from a continuous 80nm thick Au film by a 40nm thick GST layer (as shown in Figure 1.13 (b)) [47].

These findings showed that the power requirements for photonic devices can be lowered based on thermal phase change combined with metamaterial arrays, which paves the way for the realization of ultrafast photothermally tuneable photonic devices.

## 1.5 Project Aim and Contribution to Knowledge

The main focus of this thesis is on the scaling and advanced functionality potential of phase change memory (PCM) devices, which are based on the repeatable switching of phase change chalcogenide materials, such as $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ (GST), between a high resistance amorphous state (binary '0') and low resistance crystalline state (binary '1'). The scaling process is essential for the development of PCM as it brings with it a number of performance benefits, such as lower power consumptions, enhanced storage densities, faster speeds, and ultimately, a lower cost to the end-user. Although established traditional memory technologies, such as SRAM, DRAM, HDD and Flash have been the workhorses of the memory hierarchy for decades, these technologies have their own scaling limitations i.e. it is now fundamentally challenging to scale these technologies beyond 16nm dimensions (see section 1.1). In comparison, PCM has shown excellent scaling capabilities, for example, phase

change materials have been shown to switch between the amorphous and crystalline phases in the sub-10nm region, and PCM devices have been shown to switch repeatedly between the amorphous and crystalline phases with very low programming currents (μA), ultrahigh storage densities (Tb/in$^2$), and at fast switching speeds (~ns-ps), (discussed in detail in Chapter 2). In addition, phase change memory-type devices have also been used to demonstrate novel functionalities, such as neuronal and synaptic mimics, arithmetic and logic processing, and all-photonic memories (discussed in section 1.4).

Despite these advancements, some key questions regarding the scalability and advanced functionalities of PCM technology still remain unanswered. The work in this thesis aims to answer these questions (listed below) using a physically realistic Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach, which combines electro-thermal simulations with a sophisticated phase change algorithm i.e. the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) algorithm (which has been described in detail in Chapter 3).

***Scaling of Phase Change Memory Materials and Devices:***

1) Although PCM devices using more exotic and non-commercially viable cell designs, such as Carbon-Nanotube based cells, have been shown to electrically switch repeatedly down to sub-10nm dimensions with low programming currents and fast switching speeds, can conventional and commercially-viable cell structures, such as mushroom cells, be potentially scaled down to dimensions as small as a few nanometers? Furthermore, what effect does this scaling process have on key device and material aspects such as the kinetics of amorphization and crystallization, thermal confinement, the resistance window between Reset and Set states, and most importantly the Reset programming current/power consumption (which is one of the main limiting factors in the development of PCM devices)?
2) Can probe-based PCM cells, specifically Patterned Probe PCM (PP-PCM) cells, operate effectively when scaled down to single nanometer dimensions, and whether this scaling process can potentially enhance storage densities in electrically switched probe-based cells to greater than currently reported storage densities of ~1.5-1.6 Tb/in$^2$? The effects of scaling on key material and device

characteristics, such as the amorphization and crystallization kinetics, and the Reset/Set resistance window in such formats is also currently not well investigated.

***Advanced Functionalities of Phase Change Memory Materials and Devices:***

3) Neuromorphic (brain-inspired) computing applications to date have concentrated primarily on the implementation of phase change synapses. In this regard, can the accumulation mode of operation of phase change devices (combined with an external comparator-type circuit) be used to potentially mimic the integrative properties of a biological neuron, hence delivering a ‘self-resetting spiking phase change neuron’?
4) Can practicable Phase Change Metadevices (for absorber and modulator applications, and suited to operation in the technologically important near-infrared range of the spectrum, specifically here 1550nm) be electrically switched between the amorphous and crystalline phases repeatedly (to complement optical switching), thus enhancing their capability as tunable photonic devices?
5) Recent studies have shown that phase change materials, such as GST, exhibit different activation energies at different crystallization temperatures, thus providing evidence of non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization. In light of these findings, is a sophisticated phase change model such as our Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) model (used in this thesis) also capable of exhibiting such a non-Arrhenius behaviour, and if so, what might be the factors causing it to exhibit such kinetics of crystallization?

## 1.6 Thesis synopsis

- After a review and comparison of various traditional and emerging memory technologies, the operation mechanism and performance characteristics of phase change materials and PCM devices, and some advanced functionalities of phase change materials as presented in **Chapter 1,** the work presented in each of the subsequent chapters is as follows:

- **Chapter 2.** This chapter presents a detailed review of scaling in phase change memory materials and devices. The reduction in size of phase change materials can typically be performed in one-, two-, and three-dimensions. These three scaling mechanisms have been reviewed in detail in this chapter. Furthermore, a review of the operation mechanisms and scaling performance of various PCM device structures has also been presented.
- **Chapter 3.** This chapter presents the details and implementation of a Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach used for the simulation of phase change memory materials and devices in Chapters 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 of this thesis. This modelling approach consists of the combination of three sub-models i.e. an electrical model (based on the Laplace equation), thermal model (based on the heat-transfer equation), and phase change model (the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) approach).
- **Chapter 4.** In this chapter, the scaling characteristics of conventional mushroom-type PCM devices are reported for the first time down to single-nanometer dimensions. Key findings related to amorphization and crystallization kinetics, the requirement for thermal confinement with scaling, the resistance window between Reset and Set levels, and programming currents/power consumptions are presented in detail using a systematic scaling approach.
- **Chapter 5.** In this chapter, the electrical switching and scaling characteristics of Patterned Probe-PCM (PP-PCM) cells are presented for the first time down to single nanometer dimensions using a systematic scaling approach. It is determined whether ultrahigh storage densities (greater than currently reported storage densities for electrically switched probe-based cells of ~1.5 - 1.6 $Tb/in^2$) can be achieved by the scaling of PP-PCM cells. Furthermore, a comparison with other probe storage technologies, such as thermomechanical, ferroelectric and magnetic probe storage is also presented.
- **Chapter 6.** This chapter goes beyond PCM device scaling to present findings related to Neuromorphic Computing (Brain-inspired Computing), in particular the design and development of 'Self-Resetting Spiking Phase Change Neurons' using the accumulation mode of operation inherent to phase change

materials and memory devices. The Multiphysics Cellular Automata model (presented in Chapter 3) is combined with an external comparator-type SPICE circuit model to simulate the characteristics of biological neurons.

- **Chapter 7.** This chapter presents findings for another advanced functionality of phase change materials i.e. Phase Change Metadevices. The main focus of this chapter is on the electrical switching of such devices, again using the modelling approach presented in Chapter 3.

- **Chapter 8.** This chapter uses the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) phase change model to study the 'non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization' in GeSbTe phase change materials. The aim is to determine whether our GCA model is capable of exhibiting such a non-Arrhenius type behaviour reported in recent theoretical and experimental studies, and if so, what might be the factors causing it to exhibit such kinetics of crystallization.

- **Chapter 9.** At the end of the thesis, the main outcomes are summarized in this chapter. An outlook on future research is also presented.

# Chapter 2

# A Review of Scaling in Phase Change Memory Materials and Devices

In 1965, Gordon Moore of Intel Corporation predicted that the number of transistors on an integrated circuit would double approximately every 1.5 to 2 years [48], so establishing the now well-known 'Moore's Law' and setting a target for the scaling of silicon-based electronic devices that designers still essentially follow today. The scaling of silicon-based devices over the years is encapsulated by the historic trend in the so-called technology node, F, which has units of distance and represents the typical device half-pitch, i.e. half the distance between identical features in a device array (see Figure 2.1). The smallest device size at any particular technology node is thus $4F^2$ and in Moore's day, since F was on the order of several micrometres, the smallest devices occupied hundreds of square microns. By 2016 however, most state-of-the-art Si devices in production were being manufactured at the 22 nm or 14 nm nodes, giving typical device areas of around 1900 and 800 $nm^2$ respectively. A move towards the 10 nm and 7 nm nodes around 2017 to 2018 is expected for high-end chips (so device areas of down to 200 $nm^2$). It is observed that the technology node, F, typically scales by a factor of 0.7. This means that the device area scales by a factor of 0.49 = ~0.5, and as a result twice the number of transistors can be incorporated on the same area. This scaling process in modern electronic devices is essential due to the following reasons.

- If we can double the number of transistors incorporated on the same area, we can double the functionality for roughly the same cost
- Alternatively, the same functionality would be available for half the cost with the scaling of technology
- The smaller the length of the channel between drain and source, the faster would be the transient response of the MOS transistors which would result in greater performance speed (and reduced power)

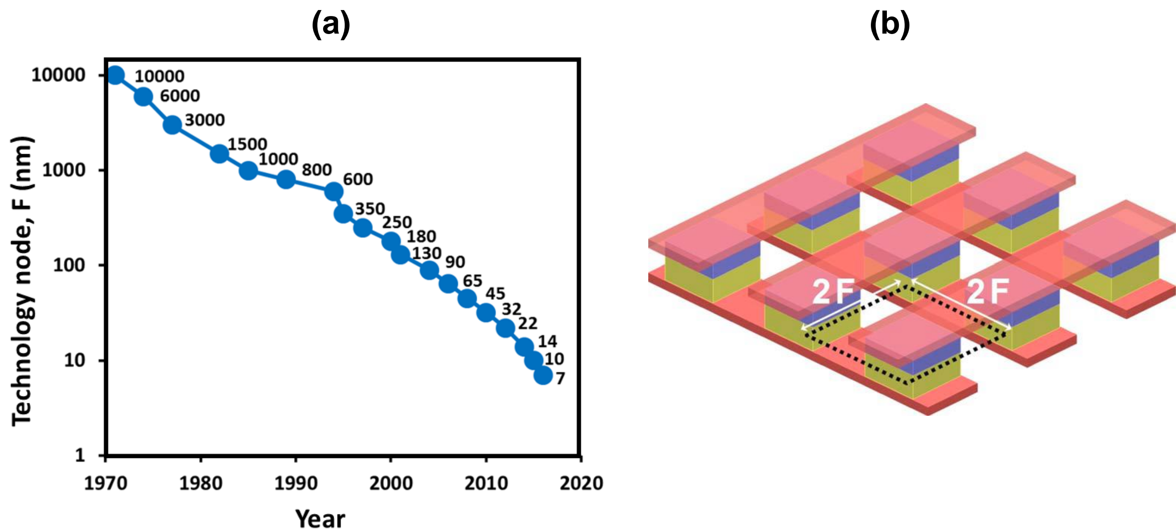



***Figure 2.1*** *(a) Historic trend in the semiconductor device technology node F (numbers on the plot refer to F value in nanometres). (b) Schematic of a generic device layout showing device pitch of F, and so smallest device area at node F equal to* $4F^2$*. (Reprinted from [50]).*

In general, the scaling of electronic devices brings with it a number of performance benefits, in particular increased speeds, lower power consumptions and enhanced storage densities, along with, ultimately, a lower cost to the end-user. This is true of the processor technologies for which Moore's Law was originally coined, but also for established memory technologies such as silicon-based 'Flash' and DRAM devices; it is also true, as we shall see in this chapter, of phase change memories. Since, as we have already seen, silicon-based technologies can already be scaled down to ~200 $nm^2$ in terms of device area, any alternative memory technology should be capable of operating at significantly smaller sizes still. In this chapter it is examined whether phase change memories do indeed have such a capability.

Since phase change memories rely on the repeated switching of the active region of a cell between the amorphous and crystalline states, and the ability on readout to differentiate electrically between these switched states, a number of fundamental questions naturally arise when we consider PCM scalability. For example, is there a minimum size (material volume) below which phase transformations in phase change materials cease to be possible? Do reduced dimensions affect key material

properties (listed in section 1.3.2)? And how does the device design itself affect the achievable scalability?

Scalability in dimensions other than the spatial are also reviewed in this chapter. For example, what controls, and how far can we scale down, the power consumption of phase change devices? It is well known that the power-limiting stage as far as PCM devices is concerned is during the amorphization (or Reset) process, since this (usually) involves the heating of (at least a portion of) the phase change material to above its melting temperature, which can be quite high (around 620 $^{0}$C in $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ for example). So, what material and device developments help us to reduce the Reset current? Similarly, we should consider the scaling of switching speed. What controls the switching speed of PCMs and how fast can we make them?

The above mentioned issues are addressed in this chapter with an attempt to answer the question of how far, and by what means, we can scale down the size, speed and power consumption of phase change memory materials and devices, while still retaining acceptable memory performance, by which we mean an acceptable read window (i.e. the difference in resistance between stored states), an acceptable device endurance (i.e. the number of switching cycles before device failure), and an acceptable retention time (i.e. the length of time a state may be stored and still successfully recalled) [49].

## 2.1 Scaling of Phase Change Materials

As discussed in section 1.3, most phase change materials are alloys that include chalcogenides belonging to Group VI of the periodic table, with some of the most notable materials used for PCM being GST, GeTe, GeSb, AIST and SbTe. Out of these, GST has been the most widely used material for optical and electrical data storage, and continues to be used for more advanced applications such as neuromorphic computing and phase change metadevices. It was also discussed that phase change materials exhibit different properties at the nanoscale when compared to bulk, and it is important to determine dimensions at which these properties are influenced by reduction in size. This scaling process can be studied by reducing the material dimensions in one-, two- and three-dimensions. The following sub-sections discuss these three material scaling approaches in detail.

### 2.1.1 Material Scaling in One Dimension

Scaling in one dimension consists essentially of reducing the thickness of the phase change film (while keeping other dimensions constant). The most common observation when reducing film thickness is that the crystallization temperature increases. For example, Raoux and co-workers [51] used time-resolved X-ray diffraction (XRD) to study the crystallization behaviour of ultra-thin phase change films with thicknesses in the range of 1 to 50 nm. Various materials were investigated, including GST, N-GST, GeSb, $Sb_2Te$, and AIST, with each film being sandwiched between $Al_2O_3$ layers for oxidation protection. In all cases, films with phase change layers having thicknesses between 10 and 50 nm showed little variation of crystallization temperature with thickness, but below 10 nm the crystallization temperature increased, in some cases (i.e. for some materials) by as much as 200 °C (see Figure 2.2). Films as thin as 2 nm for GST and N-GST, 1.5 nm for SbTe and AIST, and 1.3 nm for GeSb were successfully crystallized, results that imply scaling (in 1D) of phase change materials down to such ultra-thin dimensions should be possible while still ensuring reversible switching in device applications.

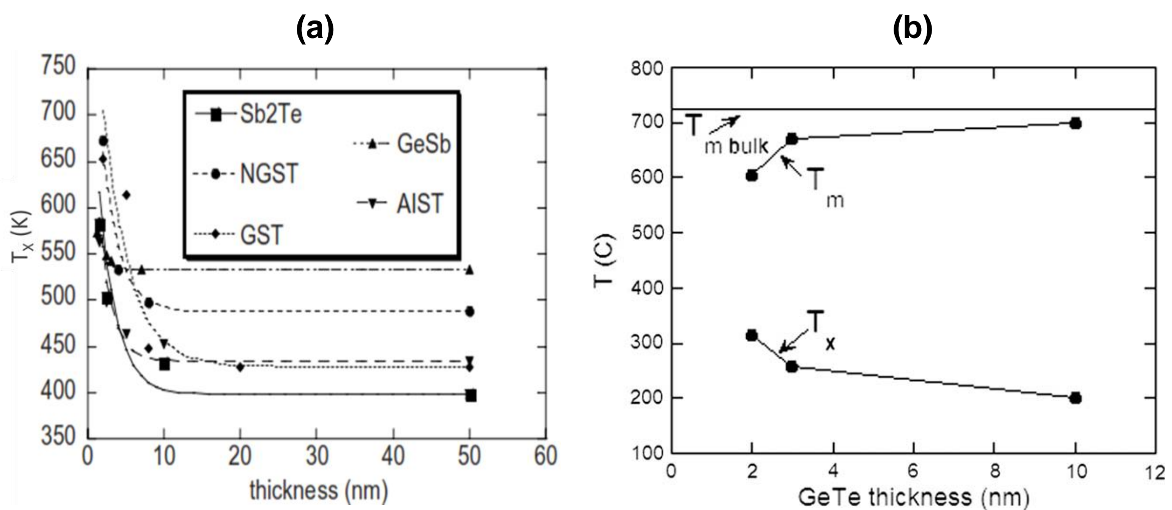



***Figure 2.2*** *(a) Variation of crystallization temperature as a function of film thickness for various phase change materials. (Reprinted from [51]). (b) Variation of crystallization and melting temperatures ($T_x$ and $T_m$) versus film thickness for GeTe films. (Reprinted from [56]).*

Raoux et al. found that the variation of crystallization temperature, $T_x$, with thickness agrees quite well with the empirical equation:

$$T_x = T_{ax} + (T_m - T_{ax})e^{-d/C} \quad (2.1)$$

where $T_{ax}$ is the crystallization temperature of the bulk material or a thick film, $T_m$ is the melting temperature, d is the film thickness and C is a fitting constant. This empirical equation can be related to the Gibbs free energy of the system via

$$T_m = T_{ax}\left(\frac{S_{oc}-S_{oa}}{S_{ac}}\right) \quad (2.2)$$

where $S_{oc}$ is the free (surface) energy of an oxide-crystalline interface and $S_{oa}$ and $S_{ac}$ are the equivalent surface energy terms for oxide-amorphous and amorphous-crystalline interfaces. Thus, the change in crystallization temperature with thickness is determined by the interfacial energies, the melting temperature and the fitting parameter C (which is related to the average screening or bonding length typical for the oxide encapsulating layer and the phase change layer in its crystalline form [51]).

It is clear from eqn. (2.1) that the encapsulation layer(s) are likely to play a significant role in the crystallization behaviour of thin phase change films. Indeed, Simpson et al. [52] found that while TiN capping layers (TiN is a common electrode material in PCM devices) produced similar increases in crystallization temperature when film thickness was reduced as seen for the $Al_2O_3$ layers used by Raoux, the use of $(ZnS)_{0.85}(SiO)_{0.15}$ capping layers resulted in no increase (even a small decrease) in crystallization temperature as GST(-225) films were reduced in thickness from 10 to 2 nm. Such differences were attributed to the very different levels of compressive stress induced in the GST layer by the different capping layers (58 and 240 MPa for $(ZnS)_{0.85}(SiO)_{0.15}$ and TiN respectively). Thus, the increase in crystallization temperature with reducing film thickness shown in Fig. 2.2 appears not be a universal observation for all encapsulating materials. Nonetheless, Simpson et al. also found that films just 2 nm thick were still able to crystallize; which, in terms of scaling, is the most pertinent finding.

While the variation of crystallization temperature, along with the ability to crystallize at all, as film thickness is scaled down is a key issue, we should also consider the variation of other important material parameters, such as activation energy,

crystallization speed and melting temperature. Activation energies are typically accessed via measurements of the crystallization temperature versus heating rate followed by a Kissinger analysis (i.e. fitting of the results to the Kissinger equation). Since in the majority of cases reported the crystallization temperature was shown to increase for thinner phase change layers, it is not a surprise that the activation energy, $E_a$, for crystallization is also in general found to increase with reducing thickness (since the two are related in the Kissinger equation). For example $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ showed an increase of $E_a$ from 2.86 eV to 4.66 eV as film thickness was reduced from 20 to 5 nm [53].

Turning our attention to crystallization speed, here we have to consider both the crystal nucleation rate (i.e. the number/unit volume/unit time of crystal nuclei that form) and the crystal growth rate (i.e. the distance/unit time at which an existing crystallite grows). Some materials, such as GST-225, are nucleation-dominated (i.e. tend to crystallize by the formation of many nuclei that grow and merge) while others, such as AIST, are growth-dominated (tend to crystallize by the formation of relatively few nuclei that grow rapidly), although in reality both nucleation and growth can happen simultaneously and both should be considered in most materials. Since the crystallization process is also significantly affected by the type of capping/encapsulation layers used (discussed in previous paragraphs), it is also no surprise that sometimes conflicting observations of the effects of film thickness on crystallization speed have been reported. For example, the crystallization speed has been observed to decrease for $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ (sandwiched between ZnS-$SiO_2$ dielectric layers) as film thickness reduces, whereas for AIST it increased [54]. A fast-growth doped-SbTe alloy composition, on the other hand, showed an optimum thickness (of 9 nm) at which crystallization speed was fastest [55]. A general observation then is that the crystallization speed can either increase (which is desirable) or decrease (undesirable) as film thicknesses are reduced, depending on the phase change material composition and capping layers.

The melting temperature, $T_m$, also plays a key role in the operation of PCM devices, since (at least with conventional materials) the phase change layer has to be heated to above $T_m$ in order to melt-quench it into the amorphous phase. Melting temperatures differ considerably for different phase change alloys, but are usually in the range of 400 to 800 $^0$C. There are considerably fewer studies of the effect of film

thickness on melting temperature cf. the effect on crystallization temperature, with the most common finding being a reduction in $T_m$ as film thickness decreases. For example, Raoux et al. [56] found that the melting temperature of GeTe thin films decreased as the film thickness was reduced from 10 to 2 nm (Figure 2.2 (b)), while Her and Hsu [57] reported a drop in $T_m$ for $Sb_{70}Te_{30}$ alloys from 428 to 387 $^0$C as film thickness reduced from 70 to 10 nm.

Finally, in this section, we consider the effects of film thickness on thermal conductivity, k, since the thermal conductivity in devices affects a number of important operating parameters, such as input power required (to reach a given temperature), heating and cooling rates etc. In general, the thermal conductivity of phase change films encapsulated by dielectric and/or metal layers shows a decrease as film thickness decreases. For example, Reifenberg et al. [58] reported k values of 0.29, 0.42, and 1.76 $Wm^{-1}K^{-1}$ for as-deposited amorphous, fcc, and hcp phases of 350 nm $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ films, reducing to 0.17, 0.28, and 0.83 $Wm^{-1}K^{-1}$ respectively as the film thickness was reduced to 60 nm. However, measured thermal conductivity values are invariably affected by thermal boundary resistances (TBR, i.e. the thermal resistance between the phase change layer and any encapsulating or electrode layers), with TBR effects becoming more important as the film thickness is reduced, making it important to decouple properly intrinsic conductivity and boundary resistance effects as films get thinner and thinner [59, 60].

### 2.1.2 Material Scaling in Two Dimensions

Material scaling in two dimensions has been studied via the fabrication and characterization of phase change nanowires. Such nanowires are typically synthesized using the metal catalyst-mediated vapour–liquid–solid (VLS) processes, have diameters ranging from a few tens to hundreds of nanometres, and are usually single-crystal in their as-deposited state (shown in Figure 2.3) [61, 62, 63].

Single crystal GeTe nanowires (40 to 80 nm in diameter) have been shown to melt at a temperature of 390 $^0$C as compared to bulk GeTe (725 $^0$C) [61]. A similar effect was observed for 40 to 80 nm diameter $In_2Se_3$ nanowires, where the melting temperature dropped from 890 $^0$C (for bulk) to 690 $^0$C for the smallest nanowires [64]. The reduction of melting temperature with size is advantageous, as a reduced

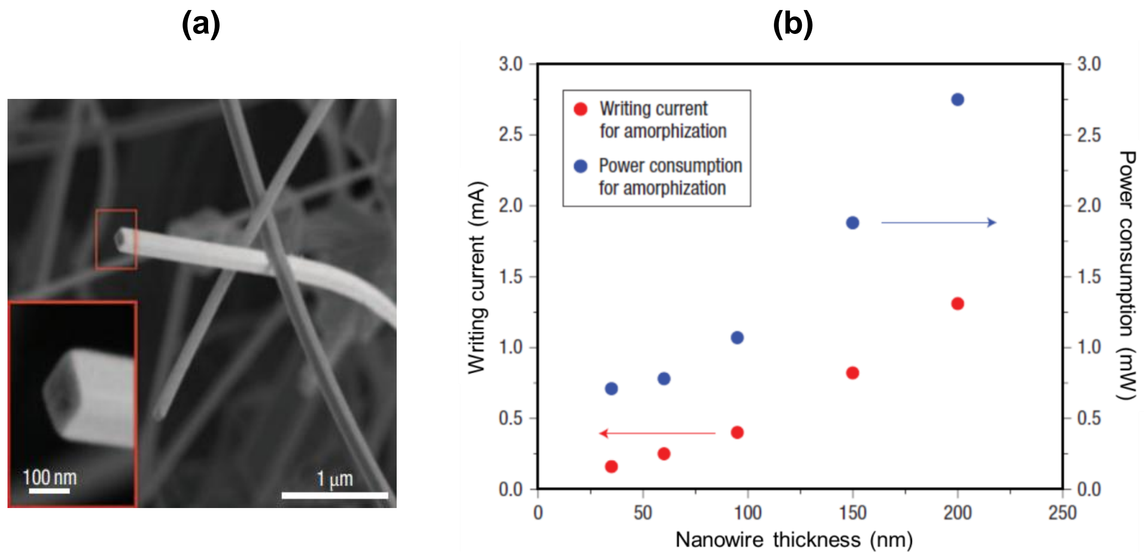



***Figure 2.3** (a) SEM image of as-grown $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanowires. (b) The variation in amorphization current and power as a function of $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanowire diameter. (Both reprinted from [62]).*

melting point will consequently decrease the current and power required to amorphize the phase change material (during the so-called Reset process). Indeed, just such a reduction in power consumption was noted by Lee et al., for $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanowires, where shrinking the nanowire diameter from 200 to 30 nm resulted in a power reduction factor for amorphization of over 3.5 (see Figure 2.3 (b) and [62]). Lee et al also showed that $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanowires could be repeatedly switched between amorphous and crystalline states (over $10^5$ times) and that they had very long predicted data retention times, at least for larger diameters (e.g. 1800 years at 80 $^0$C for 200 nm diameter wires). Interestingly, in contrast to typical findings for thin-film phase change layers, the activation energy (for crystallization) of the $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanowires decreased as the nanowire diameter decreased (for thin films activation energy typically increases as films get thinner), behaviour attributed to an increased surface-to-volume ratio and heterogeneous nucleation effects in the nanowires.

A most interesting observation in phase change nanowires is the phenomenon of non-melting amorphization; while this is not necessarily a size-scaling phenomenon, the prospect of a non-melting amorphization is particularly attractive for PCM applications since it promises significant reductions in power consumption. Nam et al

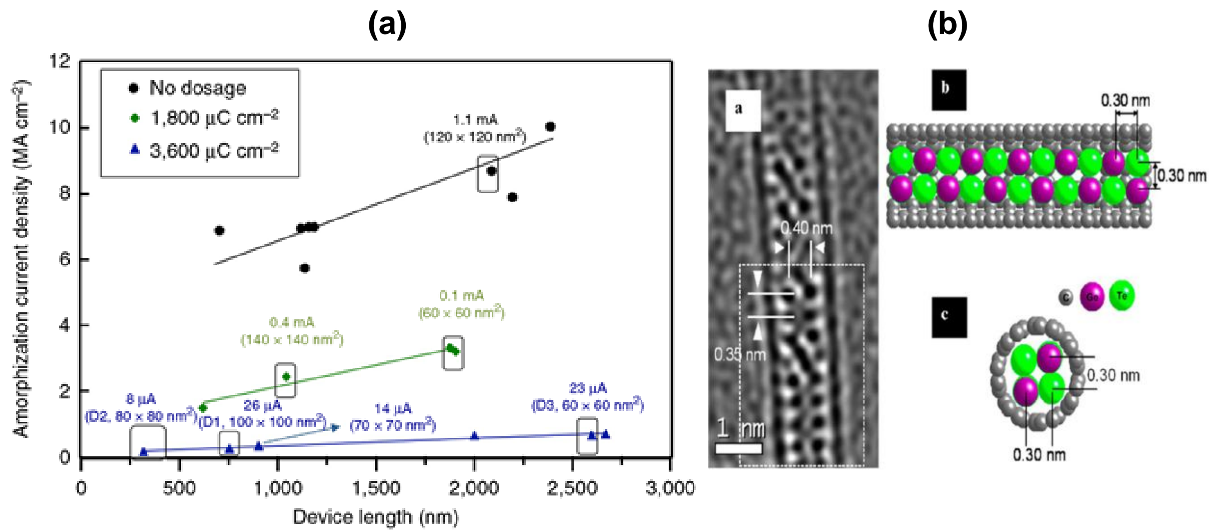



***Figure 2.4** (a) Amorphization current densities in GeTe nanowires; circles show conventional nanowires having a melt-quenched amorphization process, diamonds and triangles show results for nanowires defect-engineered to provide non-melt-quenched amorphization (numerical values adjacent to specific data points show nanowire device contact area and reset current amplitude). (Reprinted from [66]). (b) GeTe nanowires grown inside a 1.3 nm CNT template. (Reprinted from [67]).*

demonstrated such a non-melting crystal-to-amorphous transformation process in single crystal $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanowires, a process explained in terms of the formation of disorder via the build-up of electrically-driven dislocations [65]. The same research group also showed that by the control of defect formation using ion-implantation, non-melt-quenched amorphization in GeTe nanowires could be successfully induced, resulting in significant reductions in the amorphization (Reset) current and current densities (and hence powers) as compared to a melt-quenched approach. For example, ion-implanted GeTe nanowires of size 80x80 $nm^2$ showed Reset currents and current densities of only 8 µA and 0.13 $MAcm^{-2}$ respectively, compared to currents of many hundreds of µA and current density of at least 50 $MAcm^{-2}$ for notionally identical nanowires amorphized by melt quenching, see Figure 2.4 (a) [66].

Nanowire-type size-scaling was taken even further by Giusca et al. who used carbon nanotubes (CNTs) as templates, growing ultra-small GeTe nanowires of diameters < 2 nm inside, see Fig. 2.4 (b) [67]. Such templated nanowires were found to crystallize and display amorphous-to-crystalline phase changes on these sub-2 nm

sizes, demonstrating quite clearly the promising potential for phase change devices to be scaled to ultra-small dimensions.

### 2.1.3 Material Scaling in Three Dimensions

Scaling in three dimensions has been studied via the deposition and characterization of phase change nanoparticles and nanoclusters of various types (see e.g. Figure 2.5). For example, $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanoparticles of sizes ranging from 4 to 50 nm in diameter were fabricated in several studies via laser-ablation techniques [68-71], while the fabrication via e-beam lithography of GST, N-GST, GeSb, $Sb_2Te$ and AIST nanoparticles (in the size range 20 to 80 nm, encapsulated by 8nm $Al_2O_3$) has also been reported by Raoux et al. [72]. X-ray diffraction (XRD) measurements by Raoux et al showed that all the fabricated nanoparticle arrays crystallized at temperatures similar to those of similarly prepared blanket films, except for the case of $Sb_2Te$ which crystallized at a temperature 40 $^0$C higher than its blanket film counterpart. However, on shrinking the nanoparticles still further to 15 nm and below (in subsequent studies) using a self-assembly approach [73], the same group found that crystallization temperatures increased as compared to the bulk values (in line with results found for ultra-thin films, as discussed in section 2.1.1). Such increases in

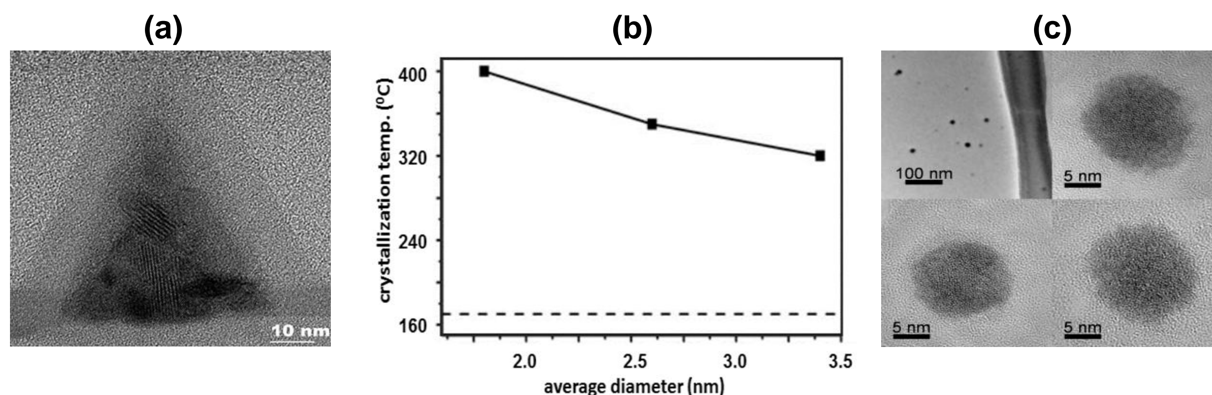



***Figure 2.5*** *(a) TEM image of an annealed (crystallized) GeSb nanoparticle. (Reprinted from [72]). (b) Variation of crystallization temperature as a function of nanoparticle diameter for ultra-small GeTe nanoparticles. (Reprinted from [74]). (c) TEM images of as-deposited amorphous and spherical nanoclusters (Reprinted from [76]).*

crystallization temperatures (cf. bulk values) with shrinking nanoparticle size were also seen by Caldwell et al. [74] for GeTe, where nanoparticles as small as 1.8 nm were observed to have a crystallization temperature more than double that of the reported bulk value (see Figure 2.5 (b)). Caldwell et al predicted using these results that somewhere not much below 1.8 nm is, approximately, the ultimate scaling limit for GeTe phase change materials, since at such ultra-small sizes the crystallization and melting temperatures will coincide and the material will never crystallize, but will rather transition directly from the amorphous phase to the melted phase [74].

While many of the nanoparticles discussed above were prepared using some kind of lithographic or self-assembly approach, Ghezzi et al. reported the direct gas-phase sputter (condensation) deposition of $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ nanoclusters [75]. Such nanoclusters are almost spherical in shape, had a diameter of ~6 nm and were embedded within a layer of alumina, yielding well-defined, contaminant-free and isolated clusters. XRD studies showed that the as-grown clusters were amorphous in phase, but transformed upon heating into the crystalline cubic fcc phase (with a crystallization temperature of ~180 $^0$C, some 25 $^0$C higher than a 10 nm thin film of the same composition), demonstrating quite clearly the potential for phase change switching in volumes as small as (just over) 100 nm$^3$ ($^4/_3\,\pi r^3 = 113$ nm$^3$ for r=3 nm).

The experimental results discussed above point to minimum nanoparticle sizes of around 1 to 2 nm in order to achieve proper crystallization in a wide range of phase change materials (with the actual minimum value dependent on the actual material used, the type of encapsulation layer, substrate type etc.). Such a value is very similar to the stable crystallite cluster size, $n_c$, obtained via classical nucleation theory (discussed in section 3.3.1) and resulting from a balancing of volume and surface energies present when a crystallite grows in an amorphous matrix, and is well known to occur at a value (for spherical crystallites) of:

$$n_c = \frac{32\pi v_m^{\,2} S^3}{3\Delta g^3} \tag{2.3}$$

where $v_m$ is the volume of the crystalline 'species' (e.g. a 'monomer' of $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$, GeTe etc.), $S$ is the interfacial surface energy density between the amorphous and crystalline phases, and $\Delta g$ is the bulk free energy difference per 'monomer'. The parameters in the above equation have been previously estimated for $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$

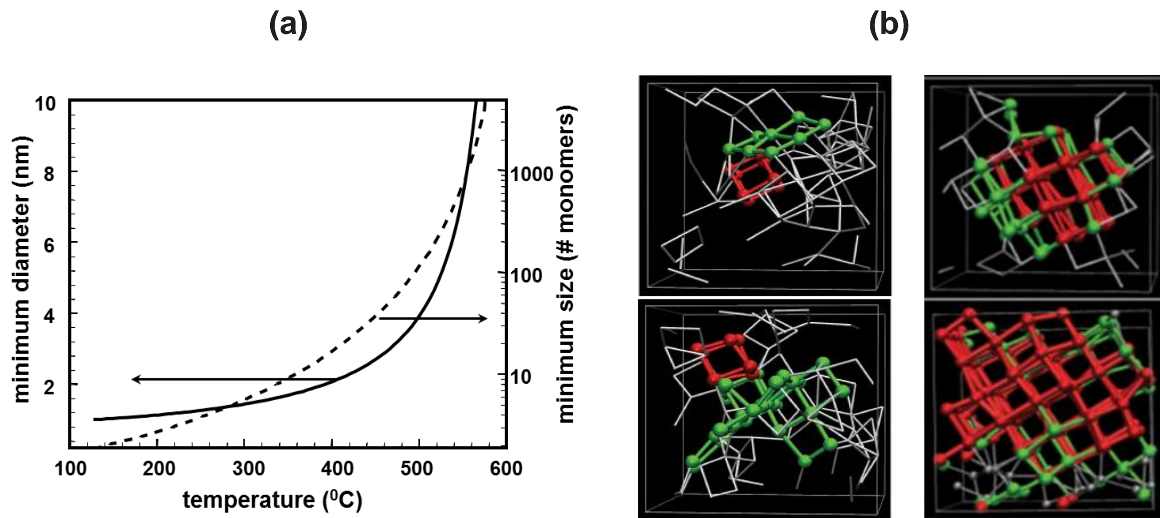



***Figure 2.6*** *(a) Predicted (via classical nucleation-growth theory (discussed in section 3.2.1 of this thesis)) minimum stable crystallite cluster size for $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ as a function of temperature. (Reprinted from [78]). (b) Atomic configurations during the crystallization process in amorphous $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ and the evolution of structural units on annealing at 600 K: (top left) formation of structural units during the incubation period. A significant number of fourfold rings (silver) exist, but only a few planes (green) or cubes (red) are formed occasionally; (bottom left) development of ordered layer structures at the crystallization site; (top right) a cube cluster and planes extending from the cluster interface; (bottom right) completely crystallized phase with a crystal-glass interface. (Reprinted from [79]).*

[77], and lead to a variation of the minimum stable crystallite size as a function of temperature as shown in Figure 2.6 (a), where it can be seen that (spherical) crystallites of around 1 to 2 nm are predicted to be stable for temperatures up to around 400 $^0$C [78].

Interestingly, atomistic molecular-dynamics (MD) simulations based on density functional theory (DFT) have also predicted the critical crystal nucleus size in $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ to be of similar order to that predicted by the much simpler classical nucleation theory. Specifically Lee and Elliott [79] simulated the formation and growth of crystalline clusters (see Figure 2.6 (b)) in amorphous $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ upon thermal annealing (at 600 K, or 337 $^0$C) and found that once the size of clusters became larger than approximately five to ten connected $(GeSb)_4Te_4$ cubes (which

would occupy a volume of around 1.5 to 3 $nm^3$) they successfully started to grow, rather than decay. Furthermore, Simpson et al., [52], using reasoning based on resonant bonding and the minimum number of vacancies needed to ensure crystallization of $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ in the cubic (fcc) phase, argued that the minimum volume required for memory operation (for $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$) is 1.7 $nm^3$. Thus there seems, at least for $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$, unanimity via various theoretical approaches with regards to the smallest volume of material, at ~ 2 $nm^3$, that could provide phase change memory functionality, and this value agrees well with experimental studies of the crystallization processes in phase change nanoclusters.

## 2.2 Scaling of Phase Change Memory Devices

From a review of the literature in sections 2.1.1 - 2.1.3 above, it is evident that phase change materials have the capability to operate down to very small dimensions, indeed, down to volumes of only a few cubic nanometres. This is most promising in terms of the future development of PCM devices. However, the development of real devices on such size scales is not straight forward, in particular if the goal is that of commercially-viable device designs. In the following sub-sections, therefore, the design and development of various PCM device structures (mentioned in section 1.2.4) is examined, concentrating in particular on approaches that are used to decrease device size, decrease the switching current and power, increase the switching speed and enhance storage densities. The following sections discuss the device operation mechanisms and scaling characteristics of these device structures in further detail.

### 2.2.1 The 'Mushroom' Cell

The 'mushroom' (or 'lance') cell (discussed briefly in section 1.2.2) is one of the most widely used and commercially-viable cell structures in PCM to date. A typical mushroom cell structure consists of the phase change material (e.g. GST) sandwiched between two metal electrodes (TiN or W) and insulated from adjacent cells using a dielectric material such as $SiO_2$. In the mushroom cell, the phase change material and top electrode are planar layers deposited and patterned on a pillar-like bottom 'heater' contact which is typically fabricated from doped TiN and

has a higher electrical resistance (and lower thermal conductivity) compared to usual metal electrode materials. In normal device operation, a portion of the phase change layer sitting directly on top of the heater contact is switched between the amorphous and crystalline phases by appropriate electrical excitations (Reset and Set pulses respectively), such that the active region within the phase change layer and the heater pillar resemble a mushroom in shape, hence the name (see the amorphized dome in the TEM image of Figure 2.7).

The use of the pillar-type contact in the mushroom cell is attractive since it helps to limit the volume of phase change material that has to be melted/amorphized and re-crystallized, thus also limiting the Reset current and power, and increasing the re-crystallization speed. The obvious question that follows is how far, practically, can mushroom-type cells be scaled down in size, and what effect does such shrinking have on device performance?

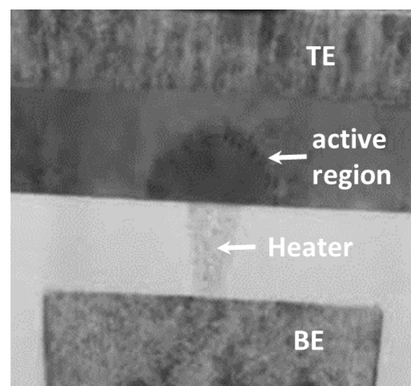



***Figure 2.7*** *TEM Cross-section of a mushroom type PCM cell showing the rounded amorphous dome formed above the heater. (Reprinted from [80]).*

### *Analytical and numerical studies of scaling in PCM mushroom cells*

One of the first scaling studies of mushroom-type PCM cells was reported by Pirovano et al. in 2003, using GST-225 for the phase change layer [81]. Assuming isotropic scaling (i.e. assuming that the heater contact diameter, the height of the heater pillar and the thickness of the phase change layer all scale linearly by a factor k (where k > 1) as the device shrinks) then key device parameters were predicted to scale, as shown in Table 2.1.

***Table 2.1*** *(left) Scaling of PCM device operating parameters as the device is scaled isotropically in size by the factor k (for k > 1).*

| **Device parameter** | **Scaling factor** |
|---|---|
| Heater contact diameter | 1/k |
| Heater contact area | $1/k^2$ |
| Phase change layer thickness | 1/k |
| Heater height | 1/k |
| Thermal resistance | k |
| Set resistance | k |
| Reset resistance | k |
| ON-state resistance | k |
| Programming (Reset) current | 1/k |
| Programming voltage | 1 |
| Programming power dissipation | 1/k |

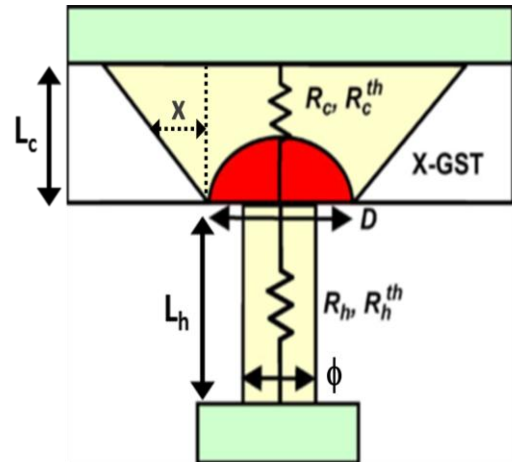



***Figure 2.8*** *(right) Schematic of a PCM cell showing key geometrical and physical parameters used in the analytical study of Russo et al. (Reprinted from [82]).*

The scaling behaviours shown in Table 2.1 can be explained by a simple analytical model for the programming (Reset) of a PCM mushroom cell, as expounded by Russo et al [82]. The model is based on an Ohmic representation of the cell, as shown in Figure 2.8. It assumes that the main contribution to overall heating occurs within a (hot) region of diameter D close to the phase change layer/heater interface. In this framework, the temperature *T* in the hot region during the current pulse can be calculated as

$$T = T_0 + \beta P_{GEN} R^{th} \tag{2.4}$$

where $T_0$ is ambient (room) temperature, $P_{GEN}$ is the dissipated power within the cell, $R^{th}$ is the overall thermal resistance from the hot spot to the heat sinks (at $T$) and $\beta$ is the fraction of total power dissipated in the hot region. $P_{GEN}$ in turn is given approximately by

$$P_{GEN} = R_{ON} I^2 \tag{2.5}$$

where $R_{ON}$ is (electrical) resistance of the cell during programming. $R_{ON}$ is given by the serial combination of the heater resistance, $R_h$, and the phase change layer resistance, $R_c$, i.e.

$$R_{ON} = R_h + R_c \tag{2.6}$$

The thermal resistance, $R^{th}$, on the other hand, is given by the parallel combination of the thermal resistance of the phase change layer, $R_c^{th}$, and that of the heater, $R_h^{th}$ (since heat can flow towards both top and bottom electrodes simultaneously), i.e.

$$\frac{1}{R^{th}} = \frac{1}{R_h^{th}} + \frac{1}{R_c^{th}} \tag{2.7}$$

The melting current $I_m$ then follows from eqn. (2.5), substituting for $P_{GEN}$ from eqn. (2.4) with $T = T_m$ and $R^{th}$ from eqn. (2.7) to yield

$$I_m = \sqrt{\frac{T_m - T_0}{\beta R_{ON}} \left( \frac{1}{R_h^{th} + R_c^{th}} \right)} \tag{2.8}$$

To determine how $I_m$ (and thus the Reset current) scales with the scaling factor k, we need in turn to determine how $R_h^{th}$, $R_c^{th}$ and $R_{ON}$ all scale with $k$. The heater thermal resistance can be written (by analogy with electrical resistance R = ρL/A) simply as

$$R_h^{th} = \frac{1}{\theta_h} \frac{L_h}{\pi r_h^2} \tag{2.9}$$

where $\theta_h$ is the heater thermal conductivity, $r_h$ the heater radius and $L_h$ its length. The thermal resistance presented by the phase change layer can be found by calculating the heat flow towards the top electrode (the top thermal contact). By assuming the heat flows in a truncated cone of base diameter equal to that of the hot spot (D) and having an angle of $45^0$ (see Fig. 2.8), then $R_c^{th}$ can be calculated from

$$R_c^{th} = 2 \int_0^{L_c} \frac{1}{\theta_c} \frac{1}{\pi (D/2 + x)^2} dx \tag{2.10}$$

where $\theta_c$ is the thermal conductivity of the phase change layer and $L_c$ its thickness. Solution of the integral in eqn. (2.10) yields

$$R_c^{th} = \frac{1}{\theta_c} \frac{4L_c}{\pi D(D+2L_c)} \tag{2.11}$$

Similarly, the electrical resistance of the heater is simply

$$R_h = \rho_h \frac{L_h}{\pi r_h^2} \tag{2.12}$$

where $\rho_h$ is the heater's electrical resistivity. The resistance of the phase change layer can be given by analogy with eqn. (2.11), replacing D with the electrical contact diameter (i.e. the diameter of the heater, ϕ), such that

$$R_c = \rho_c \frac{4L_c}{\pi\phi\,(\phi + 2L_c)} \tag{2.13}$$

Inspecting eqns. (2.9), (2.11), (2.12) and (2.13) we can see that as $L_h$, $L_c$ and ϕ (=$2r_h$) are all scaled isotropically as 1/k (and note that D scales isotropically too), then $\mathrm{R_h^{th}}$, $\mathrm{R_c^{th}}$and $R_{ON}$ (where $R_{ON} = R_c + R_h$) will all scale as k. Thus, from eqn. (2.8) it is easy to see that, under the conditions of isotropic scaling of the PCM cell by a factor k, the melting current $I_m$ must scale as 1/k, as shown in Table 2.1.

Similarly, since the melting voltage $V_m$ is given simply by

$$V_m = I_m R_{ON} \tag{2.14}$$

and the power by

$$P_m = V_m I_m \tag{215}$$

we see that the melting voltage is constant with scaling ($I_m$ scales as 1/*k*, $R_{ON}$ scales as *k*), while the power dissipation for melting scales as 1/*k* ($I_m$ scales as 1/*k*, $V_m$ independent of *k*). The key role played by the scaling of the contact area (and consequently the volume of phase change material that undergoes melting) in reducing melting currents and powers (and hence Reset currents and powers) is thus clearly evident, even from a simple analytical approach such as that presented above.

Pirovano [81] and Russo [82] used analytical models such as those above, backed up by numerical electrical and thermal simulations, to predict the variations of key device operating parameters as device sizes shrink. Typical results, assuming a GST phase change layer and a TiN heater, are shown in Figure 2.9 (taken from [82]) where the values of $R_{ON}$ and $I_m$ are shown as a function of the technology node, F, down to the 16 nm node (note that in Fig. 2.9 (a), ϕ is the actual heater contact

diameter ($=2r_h$)). It is clear that shrinking of the device leads to improved performance in key areas, in particular the reduction of the melting (Reset) current, which drops from over 500µA at the 90nm node (heater diameter of 56 nm, or ~2500 $nm^2$ heater contact area) to under 100 µA at the 16 nm node (heater diameter of 10nm, or ~80 $nm^2$ heater contact area). The fact that the operating characteristics of PCM devices improve as the devices become smaller is one of the most attractive features of this technology – things get better as we make them smaller.

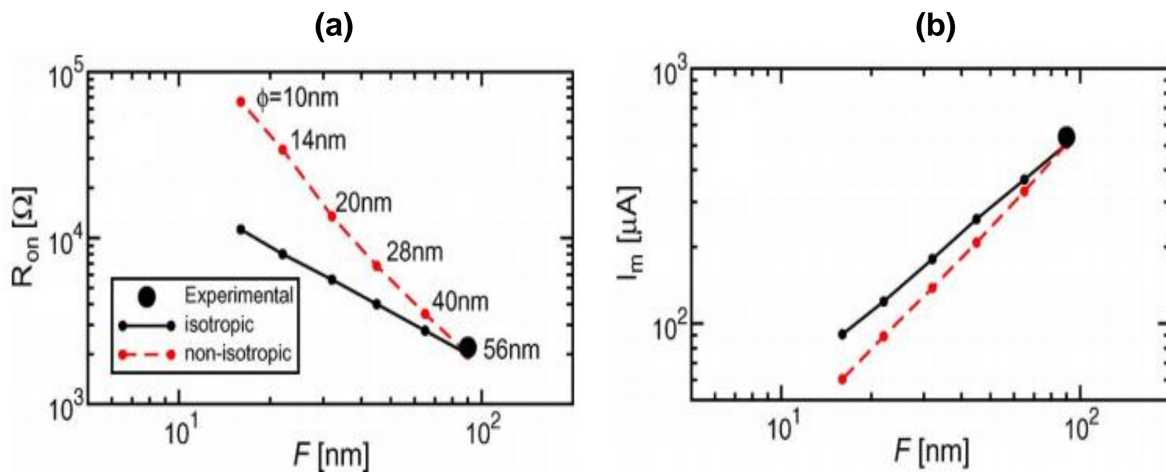



***Figure 2.9*** *(a) Variation of PCM mushroom-type cell ON resistance as a function of the technology node size (F); two cases are shown assuming isotropic and non-isotropic scaling (see text). Numerical values for $\phi$ refer to the heater contact diameter. (b) Variation in the melting (Reset) current as a function of the technology node (F). (Reprinted from [82]).*

Of course isotropic device scaling of the mushroom-type cell is not the only approach to reducing critical operating parameters, such as the Reset current; there is also the possibility of cell geometry optimization, the use of alternative cell designs, as well as the use of alternative materials. Let's consider first an approach based on possible optimizations of the mushroom cell geometry. In the isotropic scaling discussed previously, the phase change layer thickness ($L_c$), the heater length ($L_h$) and the heater contact diameter $\phi$ were all scaled simultaneously by the same factor. However, this need not be the case. One form of non-isotropic scaling is to keep $L_c$

and $L_h$ constant while reducing the heater contact diameter $\phi$ (note that $\phi$ is the key lithographically-limited dimension). Results for this case are also shown in Fig. 2.9, where it can be seen that additional benefits, in terms of a stronger reduction in the melting current with decreasing technology node, are possible. It should however be noted that we cannot allow $L_c$ and $L_h$ to take on arbitrary values just so as to reduce $I_m$. This due to both manufacturing limitations and, importantly, the effect that $L_c$ and $L_h$ have on the resistance of the PCM cell (see Figure 2.10), in particular the resistance, $R_{SET}$, when in the cell is in the crystalline state. This is because the value of $R_{SET}$ affects the size of the readout current, the higher $R_{SET}$ the smaller the readout current and the longer it takes to sense the state of the cell during readout [38]. Since the values chosen for $L_c$ and $L_h$ will also alter the thermal (in addition to electrical) resistances, as is evident from eqns. (2.6) to (2.9), they also affect very considerably the temperature distribution in the cell, as shown in Figure 2.10 (b). Note that the 'optimum cell' shown in Figure 2.10 (b) (and where the hot spot is located close to the heater/phase change layer interface) is the structure chosen for the isotropic scaling study the results of which are shown in Figure 2.9.

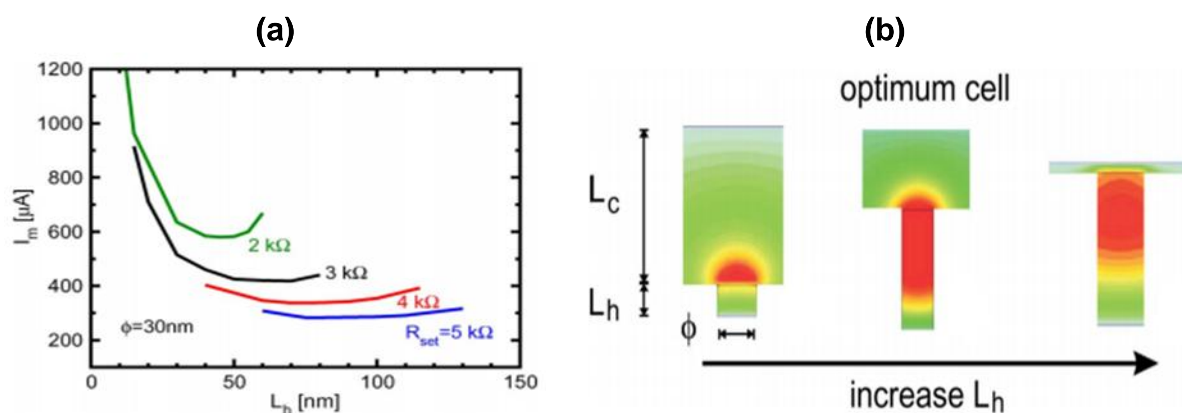



***Figure 2.10*** *(a) The variation of melting current, $I_m$, as a function of heater length, $L_h$, for a fixed heater diameter of 30 nm and for a range of cell SET resistances, $R_{SET}$ (the thickness, $L_C$, of the phase change layer, GST in this case, was varied to maintain a constant $R_{SET}$ as $L_h$ varied). (b) Simulated temperature distributions in mushroom-type PCM cells (each subject to their own individual melting current) with different $L_c$ and $L_h$ sizes. (Both reprinted from [82]).*

***Experimental scaling of PCM mushroom-type cells***

The first widespread reports on the performance of commercially-viable PCM mushroom-type cells appeared for the (F=) 180 nm node in the late 1990s and early 2000s. Not surprisingly for such relatively large cells, key operating characteristics such as the Reset current were relatively poor, for example a Reset current of around 1 mA in [83]. However, even as early as 2003 experimental mushroom cells with much improved performance were demonstrated, such as a 65 nm node cell with 50 µA RESET current by Pirovano et al. [81]. Interestingly, Pirovano in the same work also showed a factor of x2 reduction by moving from a mushroom cell design to its effective 'pore' cell complement (discussed in section 2.2.3), showing that switching current and power reductions could be achieved by judicious devices engineering as well as via simple scaling.

Product-style PCM memories fabricated at the 90 nm mode were first revealed around 2006, with, as expected, significantly improved performance as compared to 180 nm node devices. For example Pellizzer et al. [84] demonstrated arrays of mushroom-type PCM cells having Reset currents of around 700 µA for a heater contact area of approximately 3000 $nm^2$ (i.e. a heater diameter of around 60 nm) and a complete cell area (including the selector devices etc.) of $12F^2$. More recently IBM have demonstrated 90 nm node mushroom-type PCM cells that can successfully be used to store and recover up to 3 bits (or 8 separately differentiable resistance levels) per cell (see Figure 2.11), significantly enhancing the potential storage capacities of phase change memories [85]. Interestingly the same 90 nm node mushroom-type cells have also been used to demonstrate some of the other remarkable functionalities offered by phase change devices, including arithmetic processing [86] and even the development of neuronal mimics for brain-like processing [87].

Beyond (i.e. smaller than) the 90 nm node, the simple mushroom cell has not been extensively utilized for product-oriented PCM memory development, rather variations of it, such as the µTrench [88], dash-type [89, 90] and pore-cell have predominated (see e.g. [91]). Such cell designs are discussed in the following sections.

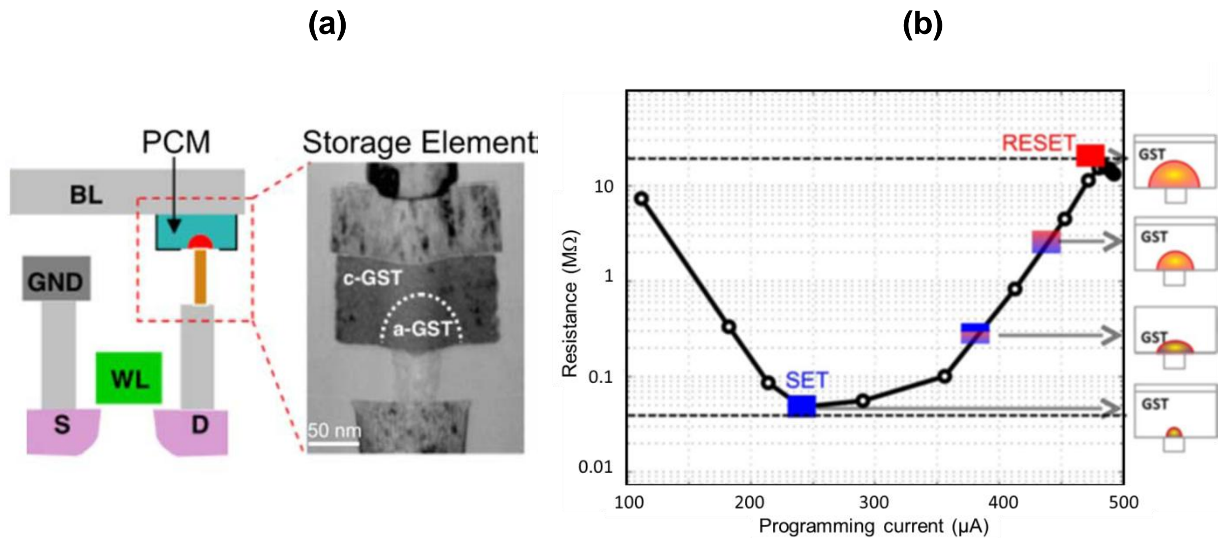



***Figure 2.11*** *(a) A 90 nm node mushroom-type PCM as developed by IBM to deliver multi-level storage capability of up to 3-bits per cell. (b) Programming current versus resistance curve for multi-level operation showing use of partial Reset to provide multiple resistance levels. (Both reprinted from [85]).*

### 2.2.2 The μTrench and Dash-type Cell

The μTrench structure reduces the switching volume in the phase change cell by depositing the phase change layer into a lithographically-defined trench that intersects with a thin, vertical heater electrode [88]. At the 90 nm node such cells could be programmed (Reset) with a current of around 400 μA, compared to around 700 μA for a mushroom cell fabricated at the same technology node. A later variant of the μTrench, the so-called 'wall' structure, was successfully used to develop a 1Gbit PCM array at the 45 nm node (with an effective cell size of $5.5F^2$) and a Reset current of 200 μA [93].

The dash-type cell (shown in Figure 2.12), developed by Samsung, is fabricated by first forming a sidewall electrode, recessing the electrode vertically and filling the recessed volume with phase change material, then (after removal of any phase change material from the top surface) depositing the top electrode. In this way the active volume of phase change material can be dimensionally constrained to very small volumes (since it is confined to the recessed volume), with a resulting decrease in switching currents, as shown in Figure 2.12 (a) [89]. Indeed, dash-cells with phase change volumes as small as 7.5 x 22 x 30 nm (width x depth x height)

were successfully fabricated at the 20 nm node and showed Reset currents below 100 μA, along with other excellent performance characteristics including around $10^{11}$ memory cycles without failure and projected lifetimes of more than 10 years at 85 $^{0}$C [90, 93]. Dash-type PCM arrays with a total capacity of 8 Gbits and a cell size of $4F^2$ at the 20 nm node were also demonstrated.

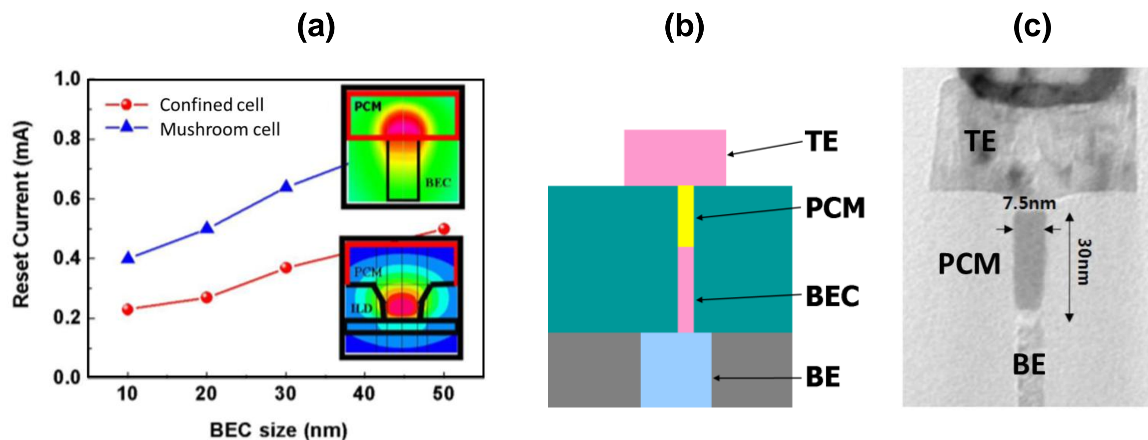



***Figure 2.12*** *(a) Simulated Reset current amplitude as a function of the size of the bottom electrical contact (BEC) for a mushroom-type cell (planar structure) and a confined cell, showing expected reduction in Reset current for the latter. (Reprinted from [89]). (b) Schematic of the dash-type version of the confined cell as developed by Samsung. (c) TEM cross-sectional image of a dash-type cell. (Reprinted from [93]).*

### 2.2.3 The Pore Cell

The pore-type cell, as shown in Figure 2.13, is another approach that has been used to confine the volume of phase change material that undergoes switching. By limiting the phase change material that is in contact with the bottom heater electrode to a small ‘pore’ region, the size of the hot-spot within the phase change layer is effectively determined by the pore size (see Figure 2.13 (b)), with a consequent reduction in active switching volume and a consequent reduction in switching current and energy (shown in Figure 2.13 (c)).

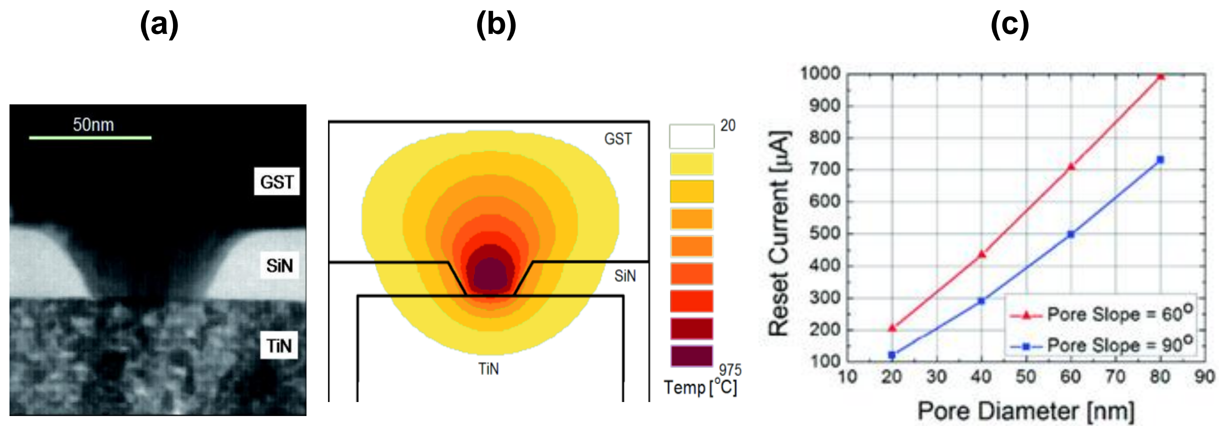



***Figure 2.13*** *(a) TEM cross-sectional image of a GST pore-type cell. (b) Simulation of temperature distribution in GST layer during Reset process, showing successful confinement of the heated volume. (c) Simulated effect of pore diameter and slope of SiN sidewall on Reset current. (All reprinted from [50]).*

So far in this chapter the main concern has been the effect of device scaling on switching current requirements, specifically the Reset (or melting) current, since it is this that determines the energy/power consumption of the device and the current-driving requirements of the individual cell-selector electronics (and whose size also depends on the current they are required to supply). However, it is also important to consider other switching characteristics and how these are affected by the scaling of the cell size. In particular, the switching speed is an important criterion that should not be overlooked. Since amorphization processes are de facto fast – once we have heated the active region up to the melting temperature it has to be cooled down at very fast rates, typically > 40 $Kns^{-1}$, in order to freeze into the amorphous phase (rather than re-crystallize) – it is the crystallization process that dominates the overall speed of operation of PCM devices. The rate of crystallization is determined by the crystal nucleation rate and the crystal growth rate (both of which are of course functions of temperature), and clearly the smaller the volume of amorphized material that is required to be re-crystallized in a cell, the quicker that re-crystallization process will be (assuming that said volume contains or can generate sufficient crystal nuclei during the crystallization process and/or borders a region that is already crystallized and can grow into the amorphous volume).

The interplay between active phase change volume and switching speeds has thus been studied by several researchers using pore-type cells. For example Wang et al. [94] fabricated GST pore-type cells with bottom contact sizes (diameters) ranging from 500 nm down to 19 nm and investigated the switching speed as a function of cell size. Extremely fast, for PCM, switching was obtained for the smallest cells, with 2.5 ns Set and 400 ps Reset pulses (of 0.8 V and 4.5 V respectively) being reported.

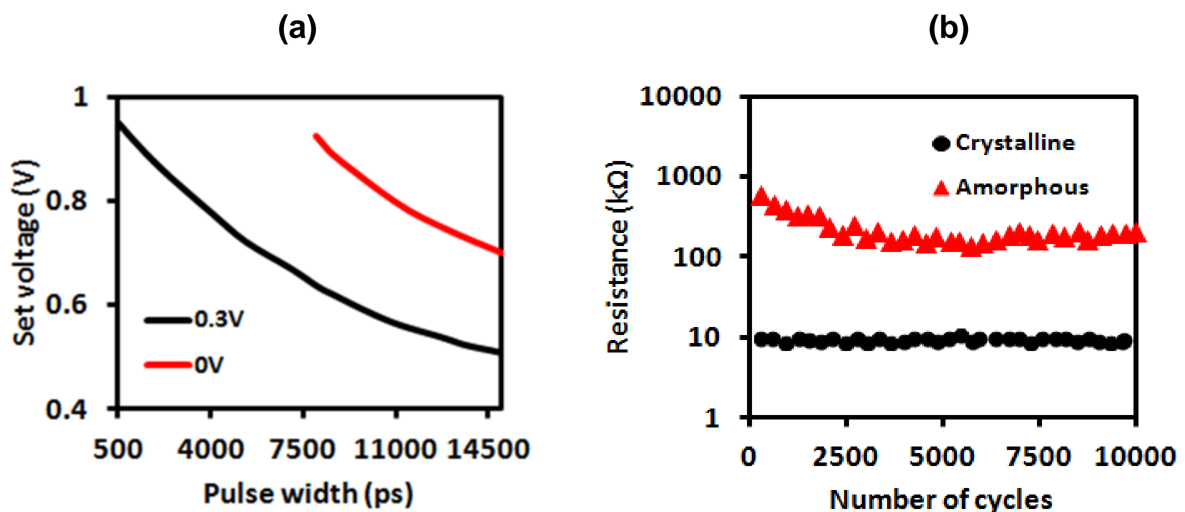



***Figure 2.14*** *(a) Set voltage versus pulse width for pore-type cells of 50 nm in diameter with and without the aid of a 0.3 V "incubation-field". Without the incubation-field the shortest Set pulse that switched the cell to the low resistance state was 10 ns, whereas with incubation it was 500 ps. (b) Shows successful repeated switching of the cell in (a) with 500 ps pulses for both Set and Reset. (Both from [95]).*

Subsequently, by exploitation of an incubation pulse prior to the main switching pulse (essentially a form of pre-heating of the cell so as to control nucleation) and again using pore-type cells, Loke et al. [95] were able for the first time to demonstrate successfully the PCM cell crystallization using sub-ns, specifically 500 ps, Set pulses (see Figure 2.14). Such an improvement in switching speed with device scaling provides a very welcome added benefit and opens up the possibility of using PCM devices in areas not previously thought practicable, such as in DRAM replacement.

### 2.2.4 Crossbar Cells

Crossbar cells (shown in Figure 2.15) have gained significant interest in recent years as they provide the possibility for 3D memory layer stacking and high scalability [96, 97, 98]. In a crossbar cell, the active material is placed at the intersections of cross-wise (orthogonal) patterns of metal lines, the so-called bit line (BL) and word line (WL), and SET/RESET excitations placed on a bit-line/word-line pair are passed to the phase change cell via an integrated selector device (ideally a diode to limit area footprint), see Figure 2.15 (a). The active volume of phase change material is essentially determined by the size of the electrodes, with an approximately ten-fold reduction in Reset current (from > 1500 μA to 160 μA) having been reported [97] as contact sizes were reduced from 150 nm to 30 nm (see Figure 2.15 (c)). A stackable and scalable crossbar cell using a chalcogenide threshold-switch (also known as Ovonic Threshold Switch, or OTS) as the selector, rather than an integrated Si-diode has also been demonstrated, opening up the exciting prospect of an entirely chalcogenide-based crossbar type memory [96].

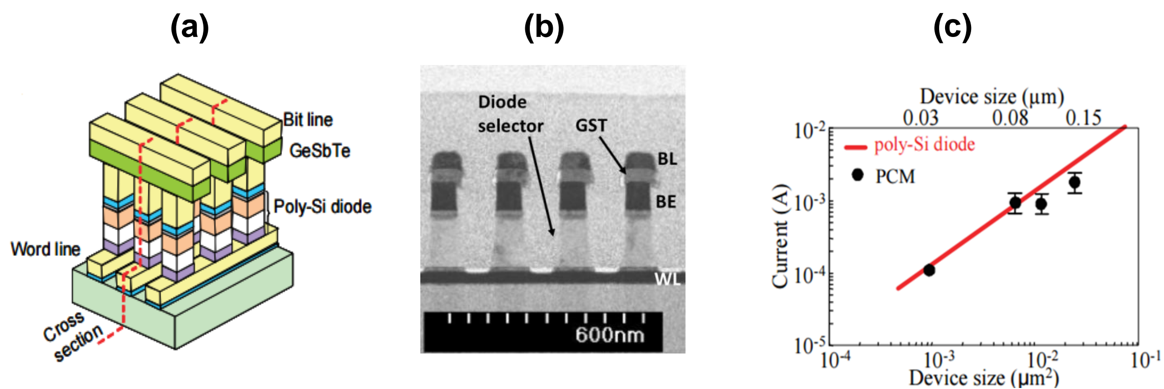



***Figure 2.15*** *(a) Schematic of a crossbar type PCM structure with integrated Si-diode selector. (Reprinted from [97]. (b) TEM cross-sectional image of a crossbar device. (Reprinted from [98]). (c) Reset current scaling characteristics of a PCM crossbar device showing a ten-fold reduction in current as the contact size shrinks from 150 nm to 30 nm. (Reprinted from [97].*

### 2.2.5 Probe-based Phase Change Memory Cells

Another viable approach to scale the volume of the active phase change material, and consequently achieve ultrahigh storage densities (Terabit per square inch, or simply Tb/in$^2$), is by the application of scanning probe microscopy technology, which is commonly referred to as 'phase change probe storage'. The concept of using scanning probe-based techniques for storage devices was first demonstrated by IBM in 2002 in their 'Millipede' system, where a 2-dimensional array of one thousand thermo-mechanical probes was used to write, read and erase indentations in a polymer medium, achieving storage densities of up to 1 Tb/in$^2$ [99] (see Figure 2.16 (a)). Particularly, in phase change probe storage, Hamann et al [100] demonstrated the scalability of thermal recording of erasable bit-patterns in 18nm thick GST films at ultrahigh storage densities of up to 3.3 Tb/in$^2$, which remains the largest storage density achieved to date using phase change materials (see Figure 2.16 (b)). However, the mechanism employed by Hamann et al to achieve this storage density was thermal, as opposed to electrical storage, which is generally considered to be more advantageous due to the following reasons.

- The writing process of electrical probe storage induces lower power consumption in comparison to other technologies (0.1nJ per written bit compared to the IBM Millipede's 10nJ per written bit) [78]
- The use of electrical probe storage results in a higher spatial resolution in comparison to magnetic and thermal technologies due to a self-focusing effect of the current lines linked to the non-linear thermal and electrical responses of the storage medium
- The tip shape can be smoother in comparison to other technologies, which require very sharp tips, since in electrical probe storage the main requirement is the passing of current through the contact area between the tip and the sample

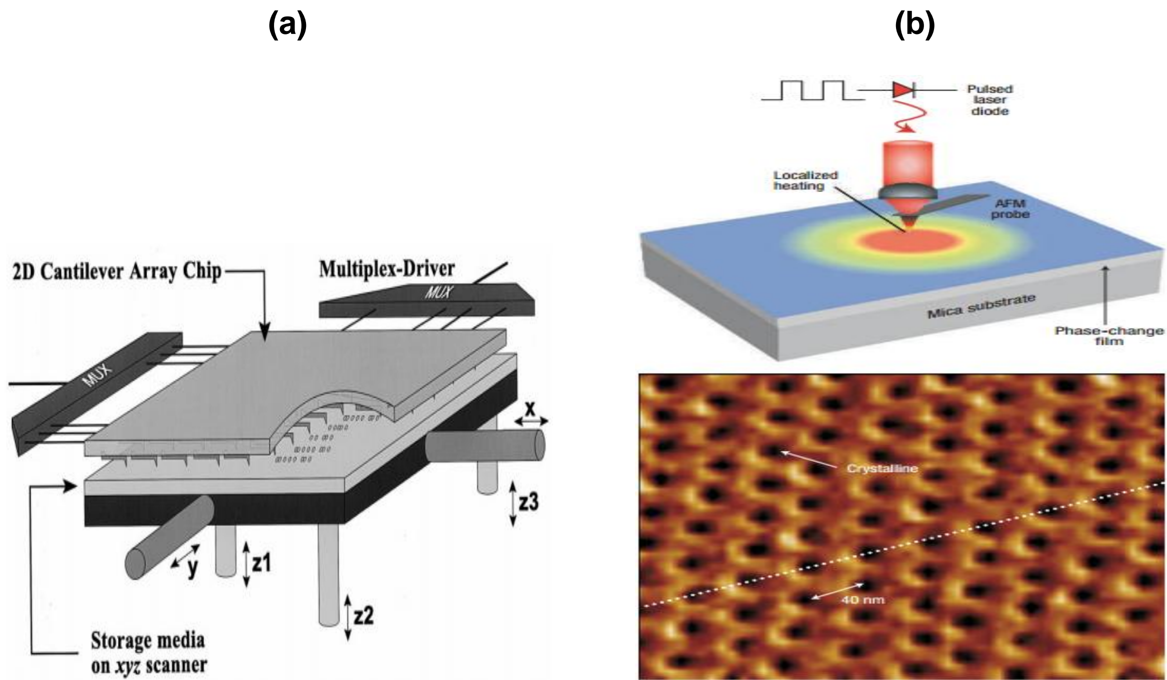



***Figure 2.16*** *(a) The IBM 'Millipede' concept consisting of a 2-D array of probes used to write, read and erase indentations in polymer media (Reprinted from [99]). (b) Experimental setup by Hamann et al for phase change thermal recording (top), and crystalline bits written in an amorphous GST film using a heated AFM tip (bottom), achieving storage densities of up to 3.3. Tb/in$^2$ (Reprinted from [100]).*

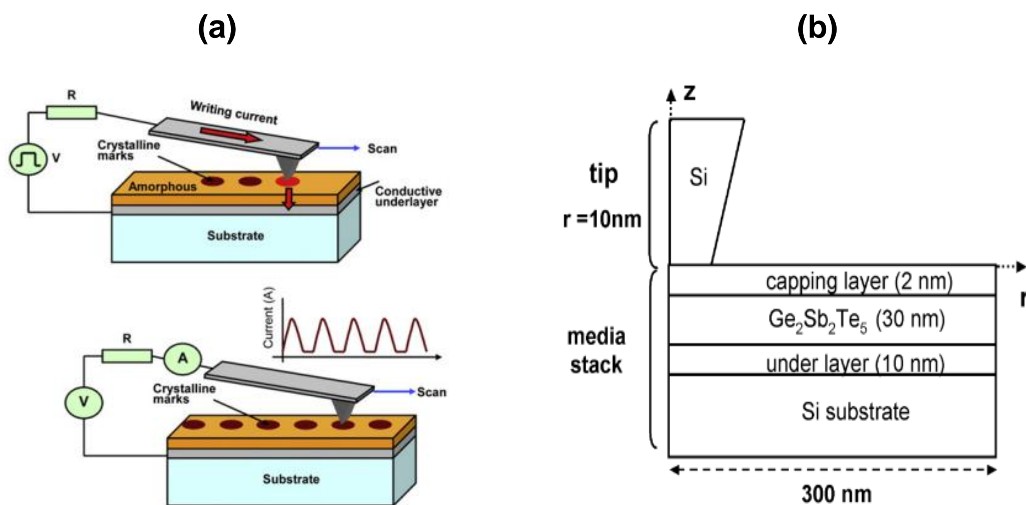



***Figure 2.17*** *(a) Schematic of the write (top) and read (bottom) processes in phase change probe storage (Reprinted from [101]). (b) Phase change probe memory cell structure used by Wright et al to demonstrate 1.5 Tb/in$^2$ storage densities (Reprinted from [78]).*

***Electrical Probe Storage in GST films***

A typical electrical phase change probe memory cell comprises a phase change material layer sandwiched between two electrodes i.e. a bottom metal electrode and a top electrode typically comprising a conductive atomic force microscopy (C-AFM) tip (Pt, Si, PtSi, Au etc) and a conductive capping layer which prevents the phase change material from oxidation, while at the same time providing good tribological properties to allow the tip to move smoothly over the surface and protecting it against scan wear (of both the tip and the medium). The sharp C-AFM tip, attached to a cantilever, is brought close to or in contact with the sample surface, and a voltage is applied between the conducting tip and the sample (deposited on a Si substrate) to form amorphous and crystalline bits, thus providing a phase change memory device with, ultimately, atomic resolution. The basic mechanism for phase change probe storage is shown in Figure 2.17 (a) [101].

Gidon et al [102] used a multilayer structure comprising a 30nm thick GST layer, 2nm and 10nm thick diamond-like carbon (DLC) capping and underlayers respectively, deposited on a Si substrate. It was shown that crystalline dots as small as 15nm could be written (using a 6V pulse) and read (using a 1.7V pulse) repeatedly, demonstrating that Tb/in$^2$ storage densities could be achieved in phase change media. A similar structure (DLC (2nm) / GST (30nm) / DLC (10nm) / Si) was also used by Wright et al [78] (shown in Figure 2.17 (b)) to demonstrate theoretically the possibility of Tb/in$^2$ storage densities in probe-based PCM. 10-30nm sized amorphous and crystalline bits were written and read in the GST layer using a Si C-AFM tip (10nm radius) with low Reset and Set energies (300pJ and 100pJ respectively) predicting storage densities of up to 1.5 Tb/in$^2$ [78]. Wright et al further demonstrated rewritability in probe-based PCMs in [103] by using a more optimized cell structure by replacing the Si tip and DLC underlayer with an encapsulated PtSi tip and TiN bottom electrode respectively. Firstly, amorphous bits were written into a crystalline GST layer and then erased by re-crystallization, and secondly, crystalline bits were written into an amorphous GST layer and subsequently erased by re-amorphization. It was demonstrated that in conventional phase change materials, such as GST films, this approach invariably leads to the formation of a crystalline 'halo' (ring) surrounding the erased (re-amorphized) region, which can have severe consequences on the achievable density in real devices. To overcome this, the use

of patterned media (discussed later in this section) or slow-growth phase change media was proposed [103].

Although carbon capping layers have been frequently used in probe-based PCM cells (for example [78, 102, 103]), Tanaka et al [104] reported an alternative method to experimentally write, read and erase 10-100nm sized amorphous and crystalline bits in 500nm thick GST films by immersing the entire storage medium in an inert liquid (3M Fluorinert FC-43, see [105]), and using a homemade Gold C-AFM tip to make direct contact with the GST layer. This immersion of the storage medium in an inert liquid meant no capping layer was required to prevent the GST layer from oxidation. This was the first time amorphous bits were experimentally written in a crystalline GST material using C-AFM probes [104].

***Patterned Probe Phase Change Memory (PP-PCM) Cells***

An alternative approach for the scaling of probe-based PCM cells and subsequently enhancing their storage densities is by the use of 'patterned media'. A typical PP-PCM cell consists of small (nanoscale) phase change regions isolated from each other by a thermal insulator (e.g. $SiO_2$) to form storage bits (see Figure 2.18), as opposed to phase change films discussed previously.

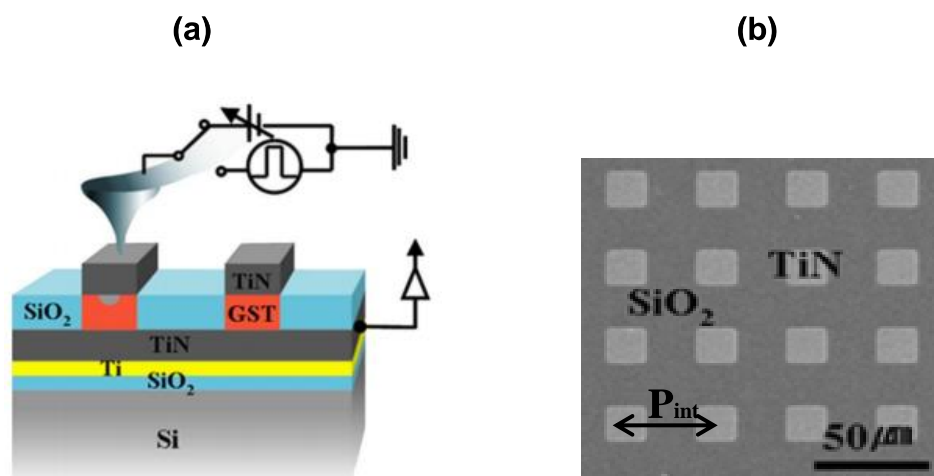



***Figure 2.18*** *(a) Schematic diagram of patterned probe PCM (PP-PCM) cells proposed by Kim et al [106] to demonstrate electrical switching on the micrometer scale. (b) SEM image of the 2D-arrayed PP-PCM cells (Reprinted from [106]).*

Kim et al [106] demonstrated that patterned PCM cells are an alternative approach to achieve reversible phase transitions using C-AFM probes. In their study, a 2D-array of GST cells with a size of 20x20 $\mu m^2$ separated by $SiO_2$ insulations were fabricated using photoresist patterning, followed by the deposition of 100nm thick TiN top electrodes onto each GST cell using dc-magnetron sputtering. 10V/50ns (Reset) and 5V/300ns (Set) pulses were applied using a large (18 μm) Tungsten C-AFM tip to reversibly switch the GST layer from crystalline to amorphous, and amorphous to crystalline states, respectively. A two orders of magnitude resistance difference between the two phases was reported, showing the viability of PP-PCM cells. However, one of the drawbacks of Kim's study was that the cell dimensions were on the micrometer scale, which is undesirable for real devices. To address this limitation, Yoon et al [107] fabricated much smaller (30nm) conical-shaped TiN/GST/TiN PP-PCM cells, and demonstrated reversible switching using Reset and Set pulses of 1.8V/100ns and 1.2V/100ns respectively. A threshold switching voltage of 1.1V and a Reset current of 100 μA was reported. Moreover, Yoon et al showed that using this cell array, storage densities of 207 $Gb/in^2$ could be achieved in PP-PCM cells.

Table 2.2 compares the storage density performance of PCM with other probe-based memory technologies [108].

***Table 2.2*** *Storage density comparison of various probe-based memory technologies (Adapted from [108]).*

| | **Magnetic probe storage** | **Thermomechanical probe storage** | **Ferroelectric probe storage** | **Phase Change probe storage** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Storage Density** | 60 $Gb/in^2$ | 4.0 $Tb/in^2$ | 4.0 $Tb/in^2$ | - 3.3 $Tb/in^2$ using thermal storage<br>- 1.5 $Tb/in^2$ using electrical probe storage |

### 2.2.6 Carbon Nanotube-based Cells

To reduce the contact area to the sub-10 $nm^2$ region, and so probe the 'ultimate' scaling capabilities of phase change memories, several authors have reported the use of carbon nanotube (CNT) electrodes having diameters typically in the range 1 to 6 nm [109, 110, 111]. For example, in seminal work by Xiong et al. [109], working phase change memories were fabricated by forming (via electrical breakdown) a nanogap along the length of a carbon nanotube, then filling the nanogap with a thin phase change layer (10 nm of GST in this case), see Figure 2.19. Although the phase change layer was not laterally confined, i.e. it extended laterally far beyond the diameter of the CNT itself, the written bits themselves appeared to be well confined (due to thermal effects) to lateral sizes similar to the CNT diameter (see Figure 2.19 (a)), meaning that the effective bit volumes were as small as a few hundred cubic nanometres.

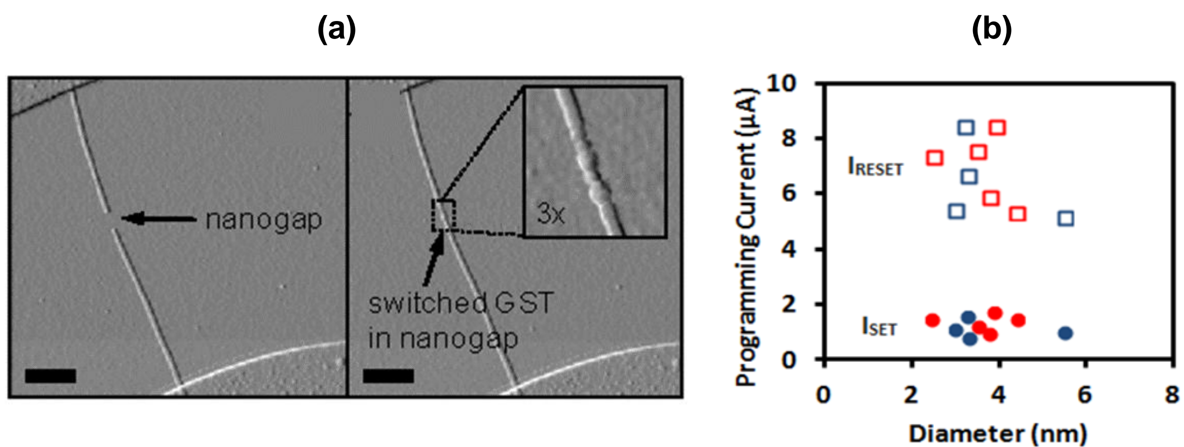



***Figure 2.19*** *(a) AFM images of a CNT-based nanogap PCM cell before (left) and after (right) filling with GST (the scale bars are 500 nm). (Reprinted from [109]). (b) Ultra-low programming currents achieved for several CNT-based nanogap PCM devices having ultra-small contact diameters (blue and red dots correspond to devices where the formation of the nanogap was carried out in air and Ar respectively). (Adapted from [109]).*

By using nanotubes of various diameters Xiong et al. were able to determine the scaling properties of their CNT-based PCM devices, finding Reset currents as low as 5 μA (and Set currents below 1 μA) for the smallest devices having a contact

diameter of around 2 to 3 nm. In subsequent work, Xiong et al. [111] developed a fabrication technique (involving a form of phase change nanowire being deposited into a nanotrench formed around the CNT) to limit the dimensions of the phase change layer in the lateral direction perpendicular to the CNT nanogap. This reduced the effective contact area still further (to ~ 2.5 $nm^2$, diameter ~ 1.8 nm) as well as any lateral spread of heat (as compared to [109]), resulting in Reset currents as low as 1.6 μA being achieved. Liang et al. [110] were also able to obtain ultra-low programming currents in CNT-based cells having contact areas of ~ 2.5 $nm^2$, but using a crossbar-type device configuration (discussed in section 2.2.4) more closely related to product-like device architectures.

Along with the dramatic reductions in programming currents achieved using CNT-based PCM cells, also come vast reductions in programming power and energy. For example, the nanogap devices reported by Xiong et al. [109] achieved Reset powers of a few μW (cf. ~ mW programming power for product-like devices) and Reset energies of around 100 fJ for 20 ns Reset pulse lengths. Further reductions in switching energies would be expected for smaller bits and faster pulses. Indeed, Xiong et al. speculated that if the nanogaps were to be reduced in length to around 5 nm, then the active switching volume in their CNT-based cells would be reduced to around 20 $nm^3$ and the resulting Set and Reset energies would fall as low as $5x10^{-18}$ and $2x10^{-17}$ J respectively (i.e. 5 aJ and 20 aJ) - truly miniscule values. And, even if such small switching volumes (~ 20 $nm^3$) were to be achieved in some ‘ultimately-scaled’ device, these would still be substantially larger than the 2 nm diameter (~4 $nm^3$) nanoparticles that have been shown experimentally to successfully crystallize (see e.g. Figure 2.5 (b)), would still be substantially larger than the theoretical minimum crystallite size predicted by classical nucleation theory (e.g. ~ 0.5 to 1 $nm^3$ for GST, see Figure 2.6 (a)) and by atomistic simulations (e.g. 1.5 to 3 $nm^3$ for GST, see Figure 2.6 (b)), meaning that even smaller working cells might be imagined.

## 2.3 The Role of Thermal Engineering in Scaling

In the previous sections, the effects of PCM cell size and cell design on the device operating characteristics as a function of scaling have been considered. A key benefit of scaling has been seen to be the reduction of Reset current (and hence

device operating power/energy) as cell sizes shrink. However, since the phase-transformation process in PCM cells is essentially thermally-driven, by judicious thermal engineering of the cell we might also expect to realise benefits in terms of a reduction in programming current. Essentially we would like to thermally-engineer the cell so as to retain, in the active switching volume, as much heat as possible (so maximising the temperature rise per unit excitation current), while at the same time ensuring that the melted phase can cool fast enough (i.e. greater than several tens of Kelvin per nanosecond) for re-solidification to occur into the amorphous phase. These two thermal requirements are in essence in opposition to each other, but nonetheless, by careful design we can indeed fulfil both requirements and yield certain device performance improvements.

Graphene has recently been found to be a promising candidate for providing effective nanoscale electrical contact in PCM cells. This is mainly due to its atomically thin nature, chemical inertness (strong $sp^2$ bonds) and high electrical conductivity. In addition, lower current consumptions, and enhanced endurance levels have also been reported using graphene as an electrical contact in PCM cells [112, 113]. For example, Ahn et al [112] inserted a graphene layer at the interface between GST and a bottom electrode (Tungsten) heater resulting in a ~40% lower Reset current compared to notionally identical control devices without the graphene layer. The authors attributed this mainly to the added interfacial thermal resistance which resulted in heat confinement inside the GST layer. An endurance of up to $10^5$ cycles was also achieved using Graphene-PCM (G-PCM). Although initial findings using Graphene within PCM are encouraging, further research is required to determine the commercial viability of G-PCM devices.

Since most heat is lost from a PCM cell via the usually high thermal conductivity electrodes, another more viable approach to thermally-engineer a reduction in programming current is to modify in some way the commonly used electrodes (such as TiN and W) to reduce their thermal conductivity, while at the same time maintaining adequate electrical contact. For example, Lu et al. [114] found that by stacking many thin layers of TiN and W together to create a superlattice-like top electrode structure (see Figure 2.20 (a)), the thermal conductivity (which is typically greater than 10 and 100 W/mK for single layers of TiN and W)can be reduced to below 1 W/mK while retaining good electrical conductivity. The authors varied the

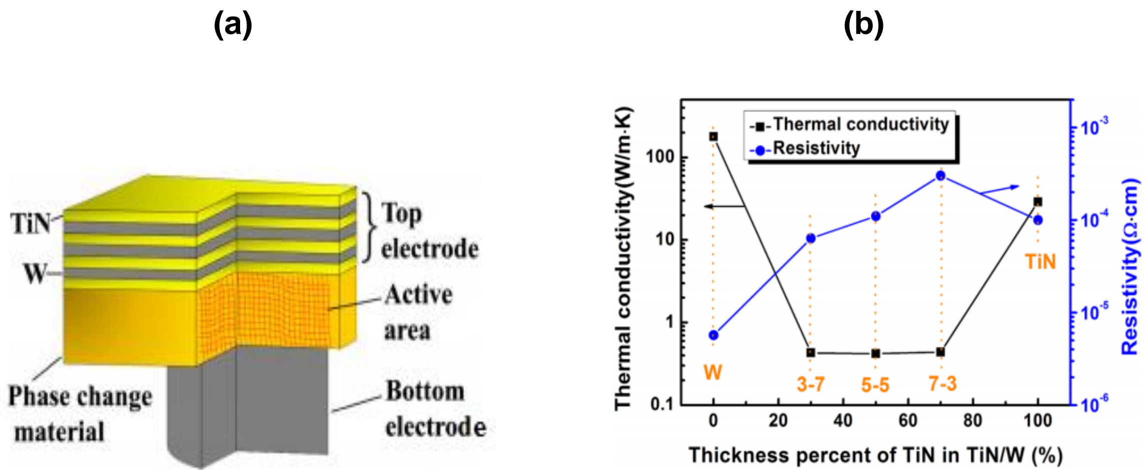



***Figure 2.20*** *(a) Stacked TiN/W electrode structure used by Lu et al to enhance thermal confinement in 190nm sized PCM cells. (b) Thermal conductivities and resistivities of 3-7, 5-5, 7-3 (nm) TiN-W electrode layers. Much lower thermal conductivities were observed for stacked electrodes in comparison to single layer TiN and W electrodes. (Reprinted from [114]).*

ratio of TiN-W from 3-7, 5-5, 7-3 (nm in thickness) and reported thermal conductivity values of 0.43, 0.42 and 0.44 W/mK respectively, which was much lower than single TiN and W layers (see Figure 2.20 (b)). However, the work of Lu et al was confined to very large PCM cell sizes (190nm diameter heater contacts).

## 2.4 Chapter Summary

It is clear from the discussions in this chapter that we have come a long way towards answering many of the key questions in terms of how far phase change materials and memory devices can be scaled down in size and still function adequately. The discussions in Section 2.1 show that phase change materials can typically be scaled down in one—dimension, two-dimensions, and three-dimensions. It has been shown that phase change materials do indeed have the capability to switch between phases at single-nanometer dimensions, and the crystallization temperature, $T_x$, typically increases at these dimensions. On the other hand, depending on the phase change material being used, the crystallization speed (especially for nucleation-dominated materials (such as GST)), and the thermal conductivity, k, can decrease when materials are scaled down to smaller dimensions. It has also been shown that the

ultimate scaling limit after which phase change materials do not crystallize anymore (i.e. from an amorphous starting phase) is 1-2nm. This is set by the fact that at least a few atoms are needed to transform the material to a crystalline phase, which is reached in this range. Section 2.2 further presents a detailed review of the scalability of various traditional and emerging PCM cell structures. Indeed as PCM cells become smaller they function more adequately, in fact they function significantly better than larger cells in terms of device operating parameters, in particular programming currents are reduced, switching speeds increase, and storage densities increase. The scaling down of PCM cell size is notably beneficial with regards to the reduction of the Reset current, which is probably the critical device characteristic in terms of the commercial viability of this technology. Various traditional and more viable cell structures (such as mushroom-type, μtrench, dash, crossbar, pore and probe-based PCM cells) have been used widely in PCM, with the mushroom cell being the most widely used conventional PCM cell structure. In addition, various emerging but less commercially viable cell structures (such as carbon nanotube-based and graphene-based cells) have also been proposed in the literature to overcome some of the challenges associated with traditional PCM cell structures. In particular, Reset currents in the range of 1.5 - 5 μA have been achieved using carbon nanotube electrodes with GST as the active material (although, to re-iterate, such 'exotic' cell structures are not commercially viable for real PCM devices).

It is clearly evident that PCM, and particularly the scalability of PCM, has come a long way from when research on this technology first started in the 1960s. However, some key questions related to the scalability of PCM still remain unanswered (see section 1.5). This thesis aims to answer these questions in Chapters 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 by using a physically realistic and sophisticated Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach, which combines electro-thermal simulations with the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) phase change model. Details of the characteristics and implementation of this PCM device modelling approach have been presented in the following Chapter 3.

# Chapter 3

# Simulation of Phase Change Devices using a Multiphysics Cellular Automata Approach

Phase change materials have, as described in Chapters 1 and 2, been used extensively for optical storage applications and, in recent years, for electrical phase change memory (PCM) applications. Furthermore, PCM devices have shown great potential to scale down to extremely small dimensions with improved performance characteristics, such as lower current consumptions, faster switching speeds and enhanced storage densities. It is important to notice that the physics of the phase transition for electrical PCM is different to that of optical storage i.e. optical storage is dependent on a pure thermal process, whereas electrical PCM involves both electrical and thermal (electro-thermal) processes. Hence, it is crucial to develop physically realistic models for the electrical, thermal and phase change processes to understand the fundamental physics, and in order to achieve better design and optimization of PCM devices.

A fully coupled electro-thermal/phase change model for the simulation of phase change memory materials and devices typically consists of three sub-models; an electrical model, a thermal model, and a phase change model (see Figure 3.1). The following sections 3.1 and 3.2 describe the details of the electrical and thermal models used for the work in this thesis. Following these descriptions, section 3.3 presents a review of the various phase change models typically used to simulate the phase transitions in phase change materials and devices. Furthermore, a comparison of these phase change models, and the characteristics and advantages of using the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) model (used for the work in this thesis) over other models, such as the JMAK, Classical Nucleation and Growth, Rate Equation-based methods and Atomistic modelling is also presented. The chapter is then concluded in section 3.4 with a description of the implementation of the fully coupled Multiphysics Cellular Automata model used for the simulations of phase change devices in the following chapters of this thesis.

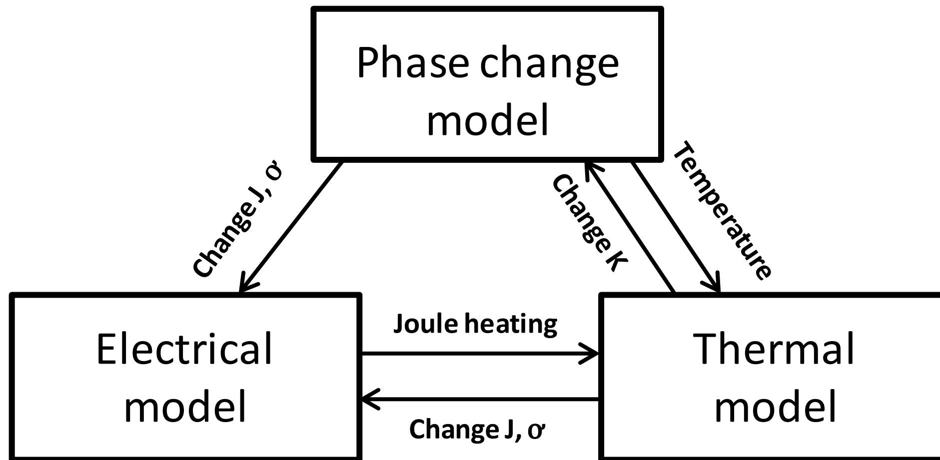



***Figure 3.1*** *Block diagram of a physical model for the simulations of electrical PCM devices. J, K, and σ are the current density, thermal conductivity, and electrical conductivity in the phase change material, respectively.*

### 3.1 Electrical Model

For electrical switching (Reset and Set processes) in PCM devices, current is injected into the phase change material through a conductive electrode resulting in Joule heating which causes the material to switch between the amorphous and crystalline states. The main purpose of developing an electrical model is to provide a current density distribution inside the phase change material. This current density distribution is modelled by solving the well known Laplace equation:

$$\nabla.(\sigma.\nabla V) = 0 \tag{3.1}$$

where V is the electrical potential, σ is the electrical conductivity and ∇ is the gradient operator.

As shown in equation (3.1), the only parameter required is the electrical conductivity, which needs to represent the electrical characteristics of the phase change material. Wright et al [78] proposed an electrical model using the Laplace equation to study the phase transformations in GST-based memory cells. Section 1.2.2 discussed that reversible transitions between the highly resistive amorphous state and conductive

crystalline state can be observed in amorphous phase change materials. Their model took this threshold switching behaviour into account by introducing temperature and electric field dependencies of the electrical conductivity, $\sigma$, of the amorphous phase change material using the following equation [115, 116]:

$$\sigma_{am}(T,E) = \sigma_{0am}.\exp\left(-\frac{\Delta\xi_{am}}{kT}\right).\ \exp\left(\frac{E}{E_0}\right)\ \Omega^{-1}\ m^{-1} \quad (3.2)$$

where $\sigma_{am}$ is the electrical conductivity of GST in the amorphous phase, $\sigma_{0am}$ is a constant, $\Delta\xi_{am}$ is the activation energy for the temperature dependence of $\sigma$. The values of $\sigma_{0am}$ and $\Delta\xi_{am}$ are obtained by fitting to experimental data or from reported literature [117, 118]. E is the electric field and $E_0$ is the critical electric field at which threshold switching takes place (with $E_0$ typically 5 x $10^7$ V/m [119]).

In this model, the electrical conductivity of the crystalline phase change material behaves in a way which conforms to an Arrhenius relation [118] as follows:

$$\sigma_{cryst}(T) = \sigma_{0cryst}.\exp\left(-\frac{\Delta\xi_{cryst}}{kT}\right)\ \Omega^{-1}\ m^{-1} \quad (3.3)$$

where $\sigma_{cryst}$ is the electrical conductivity of GST in the crystalline phase, $\sigma_{0cryst}$ is a constant, and $\Delta\xi_{cryst}$ is the activation energy for the temperature dependence of $\sigma_{cryst}$ in the crystalline state. Similar to $\sigma_{0am}$ and $\Delta\xi_{am}$ for the amorphous conductivity, $\sigma_{0cryst}$ and $\Delta\xi_{cryst}$ are also obtained by fitting to experimental data [118].

The electrical conductivity of a phase change material, such as GST, depends on the fraction of the crystallized material. The theory of percolation [120] is widely used to describe the variation of electrical conductivity in a phase change material. Percolation typically leads to a sharp switch from insulation to conduction when a fraction of a conductive medium in an insulating matrix exceeds 15%. Therefore, a reasonable approach for the electrical conductivity of GST is to switch the conductivity from that of the amorphous state to that of the crystalline state when the crystalline fraction exceeds a value of 15% [117]. Hence, the electrical model described in equations (3.1), (3.2) and (3.3) is coupled with the mentioned percolation condition to simulate the electrical switching of the phase change devices (i.e. if the fraction of crystallized material in a

simulation cell exceeds 15%, the electrical properties of that cell are assumed to be those of the crystalline phase; if the fraction is less than 15%, the electrical properties of the cell are assumed to be those of the amorphous phase)

.

### 3.2 Thermal Model

In the switching process of a phase change material, an electric current generates a heat source, calculated using the electric model discussed in section 3.1. As a result, a heat diffusion process creates a temperature distribution through the material, which is obtained by solving the following heat transfer equation:

$$\rho\, C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} - k.\nabla^2 T = Q \tag{3.4}$$

where ρ is the density of the material, $C_p$ is the specific heat capacity per unit mass, k is the thermal conductivity of the material, and Q is the heat source generated per unit volume inside the material expressed by Q = E.J, where E and J are the electric field and the current density inside the material respectively.

The thermal properties of a phase change material, GST in this case, exhibit a thermally-dependent characteristic, and the thermal conductivity plays a dominant role in determining the heat conduction inside the GST material. At room temperature, the thermal conductivity of GST in amorphous state was reported to be 0.19 W/m.K, and in crystalline state it was reported to be 0.5-0.58 W/mK [121-124]. The specific heat capacity for GST was reported by Kuwahara et al [125] to be 210 J/kg.K at room temperature, and it was shown to increase from 220 J/kg.K to 260 J/kg.K when the temperature increased from 100$^{o}$C to 500$^{o}$C. For the case of the density, it was reported by Wang et al [126] to be 5870 kg/m$^3$ for amorphous GST, and 6270 kg/m$^3$ for crystalline GST. In addition, similar to the case of electrical conductivity in section 3.1, the thermal conductivity of GST is also assumed to switch from amorphous to crystalline values when the percolation value of 15% is reached, as shown by Wright et al in [117]. The reported thermal parameters discussed in this section have all been used in the thermal model in this thesis to match realistic conditions.

## 3.3 A Review of Phase Change Models

A phase change model is required to simulate the crystallization (Set) and amorphization (Reset) processes in phase change materials. As discussed in Chapter 1, an electrical pulse is applied to induce resistive heating (Joule heating) in the phase change material: heating the material above melting temperature followed by a fast quenching process freezes the material into the amorphous phase, and heating it to a temperature below the melting temperature crystallizes the amorphous material. To model the crystallization and amorphization behaviour of phase change memory materials and devices, a number of phase transition approaches such as the (1) Classical nucleation-growth theory, (2) Johnson-Mehl-Avrami-Kolmogrov (JMAK) model, (3) Rate Equation-based methods, (4) Atomistic (ab-initio) modelling, and the (5) Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) model have been presented. Sections 3.3.1 - 3.3.6 review and compare the characteristics of these phase change models, and show that a sophisticated model such as the GCA approach presents significant advantages over other simplistic approaches in use today for phase change device modelling.

### 3.3.1 Classical nucleation-growth theory

The classical theory of steady state crystal nucleation was developed by Gibbs, Volmer, Weber, Becker, Doring, Turnbull and Fisher in 1926-1969 [29]. The main driving force for crystallization in this approach is the difference in the Gibbs free energy of the amorphous and crystalline phases of the phase change material. The classical nucleation-growth theory proposes that the crystallization of an amorphous material starts with the forming of small, unstable clusters [127, 128] which become stable once the clusters reach a critical size (they become nuclei which can grow rather than being dissolved). This approach further proposes that nucleation can occur in two different ways: (1) homogeneous nucleation, in which nucleation can take place in any region of the amorphous material, and (2) heterogeneous nucleation, in which nucleation can occur at surfaces, interfaces and impurities [77].

The steady-state homogeneous nucleation rate $I_{hom}$ is expressed as [128]:

$$I_{hom} = \alpha_{hom} \,.\, \exp\left(-\frac{E_{an}}{k_B T}\right).\exp\left(\frac{-\Delta G_c}{k_B T}\right), \quad (3.1)$$

$$\Delta G_c = \frac{16\pi\sigma *^3}{3\Delta g^2}\,, \quad (3.2)$$

where $\alpha_{hom}$ is a pre-factor, $E_{an}$ is the activation energy for nucleation, $\Delta G_c$ is the excess free energy for the formation of a stable nuclei, $\sigma^*$ is the interfacial energy and $\Delta g$ is the Gibbs free energy difference between the crystal and the supercooled liquid.

The steady state heterogeneous nucleation rate $I_{het}$ is expressed as [129]:

$$I_{het} = \alpha_{het} \,.\, \exp\left(-\frac{E_{an}}{k_B T}\right).\exp\left(\frac{-\Delta G_c}{k_B T}\,.\, f(\theta)\right), \quad (3.3)$$

where $\alpha_{het}$ is a pre-factor, $f(\theta)$ is a shape factor, with other parameters as described in (3.1). $f(\theta)$ is expressed as follows [128]:

$$f(\theta) = \frac{2-3\cos\theta+\cos(\theta)^3}{4}\,, \quad (3.4)$$

where $\theta$ is the wetting angle of the nucleus at the surface of a substrate material.

Once nuclei are formed, crystalline clusters are assumed to change sizes by the attachment and detachment of so-called ‘monomers’ (i.e. the basic building block of the crystal phase). The expression for the growth rate was proposed by Meinders [130] as follows:

$$V_g = V_0 \,.\, \exp\left(-\frac{E_{ag}}{k_B T}\right).\left(1 - \exp\left(\frac{-\Delta g}{k_B T}\right)\right), \quad (3.5)$$

where $V_0$ is a pre-factor for the growth-velocity, $E_{ag}$ is the activation energy for growth, and other terms as described in (3.1) and (3.2).

The classic nucleation theory enables the estimation of the cluster nucleation and growth rate along with the crystallite size distribution. The assumptions for this theory can be summarized as follows:

- The formation and loss of new and old clusters is balanced, which is true at the onset stage of crystallization. However, the nucleation rate decreases at a later stage due to the continuous depletion of the amorphous phase change material.
- Nuclei larger than the critical size are assumed to grow rather than shrink in size. Although this assumption might be true for nuclei significantly larger in size compared to the critical size, a dissolution process must also be involved for nuclei with sizes near to the critical size.

In addition to the limitations mentioned above, simulations of phase change memory devices requires the handling of nucleation and growth in very short time scales, where transient and non-equilibrium conditions determine the crystallization process [77]. As a result, an approach that can handle both nucleation and growth effects simultaneously by taking transient effects into account is more desirable.

### 3.3.2 Johnson-Mehl-Avrami-Kolmogorov (JMAK) model

The JMAK model allows approximate calculations of the volume fraction of crystallized material, whereas the classical nucleation-growth theory enables us to estimate the cluster nucleation and growth rates, and crystal size distributions [131, 132, 133]. The fraction of the crystallized material, X is given in the JMAK model as:

$$X(t) = 1 - \exp\left[-(kt)^{n}\right] \tag{3.6}$$

where X(t) is the volume fraction of the crystallized material at time t, n is the Avrami coefficient, and k is the crystallisation rate constant given by the following Arrhenius equation:

$$k(T) = v \,.\, \exp\left(-\frac{E_a}{k_B T}\right) \tag{3.7}$$

where v is a frequency factor, $E_a$ is the activation energy, T is the absolute temperature, and $k_B$ is the Boltzmann constant.

It is important to note that the JMAK approach is based on some assumptions [77], which are often violated in real systems. These assumptions are as follows:

- Nucleation takes place randomly and uniformly.
- The nucleation rate is independent of time.
- The growth rate is independent of cluster size.
- Growth is dominated by interface control.

Some of the above assumptions are not always fulfilled in real systems. Firstly, nucleation can occur at surfaces, interfaces, and impurities, well known as heterogeneous nucleation [134, 135]. Experimental evidence has shown that the interface layer between a substrate and a phase change layer is often where crystallization starts, and the influence of heterogeneous nucleation at the substrate has been studied by Ohshima in [134]. Secondly, an incubation time exists before the onset of the crystallization process, which determines that the nucleation rate can not be considered to be time independent over the entire crystallization process [136]. Experimental evidence has also shown the existence of non-negligible incubation time during the crystallization of GST [136, 137]. Hence, the use of the JMAK approach is not particularly appropriate for the simulation of the phase transformation in phase change materials and memory devices [138].

### 3.3.3 Rate Equation-based methods

During the nucleation process in a real system, there is not only a distribution of clusters of critical size, but also a distribution of different sized clusters. It is the interaction between these clusters that determines the progress of the crystallization process [77]. Assuming that the smallest possible existing cluster size consists of two monomers, and the growth and decay of clusters takes place by the attachment and detachment of single monomers respectively, a continuous kinetic rate equation describing the concentration f (n, t), of the clusters of size n is given by:

$$\frac{df(n,t)}{dt} = g(n-1,t)f(n-1,t) - d(n,t)f(n,t) - g(n,t)f(n,t) + d(n+1,t)f(n+1,t) \qquad (3.8)$$

where g(n, t) and f(n, t) are the growth and dissolution rate respectively of a cluster of size n. For the solution of the rate equation (3.8), the growth and dissolution rates need to be determined, which can be obtained using the reaction rate theory [128]:

$$g(n,t) = 4\pi r^2 \lambda f(1,t)\ \gamma.\exp\left(-\frac{\Delta G_{n\rightarrow n+1}}{2kT}\right) \tag{3.9}$$

$$d(n+1,t) = 4\pi r^2 \lambda f(1,t)\ \gamma.\exp\left(-\frac{\Delta G_{n+1\rightarrow n}}{2kT}\right) \tag{3.10}$$

where f(1, t) is the concentration of monomers at a given time, r is the cluster radius, γ is the molecular jump frequency at the interface between the amorphous and crystalline states, and λ is the jump distance. The energy terms in the Boltzmann factors are defined as the free energy differences between sizes n and n+1 such that:

$$\Delta G_{n\rightarrow n+1} = \Delta G(n+1,t) - \Delta G(n,t) \tag{3.11}$$

where $\Delta G$ is the free energy required to form the new phase. By solving the set of equations given by equ. (3.8), the size distribution of crystalline clusters at any given time during the phase change process can be obtained.

Senkader and Wright [77] proposed a rate equation-based model to simulate the crystallization behaviour in GST. In this model, the fraction of the crystallized material is computed by the integration of the size distribution function in order to make a direct comparison with experimental results. The heterogeneous nucleation (not considered in the JMAK model) was taken into account by the introduction of a 'spherical-cap' model [139]. In this model, the nucleation of crystalline clusters takes place preferentially at the GST/substrate interface and the shape of the crystal nuclei is determined by the radius and wetting angle θ. The crystalline fraction predicted by the proposed rate equation model was further validated with experimental results, as shown in Figure 3.2 [77]

In comparison to the JMAK and Classical Nucleation and Growth approaches, the rate equation-based methods provide a more physically-realistic approach for simulating and studying the nucleation and growth processes simultaneously in phase change materials. However, this approach introduces a large number of complex coupled

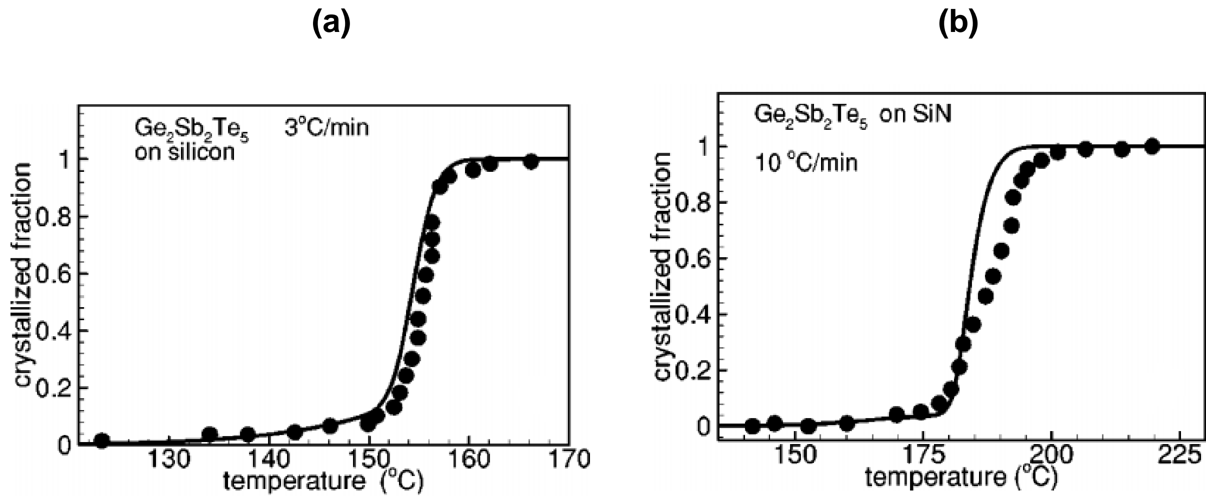



***Figure 3.2*** *Experimental [140, 141] (symbols) and calculated (lines) results of crystallized fraction of GST as a function of temperature during ramped anneals for (a) GST on silicon for $3^0C$ / min ramp rate, and (b) GST on SiN for $3^0C$ / min ramp rate. Reprinted from [77].*

differential equations into the model, resulting in computationally intensive simulations. This is mainly due to the series of rate equations that are needed for each calculation point due to the temperature within a memory device varying spatially. Therefore, a modelling approach that can utilize the attractive features of the rate equation model whilst incorporating the spatial variation of crystal fraction is essential for the simulation of physically-realistic PCM devices.

### 3.3.4 Atomistic Modelling

First-Principles Molecular Dynamics (MD) simulations have become a routine method in recent years to study the electronic structure or defect formation in materials. These simulations use the theory of quantum mechanics, typically within the density functional theory (DFT) formalism to evaluate the electronic structure of a microscopic system using the arrangement, type, and number of the atoms present.

To model the crystallization process in phase change materials and memory devices, various models have been developed based on DFT [29, 30, 142]. MD simulations are in essence a sequence of static calculations, where at each step, the electronic structure, and as a result the electron density along with ionic positions, are used to calculate the forces on atoms, and to update their positions using Newtonian dynamics. By varying the temperature to simulate the amorphization and crystallization processes, it is possible to study the microscopic behaviour of a PCM system during the switching process. Although MD simulations are widely used for fundamental studies and to complement experimental results, these simulations require huge computational power to simulate only a few hundred atoms making such approaches unsuitable for real PCM devices. Therefore, a modelling approach that can bridge the gap between atomistic modelling, and bulk scale methods, whilst employing the attractive features of the rate equation approach is strongly desired. The following section 3.3.5 introduces such an approach i.e. the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) model.

### 3.3.5 Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) model

The GCA model, presented by Ashwin and Wright et al in [143], is a sophisticated phase change model which is capable of spanning the length scales between atomistic modelling, such as DFT, and bulk scale methods, such as the JMAK approach and the Classical Nucleation Growth theory. This model combines the thermodynamic features of the rate equation approach (discussed in section 3.3.3 and [77]) with elements from probabilistic cellular automata (PCA) models [144], and phase field models [145]. In addition, the Gillespie algorithm [146] is used for time stepping, providing for fast simulation of complex spatial and temporal annealing (cooling/heating) cycles in realistic models of phase change memory devices.

In the GCA model [143], the GST (or other phase change alloy) material space is modelled as a homogenous and isotropic 2D lattice of discrete grid points G, where each site, on the length scale of a GST monomer, can be either crystalline or amorphous. The state at each grid point $(i, j) \in G$ is described by two quantities:

(a) $\mathbf{r_{ij}}$, defined as the phase, which can be either ‘0’ (amorphous) or ‘1’ (crystalline).

(b) $\mathbf{\Phi_{ij}}$, a continuous orientation that varies over a range of 0-π. The orientation mimics the many possible orientations that a crystal can form.

Two neighbouring sites (i, j) and (k, l) are determined to be within the same crystal when

$$r_{ij} = r_{kl} = 1 \text{ and } \Phi_{ij} = \Phi_{kl}$$

In the GCA model, the following events at each site (i, j) are possible:

**Nucleation:** A site (i, j) and an adjacent amorphous site change from amorphous to a single crystal at a rate $C_{ij}^{nu}$, as shown in Figure 3.3 (a).

**Growth:** A site in amorphous state becomes crystalline and part of an adjacent crystal of orientation Φ with a rate $C_{ij}^{gr}$, as shown in Figure 3.3 (b).

**Dissociation:** A site which is originally crystalline, detaches itself from a crystal of which it was part of and becomes amorphous at a rate $C_{ij}^{di}$, as shown in Figure 3.3 (c), and assumes a random orientation.

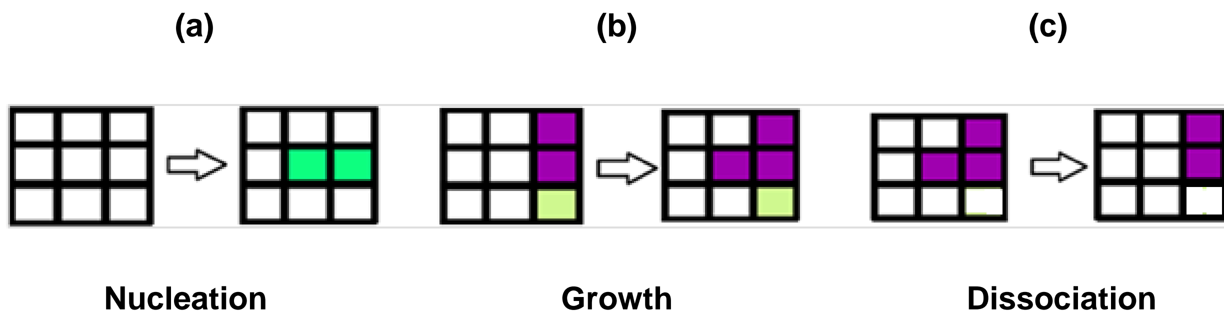



***Figure 3.3*** *Possible events in the GCA approach: (a) Nucleation, (b) Growth, and (c) Dissociation.*

At each site (i, j) in the domain, the set of rate coefficients for nucleation, growth and dissociation ($C_{ij}^{nu}$, $C_{ij}^{gr}$ and $C_{ij}^{di}$ respectively) are approximated by the change in bulk and surface energies of crystallites adjacent to that site. For each site (i, j) the set of neighbours is defined as: $N_{ij}$ = {(k, l) ϵ G is a neighbour of (i, j)} and $n_{ij} = |N_{ij}^{am}|$.

The set of amorphous neighbours of (i, j) is defined as:

$$N_{ij}^{am} = \{(k, l) \in N_{ij} : r_{kl} = 0\} \text{ and } n_{ij}^{am} = |N_{ij}^{am}|, \quad (3.12)$$

And for the set of neighbours of (i, j) with a given orientation ψ by:

$$N_{ij}^{or} = \{(k, l) \in N_{ij} : \Phi_{kl} = \psi, r_{kl} = 1\}, \text{ and } n_{ij}^{or} = |N_{ij}^{or}|. \quad (3.13)$$

The rates for these events are comparable to the ones obtained in the master equation rates in [77] (and in equations (3.9) and (3.10)).

The possible interactions (representing monomer 'collisions'), are assumed to occur at a temperature-dependent rate:

$$R\ (T) = k_0 e^{-E_a/k_B T} \quad (3.14)$$

where $E_a$ is the activation energy, $k_B$ is the Boltzmann constant, and $k_0$ is a fitting parameter.

The rate coefficients for Nucleation are defined by the following expression:

$$C_{ij}^{nu} = \begin{cases} k_0 \exp\left(-Ea/k_B T\right) . n_{ij}^{am}/n_{ij} . \xi(T, S_m) & \text{if } r_{ij} = 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } r_{ij} = 1 \end{cases} \quad (3.15)$$

where ξ (T, A) = {rate at which a site transforms from amorphous to crystalline}, T is the temperature, and A is the surface area change. Thermal equilibrium is assumed, meaning that the rate of inverse transformation is $\xi^{-1}$ (T, A). The change in the surface area of the crystallites is computed by adding a site (i, j) to a neighbouring crystal of orientation ψ using the following linear approximation:

$$A = S_m\left[(n_{ij} - 2n_{ij\psi}^{or})/n_{ij}\right], \quad (3.16)$$

where $S_m$ is the surface of a single site.

The growth rate for an amorphous site to join a crystalline neighbour with orientation ψ is expressed as:

$$C_{ij}^{gr} = \begin{cases} k_0 \exp\left(-Ea/k_B T\right) . \xi\left(T, S_m \, {n_{ij} - 2n_{ij\psi}^{or}}/{n_{ij}}\right) & \text{if } r_{ij} = 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } r_{ij} = 1 \end{cases} \tag{3.17}$$

And the rate for a crystalline site to become amorphous (dissociation) is expressed as:

$$C_{ij}^{di} = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } r_{ij} = 0 \\ k_0 \exp\left(-Ea/k_B T\right). \xi\left(T, S_m \, {n_{ij} - 2n_{ij\psi}^{or}}/{n_{ij}}\right)^{-1} & \text{if } r_{ij} = 1 \end{cases} \tag{3.18}$$

Let $T_m$ be the melting temperature: assuming the free energy change associated with the crystallization of a single site varies linearly with T - $T_m$ and the energy change associated with the change in surface A is σA with σ as a constant, then

$$\xi\,(T, A) = \exp\,[L\,(1.0 - T/T_m) - \sigma A/k_B T_m], \tag{3.19}$$

where the parameter L, as in [146], is defined as

$$L = \Delta H_f v_m / 2k_B T_m\ , \tag{3.20}$$

The constants for the thermodynamic and kinetic parameters used in the GCA model for the rest of this thesis are shown in Table 3.1.

In the following subsection, the phase change processes of GST films are simulated using the GCA approach. It is important to mention that the simulations in this subsection are for continuous films, and not for device-like configurations. The presented results aim to reproduce the simulations for the case of crystal nucleation and growth, and the case of spatio-temporal annealings shown previously by Ashwin and Wright et al in [143]. The results are also a test for the GCA code before it is coupled

with an electro-thermal model to simulate the phase change processes in real PCM devices (discussed in section 3.4).

***Table 3.1*** *Thermodynamic and kinetic parameters used in the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) model [143].*

| Symbol | Parameter | Value | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| $\sigma$ | Interfacial energy | $10^{-5}$ | J/cm$^2$ |
| $s_m$ | Monomer surface area | 21.187 x $10^{-14}$ | cm$^2$ |
| $E_a$ | Activation energy | 2.1 | eV |
| $k_0$ | Monomer jump frequency | $10^{16}$ | μs$^{-1}$ |
| $\Delta H_f$ | Enthalpy of fusion | 625 | J/cm$^3$ |
| $v_m$ | GST monomer volume | $2.9^{-22}$ | cm$^3$ |
| $T_m$ | Melting temperature | 889 | K |

#### 3.3.5.1 Simulation of the phase change processes in GST thin films using the Gillespie Cellular Automata approach

The phase change processes of GST 'bulk' material are simulated here using the GCA algorithm by initially assuming the whole domain to be in *as* deposited amorphous state with $r_{ij}$=0. The simulations are executed in a 2-dimensional grid $N^2$ with N=256 i.e. 256x256 monomers. The crystalline fraction X for the grid is calculated as $X = \frac{1}{N^2}\sum_{i,j} r_{ij}$ where $0 \le X \le 1$ and a fully crystalline state corresponds to X = 1. Following the initial state values of $\Phi_{ij}$ and $r_{ij}$, the new state of the site is given by $r_{ij}'$ and $\Phi_{ij}'$, using the stochastic simulation algorithm of Gillespie [146] with the algorithmic steps as follows [143]:

(1) Start at a time t=0 with given $r_{ij}$ and $\Phi_{ij}$ values.

(2) Generate rate coefficients for all grid points $C_{ij}^{nu}$, $C_{ij}^{gr}$ and $C_{ij}^{di}$.

(3) Compute the sum using $a_o = \sum C_{ij}^{nu} + \sum_{ij} [ \sum_{\psi \in \psi ij} C_{ij}^{gr} ] + C_{ij}^{di}$, where $\psi_{ij} = \{\Phi_{kl} : (k, l) \in N_{ij}\}$ is the set of orientations of neighbours to (i, j).

(4) Generate two independent random numbers $\eta_1$, $\eta_2$ uniformly distributed on (0, 1) and compute $d\text{Ʈ} = (1/a_0) \log_e (1/\eta_1)$. Increment time to T = T+ dƮ. If $T \geq T_{max}$ then, stop.

(5) Identify the event v = (i, j, *a*) corresponding to grid point (i, j) and reaction (or) activity to be performed *a* ϵ {nu, gr, di} and the (k, l) with $\Phi_{kl} = \psi$ based on: $\sum_{v=1}^{\mu-1} a_v < \eta_2 a_0 \leq \sum_{v=1}^{\mu} a_v$.

(6) Update the values of $\Phi_{ij}$ and $r_{ij}$ by performing the nucleation, growth and dissociation updates.

(7) For the next iteration, copy $\Phi_{ij} = \Phi_{ij}'$, $r_{ij} = r_{ij}'$ and update the values of $C_{ij}^{nu}$, $C_{ij}^{gr}$ and $C_{ij}^{di}$.

(8) Return to step (3) and recompute $a_o$.

### *Crystal Nucleation and Growth*

Phase change materials subjected to high temperatures typically exhibit an interplay between growth and dissociation. Figure 3.4 (a-c) shows annealing at different stages for a GST film subjected to a temperature T = 131°C. As expected, a faster crystallization time is observed for high temperatures in comparison to low temperatures [147, 148]. Figure 3.4 (d) shows the temporal increase in crystal fraction X as function of time during low temperature annealings at 131°C, in which the crystal fraction quickly increases to saturate near fully crystalline after an initial incubation with the attachment and detachment of sites from crystals resulting in fluctuations in the crystal fraction near X=1 [143].

### *Spatio-temporal annealings*

The GCA algorithm can also be applied to the case where the temperature, and therefore the rates of the reactions, depends on the spatial location. Figure 3.4 (e-g) shows annealing at different stages

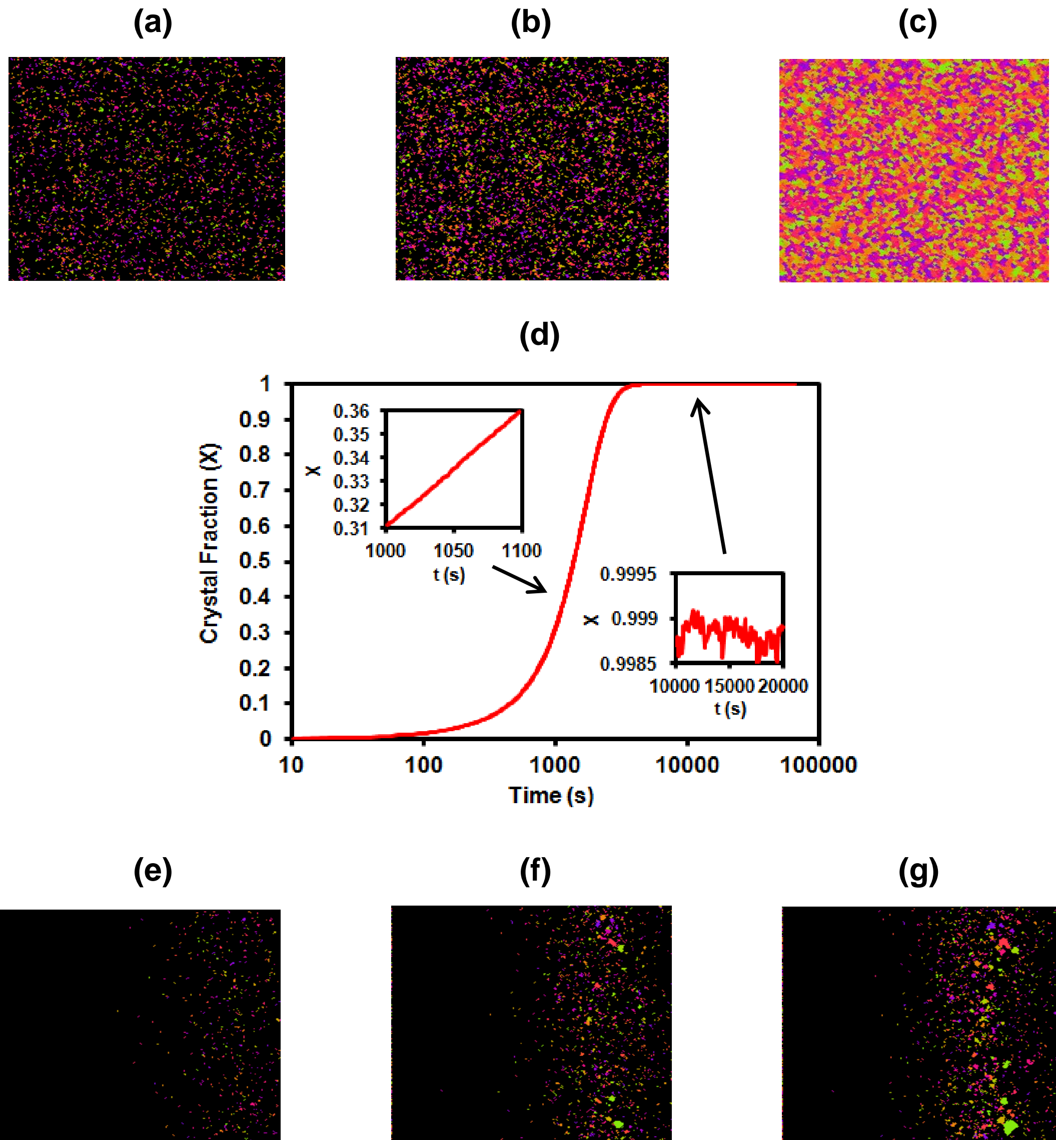



***Figure 3.4*** *(a-c) Images showing the GST crystallization evolution (starting with a pure amorphous material (black)) for temperature T=131°C using the GCA code. Figures were obtained at (a) 5000 steps (X=0.112, t=495s), (b) 20000 steps (X=0.371, t=1122s), and (c) $10^5$ steps (X=0.995, t=7028s) of the algorithm. (d) Crystal fraction, X versus time, t during low temperature annealings at 131°C. Details of the progress of the annealing is shown during the growth phase and when the crystal fraction saturates near X=1. (e-g) Images showing the GST crystallization evolution for different left and right boundary temperatures of 227°C and 477°C respectively. Figures were obtained after (e) 18ns, (f) 300ns, and (g) 554ns, respectively. The simulation parameters have been shown in Table 3.1 (refer to ref. [143] for further details of the GCA simulations).*

for a GST material that is held at a temperature of T=227$^{o}$C on the left boundary, and T=477$^{o}$C on the right boundary. Slow crystallization is observed on the left side of the material compared to the right side; there is a dissociation process due to high temperatures (approaching melting temperature) on the right side. Hence, as expected, the growth is fastest in the intermediate region [143].

### 3.3.6 Summary and comparison of different phase change models

Sections 3.3.1 – 3.3.5 presented a review of the various phase change models in use today. The capabilities and shortcomings of each of these models have been summarized in Tables 3.2 and 3.3 below.

***Table 3.2*** *Comparison of different phase change modelling approaches. (Adapted from [151]).* ***Table 3.3*** *(next page) Continuation of the comparison of different phase change modelling approaches. (Adapted from [151]).*

| Modelling approach | Models crystal growth | Spatio-temporal annealing | Simulation speed | GST sample size for reasonable computational time |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **JMAK model (section 3.3.2)** | Ad hoc assumptions on the activation energy [135] | Limited | Very fast due to model simplicity | Unlimited |
| **Classical nucleation & growth theory (section 3.3.1)** | Yes, as in [77] | Yes | Faster than rate equation but slower than JMAK | $10^4 – 10^7$ monomers [77, 149] |
| **Rate equation (section 3.3.3)** | Yes, by attachment and detachment of monomers | Requires coupled heat equation | Slow when spatial derivatives included | $10^4 – 10^7$ monomers [77, 149] |
| **Atomistic modelling (section 3.3.4)** | Yes, as in [79] | No | Extremely Slow | Hundreds of monomers [79] |
| **GCA approach (section 3.3.5)** | Yes, by attachment and detachment of monomers | Yes, as in section 3.3.5 and [143] | Very fast | $10^4 – 10^7$ monomers |

| Modelling approach | Melting | Incubation time | Suitability for PCRAM device modelling |
|---|---|---|---|
| **JMAK model (section 3.3.2)** | No | Negligible from experimental results in [135, 136] | Fully, and easy implementation. Although limited in functionality compared to other models |
| **Classical nucleation & growth theory (section 3.3.1)** | No | No | Fully, as in [150]. Although limited in functionality compared to Rate Equation and GCA models |
| **Rate equation (section 3.3.3)** | Yes | Yes, as in [77] | Feasible, but slow in comparison to GCA |
| **Atomistic modelling (section 3.3.4)** | Yes | Yes, as in [79] | Not feasible |
| **GCA approach (section 3.3.5)** | Yes | Yes, as in section 3.3.5 and [143] | Fully, as in [148, 152, 153] |

The summary and comparison of different phase change models in Tables 3.2 and 3.3 show that the GCA model is one the most advanced and physically-realistic modelling approaches available today for the simulation of phase change devices, and therefore is the model of choice for the work in this thesis. The following section 3.4 presents the implementation of the electrical and thermal models (sections 3.1 and 3.2 respectively) coupled with the GCA phase change model (discussed in section 3.3.5) for the phase change device simulations in the following chapters of this thesis.

## 3.4 Implementation of the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach for PCM device simulations

As discussed in previous sections of this chapter, it is important to develop physically realistic models to understand the physical processes involved in the application of phase change materials for electrical data storage, and to design and optimize future PCM devices. This section presents the implementation of a Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach for the simulation of the Reset and Set processes for pseudo-3D

(2D with cylindrical or spherical symmetry) PCM device geometries, as described previously in [148, 152, 153]. This fully coupled electro-thermal/phase change model consists of three sub-models: (1) the electrical model (based on the Laplace equation, section 3.1), (2) the thermal model (based on the heat transfer equation, section 3.2), and (3) the phase change model (GCA approach [143], section 3.3.5). The electrical and thermal models are implemented using the finite-element (FE) software (COMSOL$^{TM}$) which simultaneously solves the Laplace and heat-transfer equations. The GCA algorithm code (written in MATLAB) is interfaced with the electro-thermal model using the COMSOL with MATLAB interface. Figure 3.5 describes through a block diagram the general approach for the implementation of the phase change processes using the COMSOL with MATLAB interface.

To start with, the PCM device geometry is created in the COMSOL graphical user interface (GUI), where the material parameters for the device geometry, the mesh, and the boundary conditions are also specified. For the electrical model, the boundary conditions for the cell are typically set as 'Electrical Insulation' for the outer boundaries and 'Continuity' for the inner boundaries (see Figure 3.6 (a)), apart from boundaries within the cell which are used for the application of the voltage pulse. The boundary conditions for such boundaries are set as circuit terminals 'a' and 'b' using the SPICE Circuit Editor within COMSOL. The thermal boundaries of the cell are set as 'Thermal Insulation' for all outer boundaries and 'Continuity' for the inner boundaries (see Figure 3.6 (a)). Following this step, the PCM device geometry is loaded through an intermediate interface which enables the application of appropriate electrical pulses for the Reset and Set processes. This application of the electrical pulses is performed using the SPICE Circuit Editor within COMSOL, which enables the user to apply pulses of various shapes (e.g. trapezoidal, triangular) along with varying amplitudes and durations. The Circuit Editor also enables the user to add a load resistor in series with the voltage source and the PCM device (Note: typical series load resistor values range from 1-10 kΩ for real devices), as shown in Figure 3.6 (b). The intermediate interface then passes the actual spatio-temporal crystalline state to COMSOL to solve, for the specified time step, the electric potential distribution and the resulting current density. This current density, from the solution of the Laplace equation, is then used to generate

the temperature distribution inside the phase change material which is accomplished by the solution of the heat-transfer equation in the thermal model. The electrical and thermal distributions are then returned to the GCA algorithm for the simulations of the crystallization and amorphization in the PCM device. As a final step, the new electrical and thermal distributions are returned to COMSOL. This process continues repeating itself until the algorithm reaches the pre-established time i.e. the time required for the phase change material to return back to room temperature.

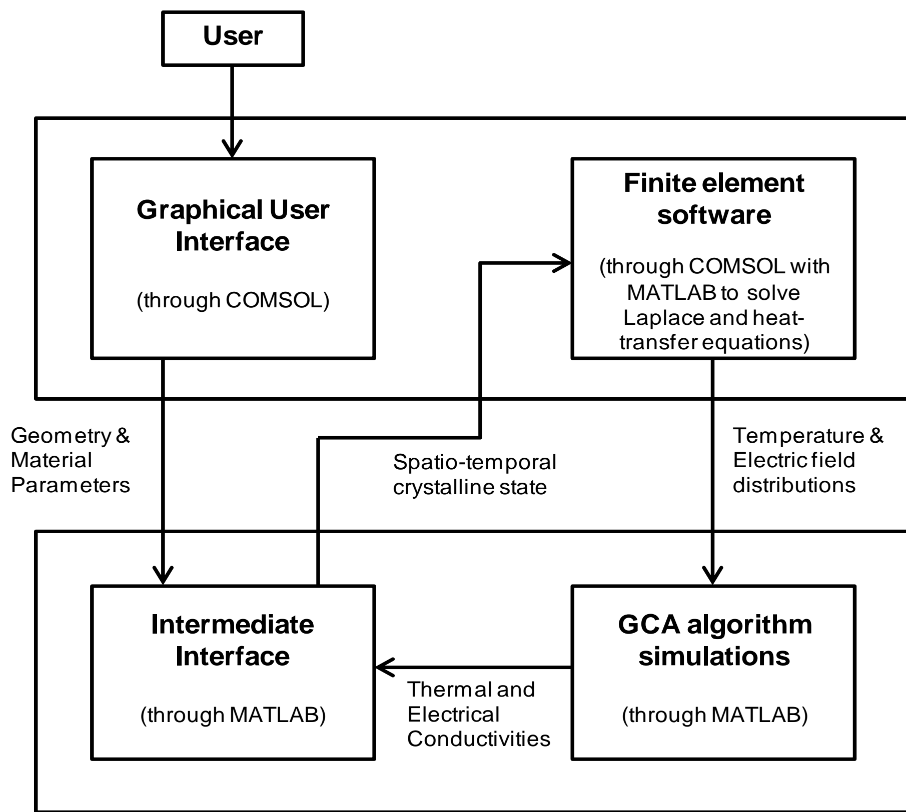



***Figure 3.5*** *Block diagram showing the implementation of the fully coupled Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach for PCM device simulations. (Adapted from [151]).*

The above implementation of the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach using COMSOL with MATLAB is summarized as follows:

(1) The device geometry is created in the COMSOL GUI with a finer mesh selected for the phase change region in comparison to other regions of the cell (see Figure 3.6 (a)). In addition, the material parameter values are entered in COMSOL, and the electrical and thermal boundaries are also specified.

(2) The Reset or Set process is chosen, and the coupled heat-transfer and Laplace equations are simultaneously solved to determine the thermal and electrical distributions in the cell. This solution is obtained within COMSOL using an internal loop with a controlled time step, *dt*

(3) A rectangular grid is then created in the GCA code with square x and y elements, where each square element corresponds to the diameter of a spherical GST monomer (0.82nm [77])

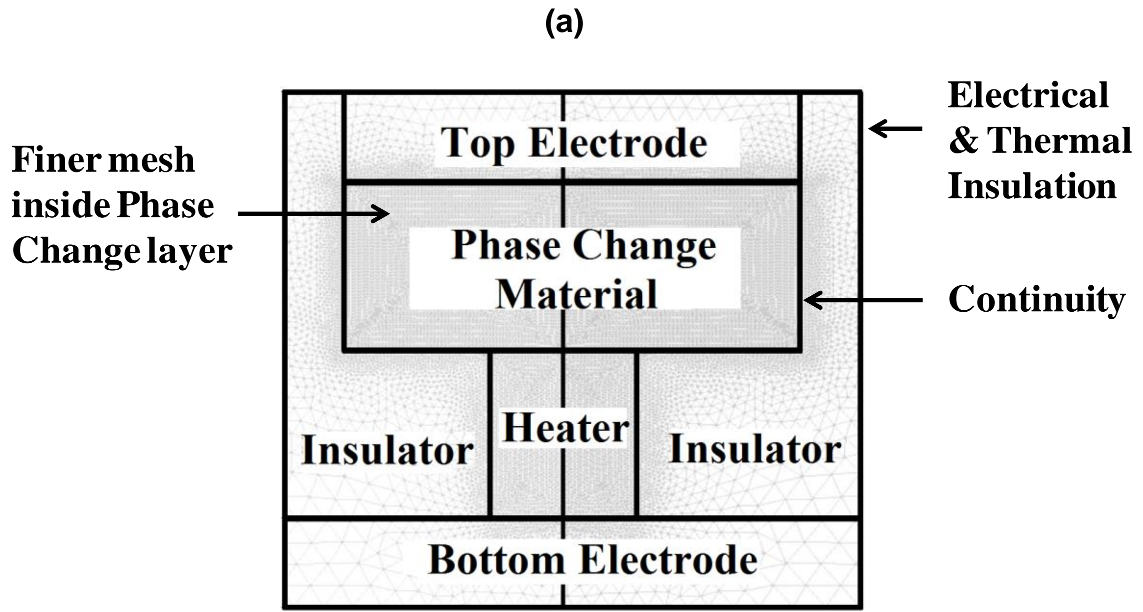
(4) The thermal and electrical distributions are extracted for the GST region followed by an interpolation into the GCA grid. (Note: The GCA grid is different from the finite element mesh as the GCA grid is a rectangular lattice)

(5) A complete set of crystallization events take place based on the GCA algorithm, which continue until the internal time step of the finite element *dt* is reached

(6) According to the new crystalline phase state, the electrical and thermal conductivities are updated, which requires an interpolation onto the finite element mesh. The new electrical and thermal conductivities are then used for the electro-thermal modelling of the next finite element time step

(7) The process continues to repeat itself until the GST material returns back to room temperature (293K). The final crystalline phase is then saved for analysis and to serve as an initial state for future switching processes

(a)




(b)

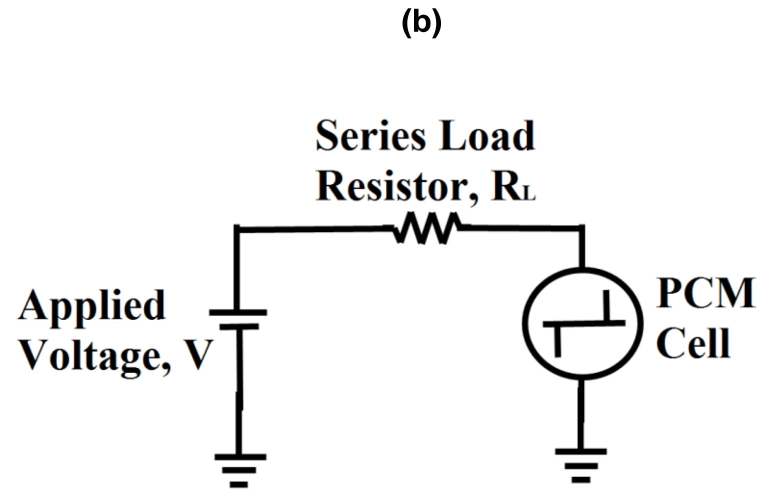



***Figure 3.6*** *(a) Schematic of the mushroom-type PCM cell used for device simulations. (b)Typical test system for PCM device switching consisting of an electrical pulse generator and a series load resistor $R_L$ in series with the PCM device. Typical values for $R_L$ range from 1 – 10 kΩ, and typical Reset and Set voltages range between 2 – 3 V and 1 – 2 V, respectively.*

## 3.5 Chapter Summary

It is clear from the discussions in this chapter that it is essential to develop physically realistic electro-thermal/phase change models to understand the fundamental physics of the phase change processes, and to design and optimize future phase change memory devices. At the start of the chapter, a description of the electrical model (based on the Laplace equation (section 3.1) and the thermal model (based on the heat-transfer equation (section 3.2) was presented. In section 3.3, a detailed review of some phase change models widely used today was presented, and it was shown that the GCA model (section 3.3.5) can be significantly advantageous for the simulations of PCM devices when compared to other phase change models, such as the Classical Nucleation-Growth theory (section 3.3.1), the JMAK model (section 3.3.2), Rate Equation-based methods (section 3.3.3), and atomistic modelling approaches (section 3.3.4). The GCA model was further used in Section 3.3.5.1 to carry out simulations for the crystallization of GST phase change materials and reproduce data previously published in ref. [143]. Following the detailed review of phase change models and GCA simulations, the electrical, thermal and the GCA phase change model were then integrated to form the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach, with the characteristics and step-wise implementation of this modelling approach presented in section 3.4. This fully coupled and physically realistic electro-thermal / phase change model will now be used for the remainder of this thesis to answer the key questions highlighted in section 1.5. We start off by presenting a detailed study on the scaling characteristics of mushroom-type PCM devices in the following chapter.

# Chapter 4

# The Scaling Characteristics of Conventional Mushroom-type Phase Change Memory Devices

In the preceding chapter, the characteristics and implementation of a Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach, in which electro-thermal simulations were combined with the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) phase change model, were presented. In this chapter, the Multiphysics Cellular Automata modelling approach is now used to simulate and predict the scaling characteristics of conventional PCM mushroom-type devices (discussed in section 2.2) down to single nanometer dimensions (specifically down to heater contact electrode diameters of 6nm). This scaling study focuses on some key aspects of PCM device operation, such as (1) the amorphization (Reset) and crystallization (Set) kinetics, (2) thermal confinement, (3) the resistance window between Reset and Set states, and (4) Reset current consumption.

## 4.1 Introduction

As discussed in previous chapters, the information in PCM cells is stored in the local atomic arrangement of the 'active' region of the cell. For electronic, binary memory-type applications the active region of the cell is switched between the high-resistance amorphous (or Reset) state and the low-resistance crystalline (or Set) state, using appropriate electrical excitations, i.e. appropriate voltage pulses. In general, higher-amplitude short-duration Reset pulses place the memory cell into the amorphous state, whereas more moderate and longer duration Set pulses switch it back to the crystalline state. The state of the cell (1 or 0) is read out by sensing the resistance using a low voltage read pulse that does not disturb the stored state.

The mushroom (or "lance") cell has been one of the most established and viable PCM structures over the years, and is still widely used today for both academic research and industrial PCM applications (as discussed in Chapter 2). As discussed in earlier chapters, this cell structure consists of the active phase change material and top electrode planar layers deposited and patterned on a pillar-like bottom "heater" contact. Note that this bottom contact is usually fabricated from doped TiN and has a higher electrical resistance (and lower thermal conductivity) compared to usual metal electrode materials. In normal device operation, a portion of the phase change layer sitting directly on top of the heater contact is switched between the amorphous and crystalline phases such that the active region within the phase change layer and the heater pillar resemble a mushroom in shape, hence the name 'mushroom cell' is used (see the blue and orange shaded regions shown previously in Figure 1.7 (a), and the amorphized dome shown previously in the TEM image of Figure 2.7). The use of the pillar-type contact in the mushroom cell is attractive since it helps to limit the volume of phase change material that has to be amorphized and re-cystallized, thus also limiting the switching current and power. Since during the amorphization (Reset) process the switching volume has to be heated up to and above melting temperature (~620$^{o}$C (893K) for GST), it is the Reset process that is the most current and power demanding process in PCM operation. The reduction of the Reset current and power is thus probably the primary issue of concern in terms of the development of viable phase change memories.

It was also discussed in Chapter 2 that a key approach to reducing the Reset current (and power) is size-scaling; as the volume of phase change material involved in the switching process is reduced (by shrinking the cell size, in particular the heater electrode contact area), the energy required for switching also reduces (and hence the current). However, despite the relative maturity of the mushroom-type PCM cell, it appears that the smallest such cells to have been successfully fabricated to date (or at least the smallest that have been publicly reported) are at the 90 nm node, with a corresponding heater contact diameter of approximately 60 nm, and in similar vein, most theoretical scaling studies have been either analytical in nature and/or have not addressed the likely performance of mushroom-type cells down to very small (~sub-

10nm) dimensions. From the results of research-oriented (and probably un-manufacturable, at least in a commercially-viable way) phase change memory cell designs that used carbon nanotubes as electrodes (see section 2.2.6), we know that it should be possible for phase change memories to operate at single nanometer length scales, but it is not clear whether or not this can achieved using practicable cell designs such as the conventional mushroom-type cell. The following section provides details of the modeling and scaling methodology used to undertake this study.

## 4.2 Methodology

In order to simulate in a physically realistic way the switching processes in the PCM cell we need to combine electrical, thermal and phase-transformation models. As discussed in Chapter 3, the electrical and thermal models are implemented using finite-element software (COMSOL$^{TM}$) and solve, simultaneously, the Laplace and heat-transfer equations to calculate at each time step and for any given electrical excitation (i.e. for any input voltage pulse), the 3D (or pseudo-3D, i.e. 2D with assumed cylindrical symmetry in the case of the mushroom-type cell) temperature distribution throughout the cell. This temperature distribution drives a phase-transformation model, for which the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) approach is used which combines thermodynamic features of rate-equation methods with elements from probabilistic cellular automata models and uses the Gillespie algorithm for efficient time-stepping.

The GCA model has been previously described in Chapter 3 but in summary considers a homogeneous, isotropic material in a square lattice where the state of the material is described through a set of points in the lattice that can be either crystalline or amorphous. The state of each point (i,j) in the lattice is described by two quantities; $r_{ij}$ , the phase of the (i,j) site (which takes the values 0 and 1 for amorphous and crystalline respectively), and $\Phi_{ij}$ , which defines an orientation (with two adjacent crystalline sites belonging to same crystallite (crystal grain) if they have the same orientation). The local changes that can occur are defined by three events: nucleation, where site (i,j) and an adjacent site, originally both amorphous, become a single crystallite; growth, where site (i,j), originally amorphous, becomes attached to an adjacent crystal; dissociation, where

site (i,j), originally crystalline, detaches from the crystal of which it is a part of to become amorphous. The rate at which each of these three events occurs is determined by the system energy, which is usually described in terms of the Gibbs free energy G, where G = (AS – Vg) and A and V are the surface area and volume respectively of a crystal cluster, S is the surface energy and g the bulk free energy difference between phases. The bulk energy difference term g is considered to be purely temperature dependent (for example as $g(T) = H_f (7T/T_m)[(T_m-T)/(T_m+6T)]$) where $H_f$ is the enthalpy of fusion and $T_m$ is the melting point).

The form of mushroom cell simulated in this study is that shown in the schematic in Figure 4.1 (a) and having a heater diameter HW, a phase change (GST) layer thickness of TH and with the horizontal extent (half-width) of the phase change layer being $W_c$. We start off by demonstrating switching (Reset and Set processes) in a relatively large sized cell i.e. HW = 100nm, TH = 120nm, and $W_c$ = 150nm. These cell dimensions have typically been used in previous studies [41, 148, 152, 153], and therefore, are a good starting point for our scaling study. Following the simulation results for the HW=100nm cell, scaling of the PCM cell is then performed by simultaneously reducing HW, TH and $W_c$ (specifically the heater width HW is reduced from 100 nm down to 6 nm while keeping the ratio of TH/HW and $W_c$/TH constant at 1.2 and 1.25 respectively for simplicity). For the simulations the PCM cell is embedded into a virtual test bench consisting of an electrical pulse source and an external (series) load resistance of 10 kΩ. Trapezoidal Reset and Set voltage pulses (see Figure 4.1 (b)) of various amplitudes (1.3 to 3.0 V) and durations (40 to 100 ns) are applied to switch the cell, with fast fall times (5 ns) in the case of the Reset pulse to facilitate the rapid cooling needed to form the melt-quenched amorphous phase. (Note: Our simulations show half of the PCM cell, and due to assumed cylindrical symmetry the other half is a mirror image). For the electrical model, the boundary conditions for the cell are set as 'Electrical Insulation' for the outer boundaries and 'Continuity' for the inner boundaries, apart from the bottom and top electrode boundaries (where a constant voltage is applied) which are set as circuit terminals 'a' and 'b' using the SPICE Circuit Editor within COMSOL. The thermal boundaries of the cell are set as 'Thermal Insulation' for all outer boundaries and 'Continuity' for the inner boundaries. The electro-thermal material

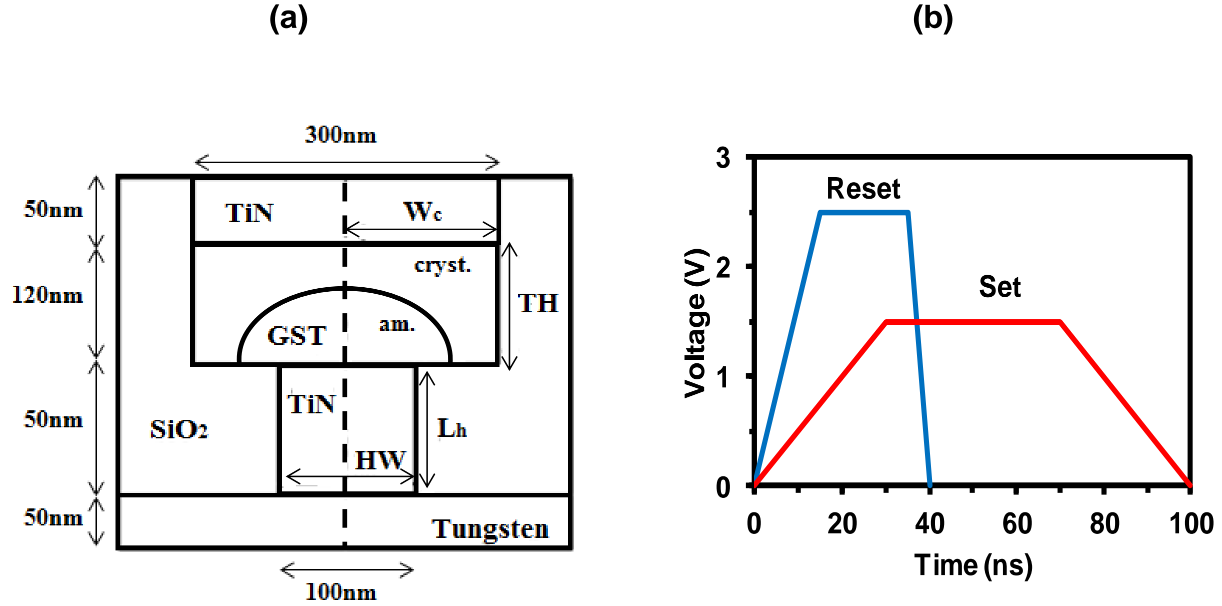



***Figure 4.1*** *(a) Schematic of the PCM simulation cell showing the key scaled features of heater width, HW, GST layer thickness, TH, and GST layer (half) width, $W_c$. (b) A commonly used trapezoidal Reset and Set voltage pulse for the simulations in this study. The pulse amplitudes and durations were varied from (1.3V - 3V) and (20 - 100ns) respectively to switch the mushroom-type PCM cell.*

***Table 4.1*** *Material parameters used for the electro-thermal and phase change simulations [148].*

| Element | K (W/mK) | C ($J/m^3K$) | $\sigma$ ($\Omega$m) $^{-1}$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| TiN (heater) | 17 | $7 \times 10^5$ | $1.12 \times 10^5$ |
| TiN (electrode) | 19 | $2.16 \times 10^6$ | $5 \times 10^6$ |
| $SiO_2$ | 1.4 | $3.1 \times 10^6$ | $1 \times 10^{-16}$ |
| Tungsten (electrode) | 175 | $2.35 \times 10^6$ | $18 \times 10^6$ |
| GST (amorphous) | 0.2 | $1.25 \times 10^6$ | $\sigma_{0am}.\exp(\Delta\xi_{am}/KT)$ [78] |
| GST (crystalline) | 0.5 | $1.25 \times 10^6$ | $\sigma_{0crys}.\exp(\Delta\xi_{crys}/KT)$ [78] |

parameters used in the simulations are listed in Table 4.1, and the phase change modelling parameters are equivalent to those presented in [148].

## 4.3 Results

The following sub-sections 4.3.1 and 4.3.2 present results for the Reset (amorphization) process and Set (crystallization) operations during the cell scaling process.

### 4.3.1 The Reset process in nanoscaled PCM cells

Since Reset (amorphization) is the most critical process in terms of PCM performance limitations, the first step in this study is to investigate the effects of scaling on the Reset process characteristics. In Figure 4.2 (a), the simulated temperature distribution (at the point in the Reset process where the maximum temperature develops, which is invariably just before the start of the falling edge of the pulse i.e. 35ns) in a large cell having a 100 nm diameter heater electrode and subject to a 2.5 V, 40 ns input pulse (having rise/fall times of 15/5 ns), has been shown. The Reset pulse heats the GST material adjacent to the heater contact to above its melting temperature (893K), and it subsequently cools into a dome-shaped amorphous region (blue in color) on the crystalline GST layer (red in color), as shown in Figure 4.2 (b). The amorphous dome formed at the end of the Reset pulse is slightly larger than the bottom heater width (i.e. dome width > HW/2), ensuring, as desired, a high-resistance path on readout between the top and bottom electrodes.

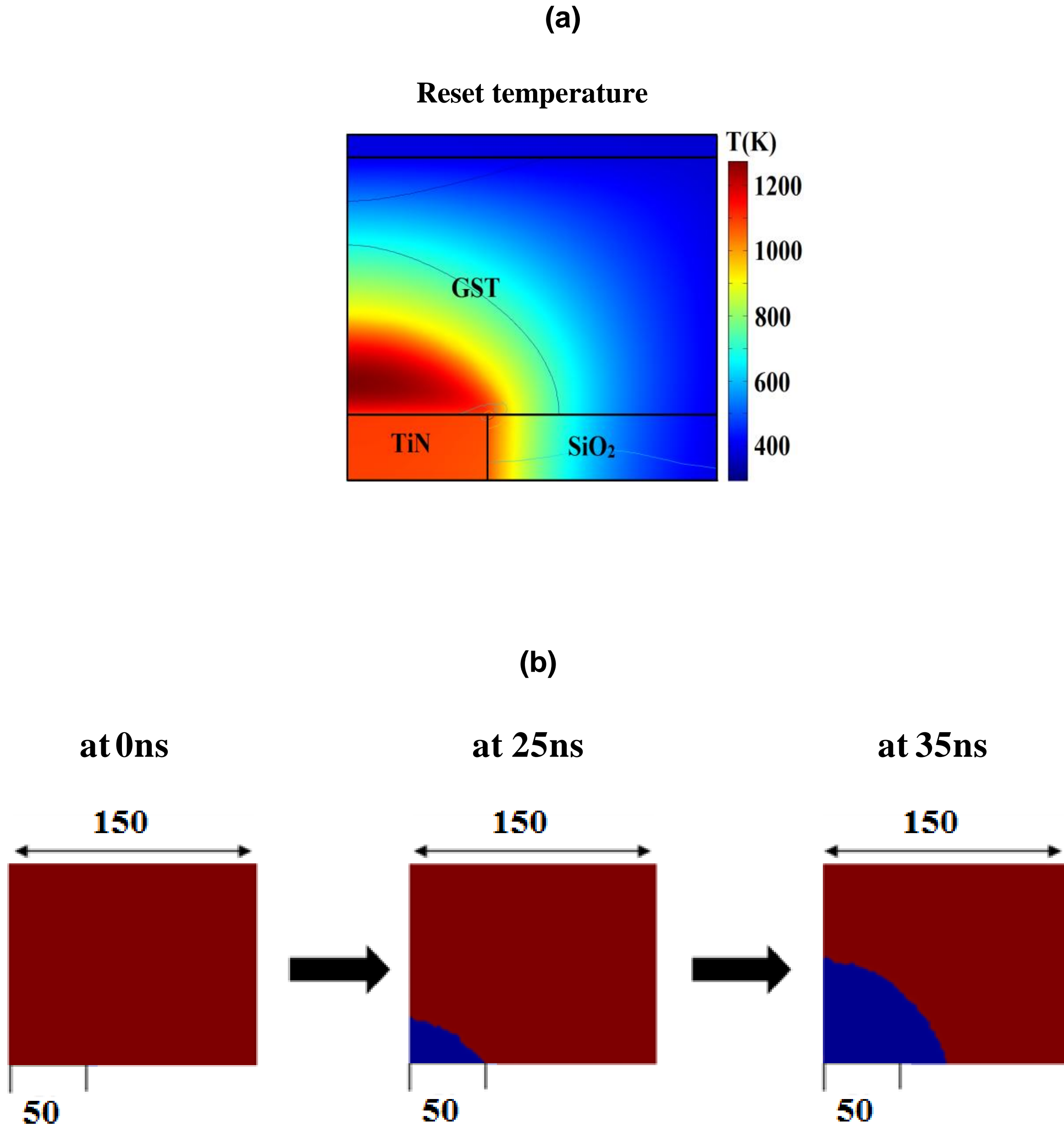



***Figure 4.2*** *(a) Temperature distribution (at 35ns i.e. the time of occurrence of maximum temperature) during the Reset process (2.5 V, 40 ns pulse) in a large PCM cell having heater width of 100 nm (it is clear that the melting temperature of GST is exceeded in a dome-like region above the heater contact). (b) Evolution of the amorphous dome (blue) formation on a fully crystalline GST layer (red) during the Reset process (plots show one half of the GST layer and numbers at the top and bottom of plots show the GST width* $W_c$ *= 150nm and the heater half-width, HW/2 = 50nm respectively).*

Having demonstrated amorphization in the large sized cell (HW = 100nm), we now turn our attention to the scaling of the cell, and observe that as the dimensions are scaled down (using the scaling factors mentioned in section 4.2), the size of the melted and subsequently amorphized region also scales down, as can be seen in Figure 4.3. In all cases for heater widths down to 15 nm the cell was successfully amorphized, i.e. a region above the heater was heated to above melting temperature and a region larger than the heater width cooled into the amorphous phase, for the 2.5 V, 40 ns Reset pulse used (indeed, successful amorphization was also achieved for lower amplitude, 2 V, input pulses). For cells with heater widths below 15 nm however, or more specifically for cells with heater widths of 10, 8 and 6 nm, it proved impossible to produce an amorphous dome for Reset pulses of 2.0 V or 2.5 V (or even for 3.0 V).

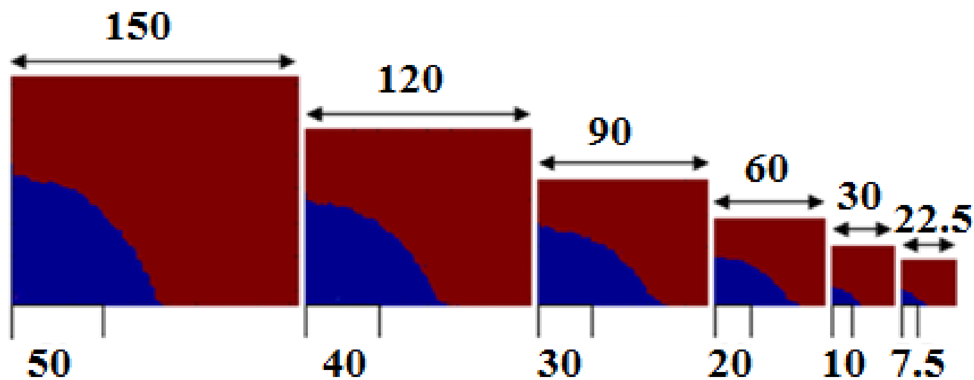



***Figure 4.3*** *Successful formation of amorphous regions (shown in blue) at the end of the Reset process as cells are scaled down in size and for heater widths down to 15 nm (plots show one half of the GST layer and numbers at the top and bottom of plots show the GST width $W_c$ and the heater half-width, HW/2 respectively, both in nanometers).*

The reason for the inability to melt the active region, and hence form an amorphous dome, above the heater contact for the smallest cells (i.e. cells with heaters of widths 10 nm or less) is the additional heat loss to the electrodes, particularly to the top electrode, resulting from the scaling down of the cell. This results in lower temperatures, cf. larger cells, in the switching volume for a given Reset voltage pulse. This is illustrated in Figure 4.5 (a), where the temperature distribution during Reset (using a 2.5 V, 40 ns pulse) for a cell with a 10 nm heater contact is shown; the maximum temperature reached in the GST layer is only 640 K and as a result no melting (and no subsequent amorphization) can occur (compared to the case for the larger cell of Figure 4.2 (a) where the maximum temperature is 1250 K under the same Reset conditions). One obvious way to increase the maximum temperature reached in the GST layer is to increase the excitation energy provided by the Reset pulse, e.g. by increasing the Reset voltage amplitude. While this is certainly effective, for example it was confirmed by simulations that 4 – 6 V, 40 ns Reset pulses successfully amorphize cells down to 6 nm heater sizes (see Figure 4.4), it is undesirable since it significantly increases the Reset current, which is contrary to the main aim of scaling which is to reduce the Reset current consumption. A more intelligent approach however is to use material engineering to modify the thermal properties of the cell so as to retain more heat, while at the same time still enabling the rapid cooling (typically several 10s of Kelvin per nanosecond) needed to quench the melted GST into the amorphous phase. As discussed in section 2.3, one approach to this was the introduction of thermal barrier layers between the bottom and/or top electrodes. For example, as shown by Ahn et al. [112], graphene can provide a very useful thermal barrier layer in PCM cells, with PCM cells having a graphene layer inserted above the bottom electrode having ~ 40% lower Reset power as compared to notionally identical control devices without the graphene layer. Another, more practicable, approach discussed in section 2.3 was to modify the thermal conductivity of the electrodes themselves, while at the same time maintaining adequate electrical contact, as shown by, Lu et al. [114] where it was found that by stacking many very thin layers of two commonly used electrode materials, TiN and W, together to create a super-lattice-like electrode structure, the thermal conductivity can be reduced

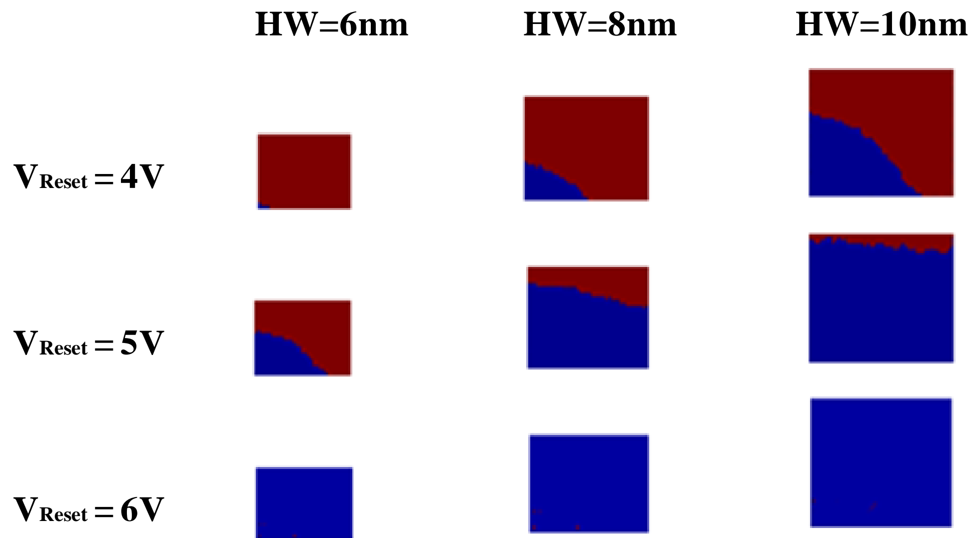



***Figure 4.4*** *Amorphous domes for HW = 10, 8 and 6nm using larger Reset voltage amplitudes i.e.* $V_{RESET}$ *= 4 – 6 V. A 6 V Reset pulse amplitude is large enough to completely amorphize the GST material for all three heater widths.*

to below 1 $Wm^{-1}K^{-1}$ (cf. typically > 10 and > 100 for single layers of TiN and W alone) while retaining good electrical conductivity. It was further shown by Lu et al. that by using such a multi-layered TiN/W super-lattice-like top electrode, significant reductions in Reset voltages and powers could be achieved. However, the work of Lu et al. was confined to very large cell sizes (190 nm diameter heater contracts).

For example, in Figure 4.5 (b) the maximum temperature reached in the GST layer during a 2.5 V/40 ns Reset pulse, applied to a cell having 10 nm heater contact width, for both a single layer TiN electrode of 50 nm thickness and a multi-layer electrode (also of 50 nm total thickness) comprising alternating 5 nm layers of TiN and W (thermal conductivity of 0.42 W/mK [114]) are compared. It is clear that the stacked TiN/W electrode enables very significantly increased temperatures (cf. the single layer TiN electrode) to be reached for the same excitation conditions, with the maximum temperature achieved in the stacked electrode case of approximately 1000 K being well above the melting temperature of GST (compared to only 640 K, well below the GST melting temperature, for the single layer TiN electrode). By using a stacked top electrode successful amorphization in even the smallest cell sizes (and for Reset voltages as low as 2.0 V) was achieved. Figure 4.5 (c) shows the variation in the size of the amorphous dome as the cell dimensions are reduced. This plot is valuable for PCM device developers as it shows the size of the amorphous domes for each of the scaled cell dimensions (values that are not easy to obtain in experiments). The inset of Figure 4.5 (c) also shows the amorphous domes for HW ≤ 10 nm formed after the use of the TiN/W stacked electrode. The simulations confirm that amorphization can be achieved in sub-10nm PCM mushroom cells, and as expected, the scaling down of the PCM cell has very advantageous effects on the Reset current and power, a point which will be discussed in detail in section 4.4.

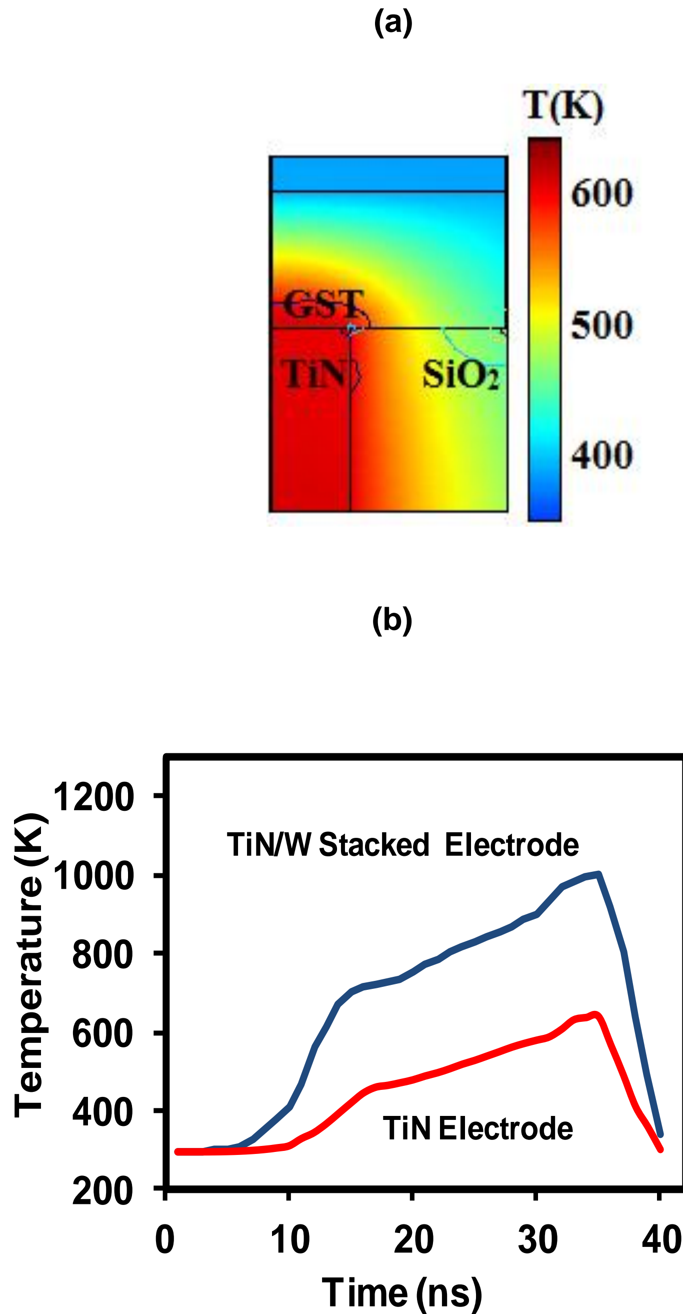



***Figure 4.5*** *(a) Temperature distribution (at the time of occurrence of maximum temperature) during the Reset process (2.5 V, 40 ns pulse) in small PCM cell having heater width of 10 nm (it is clear that the melting temperature of GST is not reached). (b) Maximum temperature reached in the GST layer during a 2.5 V, 40 ns Reset process for a single layer TiN top electrode and a multi-layered TiN/W top electrode.*

**(c)**

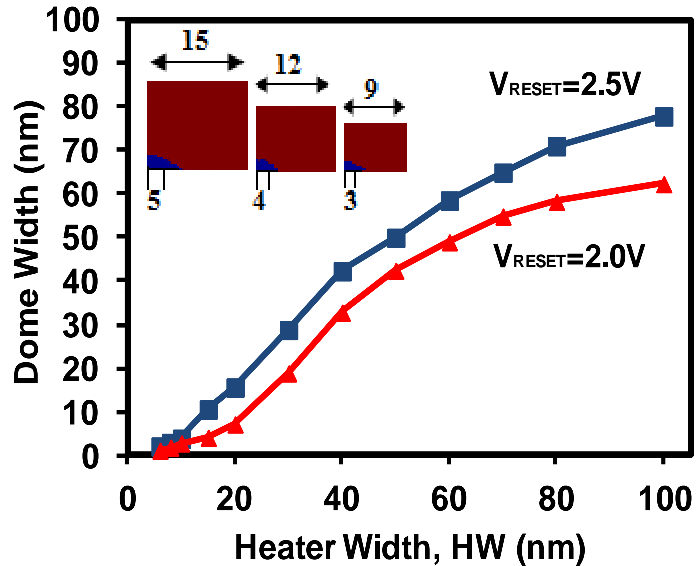



***Figure 4.5*** *(c) The width of the amorphized dome as a function of cell size (heater width) for 40 ns Reset pulses of 2.5 V and 2.0 V. Successful Reset is achieved in all cases (dome width > heater width), but for the smallest cells (heater widths ≤ 10 nm) a stacked TiN/W top electrode had to be used. Inset shows amorphous regions (blue) at the end of the Reset process for the smallest cells (numbers at the top and bottom of plots show the GST width,* $W_c$*, and the heater half-width, HW/2 respectively, both in nanometers).*

### 4.3.2 The Set process in nanoscaled PCM cells

The Set process consists of re-crystallization of the amorphous region formed during the Reset process. Such re-crystallization can occur via nucleation and growth of new crystallites within the amorphous region and/or growth from the crystal-amorphous boundary existing at the edge of the amorphous dome (i.e. the border between the blue and red regions in Figure 4.2 (b) etc.). To ensure rapid crystallization, the amorphous region should be heated to temperatures close to those at which the maximum nucleation rate and/or crystal growth rate occurs. For GST such temperatures are around 400$^{o}$C and 550$^{o}$C respectively [155, 155], considerably higher than the crystallization temperature of around 160$^{o}$C that is usually measured in 'static' laboratory measurements (such as via heating samples on a hot-plate, as discussed by Friedrich et al [118] and Simpson et al in [52]), but considerably lower than the melting temperature. Set pulse amplitudes are thus typically lower, and pulse durations longer (to allow time for full re-crystallization to occur) as compared to Reset pulses (see Figure 4.1). Here Set pulses in the range of 1.3 to 1.7 V in amplitude and 100 ns in duration (with rise/fall times of 30/30 ns) were used. It was found that full re-crystallization of the amorphous domes was achieved for all cell sizes for Set pulses with amplitudes $V_{SET} \geq 1.5$ V.

Similar to section 4.3.1, the evolution of the crystallization process in the large HW=100nm cell (using a 1.5V, 100ns Set pulse) is presented before the cell is scaled down to smaller dimensions. As shown in Figure 4.6 (a), the re-crystallization of the amorphous dome is initiated by small crystal nuclei that appear in the region above the heater where the optimum crystallization temperature is achieved. These nuclei then continue to grow until the whole amorphous dome is eventually crystallized. The different colors within the amorphous dome correspond to different crystal nuclei with different crystal orientations. The corresponding temperature distribution during the Set process has also been shown in Figure 4.6 (b), where it can be seen that the temperature in the region above the heater has exceeded ~650K (the temperature required to rapidly re-crystallize the amorphous dome), and is less than the GST melting temperature of ~893K.

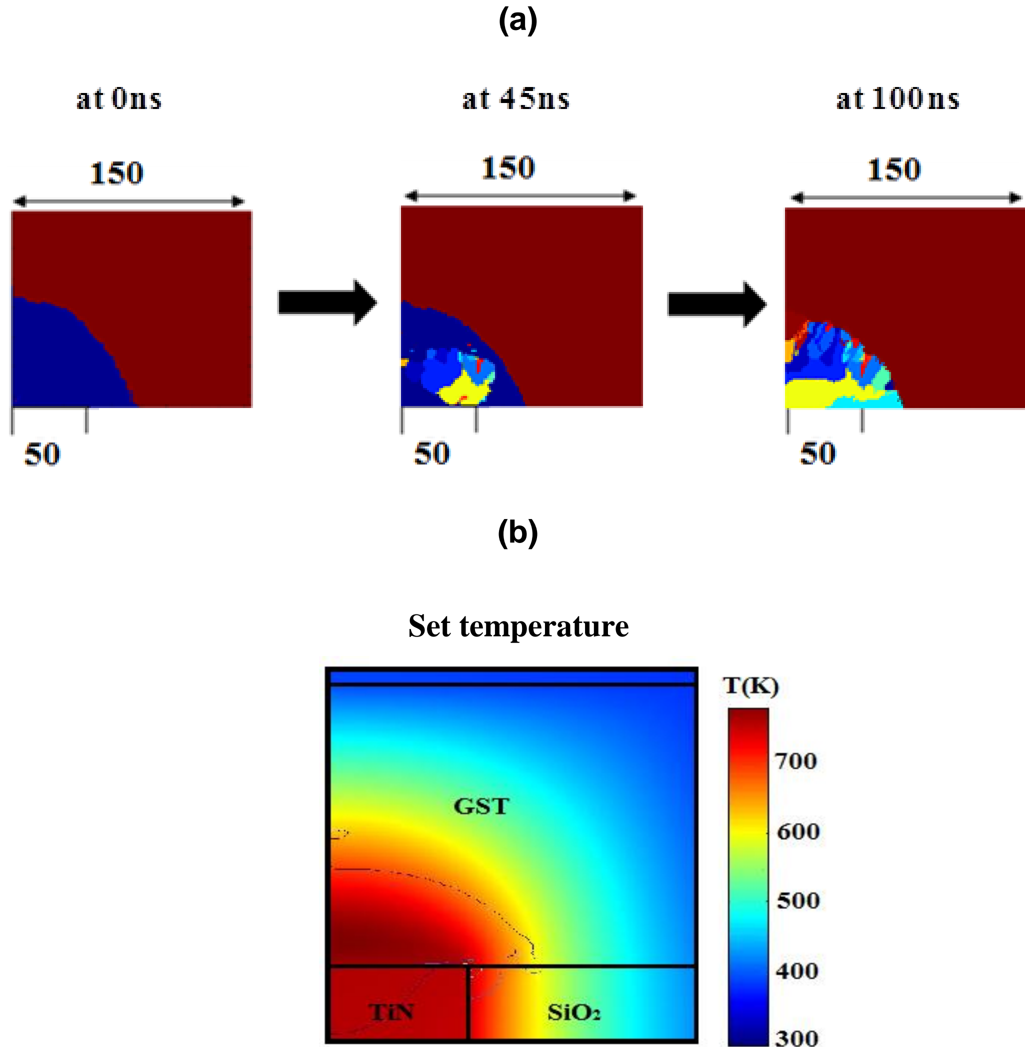
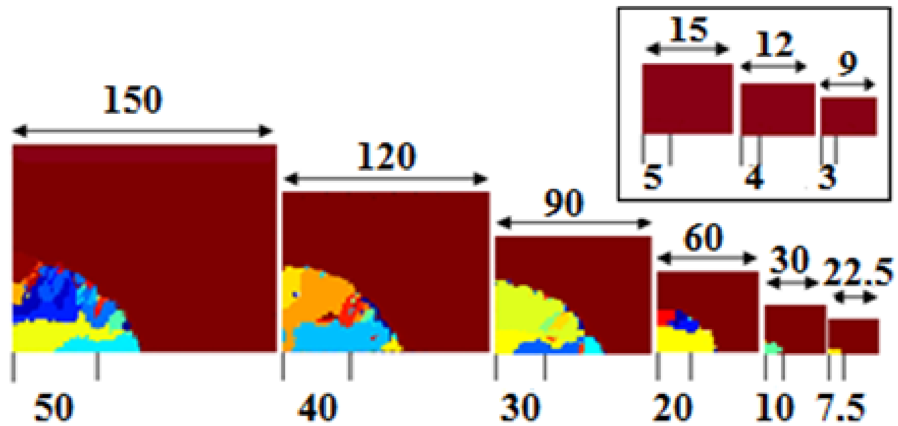



***Figure 4.6*** *(a) Evolution of the re-crystallization (Set) of the amorphous dome (blue) shown in Figure 4.2 (b), using a 1.5V, 100ns Set pulse. Crystallization is initiated by small crystal nuclei that appear in the region above the heater. The nuclei continue to grow until the amorphous dome is fully crystallized at the end of the Set pulse. The different colors correspond to different crystal nuclei with different crystal (plots show one half of the GST layer and numbers at the top and bottom of plots show the GST width* $W_c$ *= 150nm and the heater half-width, HW/2 = 50nm respectively. (b) Corresponding Set temperature distribution (at 70ns i.e. the time of occurrence of maximum temperature) during the Set process. The Set temperature in the region above the heater has clearly exceeded the ~650K required to rapidly crystallize the dome, and is less than the GST melting temperature of ~893K.*

Having demonstrated crystallization in the large sized cell (HW = 100nm), we now turn our attention to the scaling of the cell. The results for a typical set of re-crystallization simulations are shown in Figure 4.7 (a), for a Set pulse of 1.5 V and 100 ns. It can be seen that for the larger cells re-crystallization has occurred via the nucleation (and subsequent growth) of many new crystallites within the originally amorphous dome, but as the cell shrinks the number of new crystallites formed is reduced until, for smallest of cells (HW ≤ 10 nm) re-crystallization has occurred entirely via growth from the amorphous-crystalline interface (see Figure 4.7 (b)), typically referred to as 'interfacial growth'. (Note: for HW ≤ 10nm, stacked TiN/W top electrodes were again used). This change in mechanism from nucleation-dominated to growth-dominated crystallization (a phenomenon reported in literature, e.g. [154, 155, 156] and other studies discussed in Chapter 2) reflects both a change in temperature distributions as the cell is scaled down, as well as the fact that for any given nucleation rate the number of crystallites formed in a given time will be smaller in a smaller volume. Such behavior is corroborated in Figure 4.8 (a) where the numbers of crystallites formed during the Set process as a function of cell size (heater width) are shown for Set pulses of amplitudes 1.5, 1.6 and 1.7 V. It is observed that as the cell shrinks, the number of crystallites formed invariably falls, and that larger Set pulse amplitudes, which lead to higher temperatures preferentially favoring growth, also reduce the number of crystallites. Indeed, the GCA algorithm can be used to track the nucleation and growth processes during the entire Set process to reveal the nucleation and growth contributions to re-crystallization in detail, as shown in Figures 4.8 (b) and 4.8 (c).

(a)




(b)

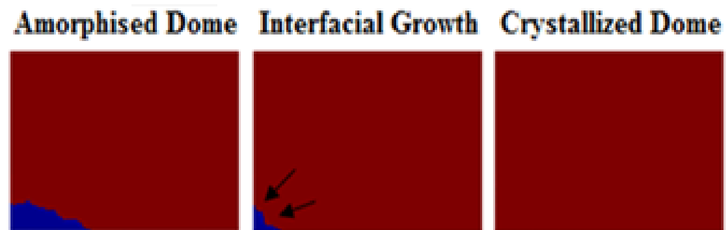



***Figure 4.7*** *(a) Re-crystallization of the amorphous domes shown in Figure 4.3 and 4.5 (c) using a Set pulse of 1.5 V and 100 ns duration. (b) Evidence of interfacial growth initiated from the amorphous-crystalline interface for HW ≤ 10 nm (inset of Fig. 4.7 (a)).*

**(a)**

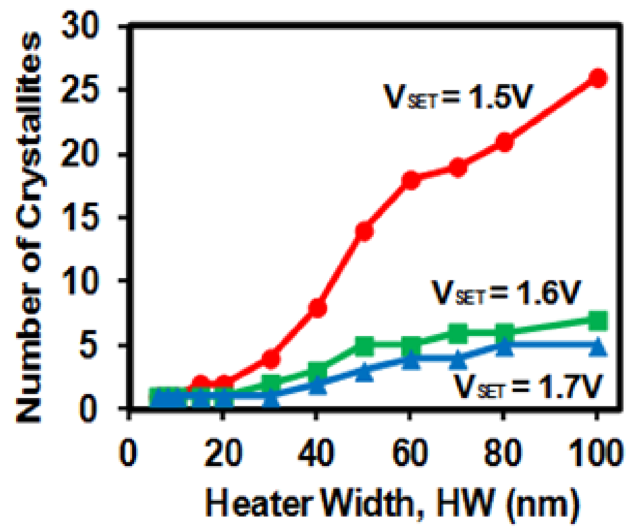
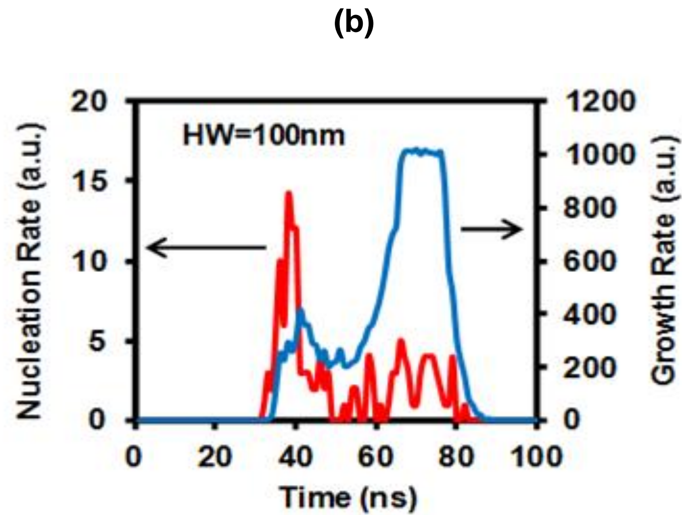



***Figure 4.8*** *(a) The number of crystallites formed during the Set process as a function of cell size (shown as heater width) and for different Set pulse amplitudes.*

**(b)**




**(c)**

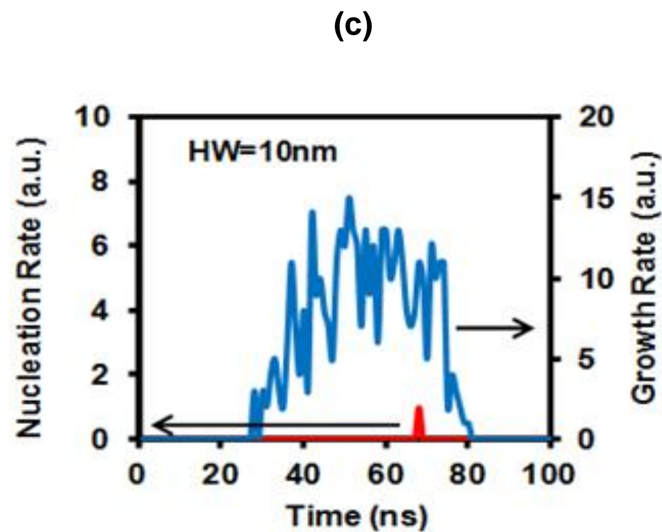



***Figure 4.8*** *(b) and (c) The nucleation and growth rates during the Set process (1.5 V, 100 ns pulse) for a 100 nm (heater width) cell (b) and a 10 nm cell (c). It is well known that the crystallization behaviour in PCM cells (using GST) shifts from a nucleation-dominated behaviour to growth-dominated behaviour when cell dimensions are scaled. A similar transition in crystallization behaviour can clearly be observed in this study, agreeing with previously reported experimental and theoretical studies such as in [154 - 156] and other studies discussed in Chapter 2).*

## 4.4 Resistance Window and Reset Current

The results of section 4.3 above show that it should, using reasonable voltages, be possible to successfully amorphize and re-crystallize conventional phase change mushroom-type cells scaled down to single-nanometer dimensions (specifically down to heater contact sizes of 6 nm). What has not been considered so far is the resistance window, i.e. the difference in resistances between the Set and Reset states, and how this is affected by scaling. The resistance window should remain large enough to allow for reliable differentiation on readout between the two states in the presence of noise, cell-to-cell variability etc. In addition, the Set resistance, $R_{Set}$, should not be too large since the value of $R_{Set}$ affects the size of the readout current and ultimately determines the minimum time needed to sense the state of the cell during readout (as discussed by Jeong et al in [157]). Therefore, in Figure 4.9 the variation of cell resistance as a function of cell size (for the results of Figure 4.3, 4.5 (a) and 4.7 (a)) is plotted. The resistance window decreases from a factor of around 100 for the largest cells, to just over 10 for the smallest. While such a window is still eminently usable, a larger window would be preferable. In addition it is clear from Figure 4.9 that the absolute value of resistance also increases as cells shrink in size, with $R_{Set}$ increasing from around 10 kΩ to almost 430 kΩ. Such increases are largely due to geometric effects, since the cell resistance scales very approximately with 1/HW (Pirovano et al [81]). The undesirable rise in $R_{Set}$ and the reduction of the resistance window can be compensated for to some degree by scaling of the heater length along with its width. For example, if the heater length, $L_H$ (see Figure 4.1 (a)) is allowed to be reduced from the original length of 50nm down to 10 nm for the smallest cell sizes (i.e. those with HW ≤ 10 nm), then the Set resistance can be reduced, and the resistance window increased, as also shown in Figure 4.9. This is because for the Set state the resistance, $R_H$, of the heater itself contributes very significantly to the total cell resistance and, since $R_H$ scales with heater length $L_H$ (since $R_H = 4\rho_H L_H/\pi(HW)^2$), $R_{Set}$ can be reduced by shortening the heater length.

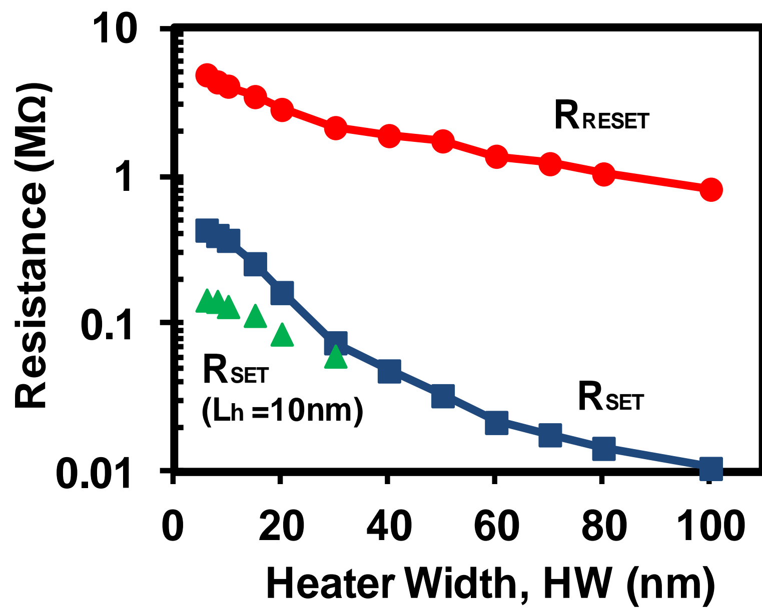



***Figure 4.9*** *Cell resistance in Set and Reset states as a function of heater contact size (green triangles show $R_{SET}$ for the case of a reduced heater length of 10 nm).*

Finally attention is now turned to what is probably the main advantage of device scaling in phase change memories, namely that as the cell size is reduced, the Reset current should also be reduced. Since large Reset currents are one of the main drawbacks of PCM technology at larger technology nodes (since it leads to large power consumption and the requirement for any selector devices used in the cell array to have very high current density capabilities), moving to smaller PCM cell sizes is a most attractive proposition. Simple electro-thermal models (i.e. models with no phase-transformations included) of scaling in PCM devices predict that the Reset current should scale as 1/(contact size), and experimental results on a range of product-type cell designs (including the mushroom type) have roughly followed such a prediction, at least down to the smallest Reset currents (~ 100 μA) so far achieved in commercial-type devices (see Figure 4.10). The physically-realistic simulations of the performance of truly nanoscale product-type mushroom cells in this study also show a Reset current amplitude that scales as 1/(contact size), as shown by the (green) triangle symbols in Figure 4.10. Indeed, it is found that the most heavily scaled mushroom cells (6 nm heater diameter) deliver a Reset current as small as 19 μA, not so far removed from that (5 μA) obtained by Xiong et al. for experimental, research-type (i.e. non product-oriented) cells that used carbon nanotube (CNT) electrodes with ~ 3 nm contact diameter [109] (result also shown in Figure 4.10). In addition, to justify the set of parameters used for the simulations in this study, the effect of change in the thermal conductivity, k, of the active GST material on the Reset current was also investigated using the analytical theory presented in Section 2.2.1 and ref. [82]. We observed that varying the thermal conductivity of GST from 0.2 – 1 W/mK had no significant effect on the Reset current, and the resulting values lied on the green triangles shown in Figure 4.10 (hence not repeated here). Furthermore, the relative error was calculated to be ~0.5%.

Our simulations show therefore that, with proper thermal design, the simple and commercially-viable mushroom-type PCM cell design can indeed deliver excellent Reset performance when scaled to single-nanometer dimensions, matching that of much more ‘exotic’ and non-viable cell designs. Table 4.2 further shows how the Reset current (and subsequent switching power) obtained in this study compares to other traditional and emerging cell structures presented previously in Chapter 2 of this thesis.

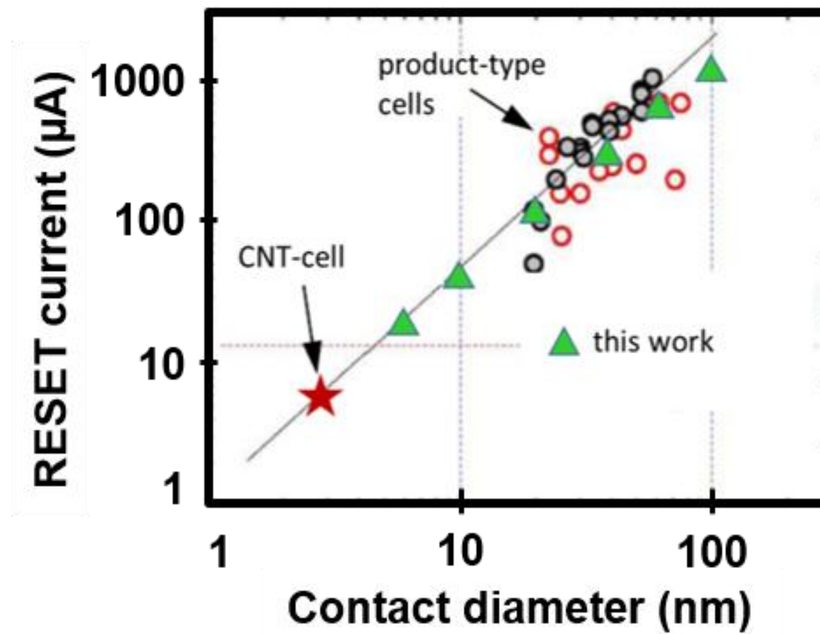



***Figure 4.10*** *Reset current amplitude as a function of contact size (adapted from [158]) for the mushroom-type cells of this work (triangles), for various product-type cells reported in the literature (circles) and for the CNT-contact cell (star) reported by Xiong et al. [109].*

***Table 4.2*** *A comparison of the Reset current (and power) scaling performance of mushroom-type cells (this work) versus other reported traditional and emerging PCM cells reviewed in Chapter 2.*

| **PCM cell structure** | **Contact diameter (nm) and area ($nm^2$)** | **Reset current (μA)** | **Reset Switching power (μW)** | **References** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mushroom | ~ 90 (~ 6000) | >1000 | ~7000 | Ref. [83] and section 2.2.1 |
| Mushroom | ~ 60 (~3000) | ~700 | ~2200 | Ref. [84] and section 2.2.1 |
| Nano-mushroom (this work) | 5 (~ 20) | ~15 | ~1 | From results of Figure 4.10 |
| μTrench | NA | 600 | ~3600 | Ref. [88] and section 2.2.2 |
| μTrench | ~20 (~400) | 400 | ~600 | Ref. [84] and section 2.2.1 |
| Dash confined | ~7.5 x 22 (127 - 165) | 80-100 | NA | Ref. [89, 90] and section 2.2.2 |
| Pore-type | ~40 (1250) | 250 | ~1500 | Ref. [91] and section 2.2.1 |
| Pore-type | ~50 (~2000) | NA | NA | Ref. [95] and section 2.2.3 |
| Crossbar | 30 (~900) | 160 | NA | Ref. [97] and section 2.2.4 |
| CNT-type | <2 (~ 2.5) | ~ 1.5 - 5 | 0.08 – 0.2 | Ref. [109, 110, 111] and section 2.2.6 |

## 4.5 Chapter Summary and Conclusions

In this chapter, the scalability of non-volatile phase change memories having the conventional mushroom-type cell architecture has been investigated, using a physically-realistic simulation approach. It was found that such cells could be scaled successfully down to single nanometer dimensions, specifically down to heater electrode diameters of 6 nm and phase change layer thicknesses of 7.2 nm. However, to enable the efficient formation of amorphous domes during the Reset process in small cells (heater contact diameters of 10 nm or less), it was necessary to improve the thermal confinement of the cell to reduce heat loss via the electrodes. This was performed using a stacked, super-lattice like top electrode, but alternative approaches are also possible (e.g. via the use of a thermal barrier layer between one or more of the electrodes and the phase change layer). A shift in crystallization kinetics from nucleation-dominated to growth-dominated behaviour was observed as the cell dimension were scaled, and the crystallization for heater widths ≤ 10 nm was initiated from the crystalline-amorphous interface i.e. interfacial growth. The resistance window between the Set and Reset states decreased as the cell size reduced, but it was still more than an order of magnitude even for the smallest cells and could be improved by reductions in the length of the heater (which contributes significantly to the resistance of the cell in the Set state). Perhaps most importantly it was found that the Reset current amplitude scaled as the inverse of the heater contact diameter, and ultra-small Reset currents of only 19 µA (Reset powers of ~1µW) were needed to amorphize the smallest of cells, such values being comparable to those obtained using much more 'exotic' (and very difficult to manufacture) cell formats such as those using CNT electrodes.

Overall, the results reported in this chapter are very promising for the future development of phase change memory technology as they clearly indicate (with agreement with previously reported experimental and theoretical studies) that viable and widely used PCM cell designs, such as the mushroom-type cell, are potentially scalable and operable down to ultra small (sub-10nm) dimensions. This is a significant step forward in the quest for PCM to complement or even replace existing technologies, such as SRAM, DRAM, Flash and HDD, which have now reached their fundamental

scaling limitations, as discussed in Chapter 1 of this thesis. However, an important question which still remains unanswered is whether ultrahigh storage densities (multi-Tb/in$^2$) can also be achieved via the scaling of PCM device structures? In this regard, other viable cell structures, such as probe-based cells, have been widely used to investigate storage densities in PCM, as discussed previously in Chapter 2. In the following chapter, the scaling characteristics of patterned probe PCM (PP-PCM) cells are investigated (using the Multiphysics Cellular Automata model) to answer this key question regarding the potential storage capacities of PCM devices.

# Chapter 5

# Ultrahigh Storage Densities via the Scaling of Patterned Probe Phase Change Memories

In the preceding chapter, the scalability of mushroom-type PCM cells was investigated using a physically-realistic Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach (discussed in Chapter 3). Using this approach, it was demonstrated that conventional PCM cells are indeed scalable and operable when scaled down to very small (sub-10nm) dimensions, and in doing so, very low current (and power) consumptions, comparable to those obtained using much more 'exotic' and non-viable PCM cell structures, can be achieved. The simulations also enabled us to investigate other key PCM device scaling characteristics, such as amorphization and crystallization kinetics, thermal confinement, and Reset and Set resistance levels. The same electro-thermal / phase change modelling approach is now used in this chapter to answer another key question regarding the design and development of future PCM devices i.e. can we achieve ultrahigh storage densities (multi-Tb/in$^2$) by the scaling of probe-based PCM cells? To answer this question, this chapter starts off by comparing the practicability of three potential patterned probe PCM (PP-PCM) cell structures and determines the most feasible and scalable structure for electrical switching. The determined cell structure is then scaled down to dimensions as small as a few nanometers, and the effect of this scaling process on potential storage densities is investigated.

## 5.1 Introduction

Patterned Probe-based PCM (PP-PCM) cells, in which small phase change regions (isolated from each other by a thermal insulator) are electrically switched using a scanning probe (see Figure 2.18), provide an efficient approach to achieve ultrahigh storage densities by scaling the cell dimensions. The scanning probe used to induce electrical switching in the PP-PCM cell is essentially a sharp conductive atomic force microscopy (C-AFM) tip (typically made out of Pt, Si, PtSi, Au etc) attached to a cantilever, which is brought in contact with the sample surface, and then scanned

over the surface to write, read and erase amorphous (binary '0') and crystalline (binary '1') bits, thus providing a PCM device with, ultimately, atomic resolution (see Figure 2.17).

The review presented in Chapter 2 showed that probe-based memories have come a long way since the first demonstration of the 'Millipede' system by IBM in 2002 (in which a 2-D array of one thousand thermo-mechanical probes was used to write, read and erase bits in a polymer medium, achieving storage densities of up to 1 Tb/in$^2$ [99]). In phase change media, storage densities of up to 3.3 Tb/in$^2$ (in GST films) using thermal probe storage [100], and storage densities of up to 1.5 Tb/in$^2$ (in GST films) [78] and 207 Gb/in$^2$ (in conical PP-PCM cells) [107] using electrical probe storage have also been demonstrated, which, to our knowledge, are the highest storage densities reported to date using phase change media (see Table 2.2).

The following sections present a detailed study of the scaling characteristics of PP-PCM cells, using the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach (discussed in Chapter 3 and summarized in section 4.2), and determine whether storage densities higher than those previously reported using phase change media (~1.5 – 3 Tb/in$^2$) can be achieved. Moreover, the storage densities in this study are also compared to those reported in other technologies, such as magnetic, thermomechanical and ferroelectric probe storage (shown previously in Table 2.2).

## 5.2 Methodology

We start by comparing the practicability of three possible PP-PCM geometries discussed previously in section 2.2.5; (1) Probe/DLC/GST/TiN structure previously demonstrated by Wright et al in [78, 103] (see Figure 5.1 (a)), (2) Probe/GST/Pt structure reported by Satoh et al in [104] (see Figure 5.1 (b)), and (3) Probe/TiN/GST/TiN structure reported by Kim et al and Yoon et al in [106, 107] respectively (see Figure 5.1 (c)). The starting GST material dimensions used in this comparative study are thickness, TH = 50nm, and width, $W_c$ = 50nm, with a 20nm wide $SiO_2$ isolation between each GST region. Similar to the mushroom cell study in Chapter 4, the PCM cell is again embedded into a test bench consisting of an electrical pulse source and an external load resistance of 10kΩ, and trapezoidal Reset and Set voltage pulses (shown previously in Figure 4.1 (b)) of varying

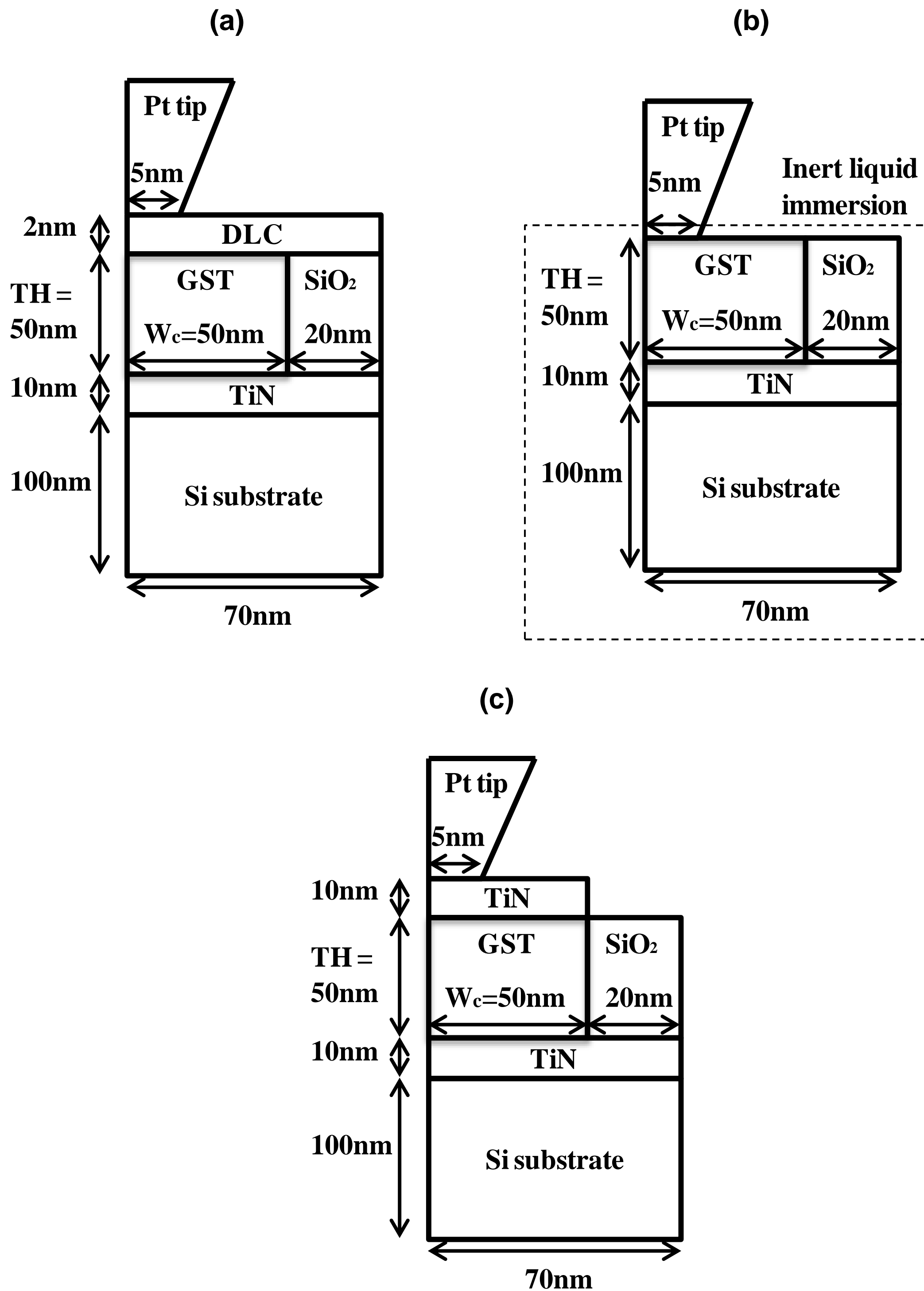



***Figure 5.1*** *Potential PP-PCM cell structures: (a) trilayer DLC/GST/TiN cell structure (proposed by Wright et al [78, 103]). (b) probe direct contact with GST layer by immersing sample in an inert liquid to prevent oxidation (proposed by Tanaka et al [104]), (c) trilayer TiN/GST/TiN cell structure (proposed by Kim et al [106] and Yoon et al [107]).*

amplitudes (1.0–8.0V) and durations (40-100ns) are applied to switch the cell, with fast fall times (5 ns) in the case of the Reset pulse to facilitate the rapid cooling needed to form the melt-quenched amorphous phase. In addition, a 5nm radius Pt C-AFM probe is used in this study which is assumed to be stationary above the sample surface. (Note: 5nm radius Pt C-AFM tips are the smallest commercially available at present). For the electrical model, the boundary conditions for the cell are again set as 'Electrical Insulation' for the exterior boundaries and 'Continuity' for the interior boundaries, apart from the top boundary of the probe and bottom electrode boundary (where a constant voltage is applied) which are set as circuit terminals 'a' and 'b' respectively using the Spice Circuit Editor within COMSOL. The thermal boundaries of the cell are again set as 'Thermal Insulation' for all exterior boundaries and 'Continuity' for the interior boundaries. The electro-thermal material parameters used in the simulations are listed in Table 5.1, and the phase change modeling parameters are equivalent to those presented in [148] and section 4.2.

***Table 5.1*** *Material parameters used for the electro-thermal and phase change simulations [78, 148].*

| Element | K (W/mK) | C (J/ $m^3$K) | $\sigma$ ($\Omega$m) $^{-1}$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| DLC | 100 | $1.51 \times 10^6$ | 50 |
| TiN | 19 | $2.16 \times 10^6$ | $5 \times 10^6$ |
| $SiO_2$ | 1.4 | $3.1 \times 10^6$ | $1 \times 10^{-16}$ |
| Si (substrate) | 149 | $1.65 \times 10^6$ | 100 |
| Pt (probe) | 71.6 | $2.8 \times 10^6$ | $0.94 \times 10^7$ |
| GST (amorphous) | 0.2 | $1.25 \times 10^6$ | $\sigma'_{0am}.\exp(\Delta\xi_{am}/KT)$ [78] |
| GST (crystalline) | 0.5 | $1.25 \times 10^6$ | $\sigma'_{0crys}.\exp(\Delta\xi_{crys}/KT)$ [78] |

After determining the most practicable PP-PCM cell structure for this study, the geometrical scaling of the determined structure is performed by reducing the TH and $W_c$ dimensions simultaneously. For simplicity, a constant scaling factor of $TH/W_c = 1$ is chosen and the GST dimensions are reduced from $TH/W_c = 50/50$ nm down to 5/5 nm. The storage density is then calculated using the storage density formula $\rho = 1/P_{int}^2$, where $P_{int}$ is the center-to-center distance between neighboring cells aligned in a checkerboard pattern, as shown in Figure 2.18 (b).

## 5.3 Results and Discussion

### 5.3.1 Comparison of PP-PCM cell structures

A typical patterned probe PCM cell consists of a C-AFM probe and a storage media stack consisting of the phase change regions sandwiched between a capping layer and under layer, and isolated by insulator regions, which are deposited on a Si substrate (as shown in Figure 5.1). The choice of top capping layer is crucial as it not only protects the phase change layer from oxidation and wear, but also provides a conductive path for the current required for electrical switching, and consequently has a strong influence on the resulting temperature distributions inside the phase change layer [78, 103]. TiN is a well-known electrode material and has previously been used in GST-based patterned PCM cells to demonstrate electrical switching [106, 107]. Amorphous to crystalline phase transitions in GST films as thin as 2nm have also been reported in [52] using a trilayer TiN/GST/TiN structure. TiN is well suited as a capping/electrode material mainly due to its suitable electrical and thermal conductivities, and high melting temperature (~3250K). In addition, good adhesion between GST and TiN has been observed at the atomic scale [159], and no evidence of a reaction between TiN and GST has been reported to date.

Therefore, a cell structure consisting of a GST region isolated by a $SiO_2$ partition, and sandwiched between a TiN top and bottom layer seems to be a good choice for this study. However, it is worth comparing its feasibility to two other probe-based PCM structures presented previously in [103] and [104] before we proceed with the geometrical scaling.

***Cell Structure 1: DLC / GST / TiN***

The cell structure proposed by Wright et al. in [103] consisted of a GST region isolated by a 20nm wide $SiO_2$ insulator, and sandwiched between a 2nm thick DLC capping layer (covering the whole storage medium) and 10nm thick TiN bottom electrode deposited on a 100nm thick Si substrate. To amorphize and crystallize bits in the GST layer, Reset and Set pulses of 5V, 200ns and 4V, 1µs were applied respectively using a 10nm radius PtSi scanning probe.

We now use our Multiphysics Cellular Automata model to demonstrate electrical switching in a similar DLC/GST/TiN cell structure (50/50nm GST layer isolated by a 20nm wide $SiO_2$ insulator), shown in Figure 5.1 (a). Using $\rho = 1/P_{int}^2$, these cell dimensions will provide a storage density of 0.13 $Tb/in^2$ when extended to a checkerboard pattern (see section 5.3.3). The GST layer (with a crystalline starting phase (red in color)) is successfully amorphized using an 8V, 40ns Reset pulse (much larger than the 2.5V, 40ns pulse used for the mushroom cells in Chapter 4), with the amorphous bit (blue in color) formed in the region under the probe (where the GST melting temperature of ~893 K is exceeded). The resulting Reset phase diagram showing the amorphous bit, and the corresponding Reset temperature distribution inside the GST layer have been shown in Figure 5.2 (a) and (b) respectively. Following the Reset process, the amorphous bit is re-crystallized (Set) using a 5.5V, 100ns pulse, which are shown in Figure 5.2 (a). The size and location of the formed amorphous and crystalline bits (in the region under the C-AFM probe), and the resulting temperature distributions, are all in good agreement with previously demonstrated results in [103]. However, the Reset and Set voltage amplitudes applied in this case are larger i.e. 8V for Reset and 5.5V for Set, compared to those used previously in [103] i.e. 5V for Reset and 4V for Set. This is because faster Reset and Set pulse durations (40ns and 100ns respectively) are used in this study compared to the 200ns Reset and 1µs Set pulses used in [103].

Although using DLC as a capping layer presents a number of advantages, such as good thermal stability, oxidation protection, wear resistance, and enabling successful repeatable switching, as shown in this study and illustrated in detail in [78] and [103], a few drawbacks currently restrict its feasibility for PCM devices:

- Firstly, DLC has a low electrical conductivity and high thermal conductivity, which consequently leads to larger voltage amplitudes (and therefore higher power consumptions) required to switch the storage medium. This can be observed in the temperature distribution in Figure 5.2 (a) where the temperature inside the DLC layer is even higher than the temperature inside the GST layer.
- Secondly, and more importantly, it has been discovered in recent years that DLC possesses switching properties of its own, and its viability as a memory material for resistive memory applications has been reported [160, 161].

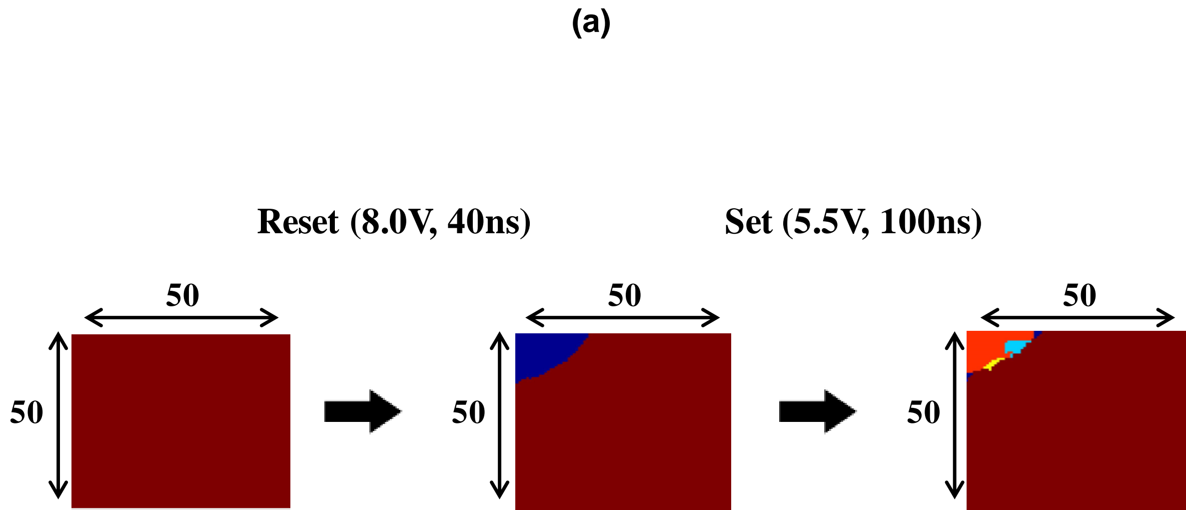
Therefore, a PP-PCM cell structure consisting of DLC as a capping layer certainly seems problematic for practical implementations.

***Cell Structure 2: GST / TiN***

The structure proposed by Satoh et al in [104] comprised a relatively thick 500nm GST layer, with a Pt bottom electrode deposited on a Si substrate. To prevent GST oxidation, the entire storage medium was immersed in an inert liquid (3M Fluorinert FC-43, Ref. [105])), and a homemade Gold AFM tip was contacted directly with the GST layer. To our knowledge, this was the first time amorphous bits were successfully written in a crystalline GST material using C-AFM probes.

We now use our Multiphysics Cellular Automata model to demonstrate electrical switching in a similar GST/TiN cell structure (50/50nm GST layer isolated by a 20nm wide $SiO_2$ insulator), shown in Figure 5.1 (b). Using the equation $\rho = 1/P_{int}^2$, these cell dimensions will provide a storage density of 0.13 Tb/in$^2$ when extended to a checkerboard pattern (see section 5.3.3). The GST layer (with a crystalline starting phase (red in color)) is successfully amorphized using a 1.8V, 40ns Reset pulse (much lower in amplitude compared to the 8.0V pulse used for Cell Structure 1, and similar in amplitude to the Reset pulses used for the mushroom cell switching in the

(a)




(b)

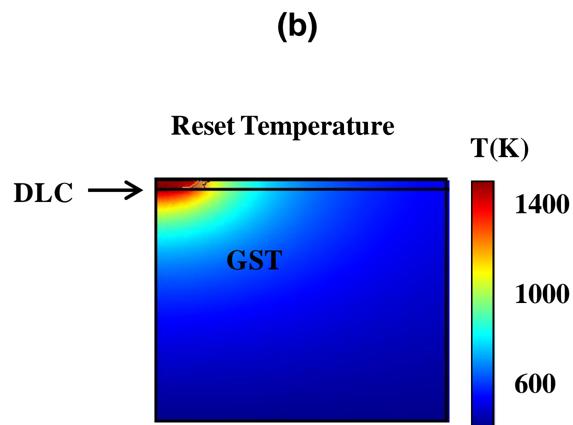



***Figure 5.2*** *(a) Reset and Set processes for Cell Structure 1: DLC/GST/TiN. Successful Reset and Set achieved using 8.0V / 40ns and 5.5V / 100ns pulses respectively. (b) Reset temperature distribution inside GST layer using an 8.0 / 40ns Reset pulse.*

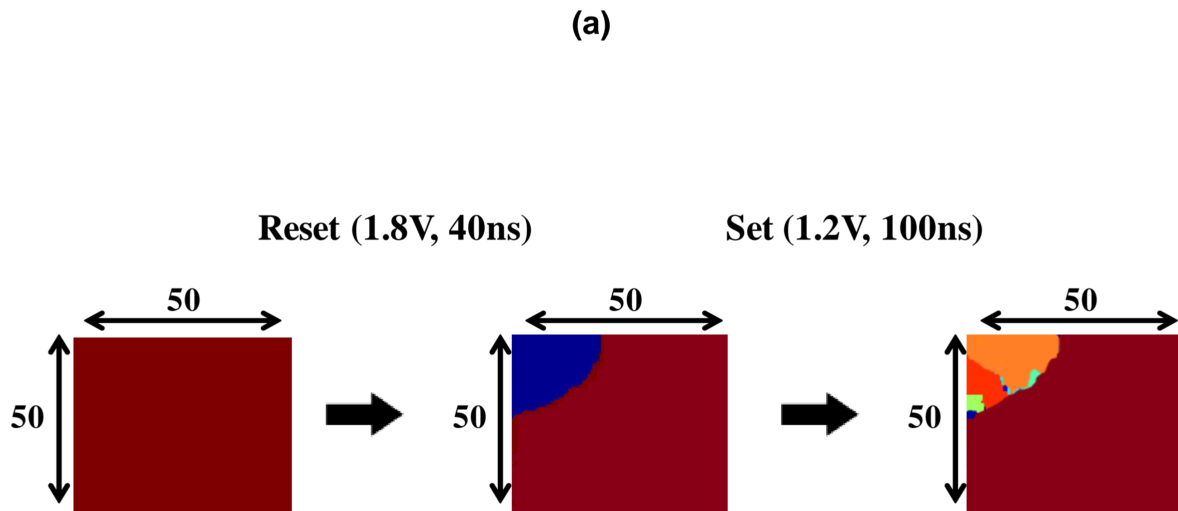
previous chapter). Similar to Cell Structure 1, an amorphous bit (blue in color) is formed in the region under the probe (where the GST melting temperature of 893 K is exceeded). The resulting Reset phase diagram showing the amorphous bit and the corresponding Reset temperature distribution inside the GST layer have been shown in Figure 5.3 (a) and (b) respectively. Following the Reset process, the amorphous bit is then re-crystallized (Set) using a 1.2V, 100ns Set pulse, which is also shown in Figure 5.3 (a).

It is obvious that in comparison to Cell Structure 1, much lower pulse amplitudes are required in this case which is a significant advantage. This is mainly because the C-AFM probe is contacted directly with the GST layer, and no heat is lost through a DLC capping layer. However, a liquid protective layer to prevent GST oxidation is not practicable either as, in real devices, each cell array would have to be insulated by immersing it in an inert liquid, making this cell structure problematic and non-viable. Therefore, an alternative PP-PCM cell structure that not only enables switching with lower voltages but also provides oxidation protection and wear resistance is essential for real PCM devices.

***Cell Structure 3: TiN / GST / TiN***

Having highlighted the drawbacks of the DLC-based and inert liquid-based structures, our attention is now turned to the trilayer TiN/GST/TiN PP-PCM structure proposed by Kim et al in [106] and Yoon et al in [107], which as discussed earlier in this section seems to be a more practicable structure for this study. The cell structure simulated here consists of a 50/50nm GST region (isolated by a 20nm wide $SiO_2$ partition) sandwiched between 10nm thick TiN top and bottom electrode layers, and deposited on a Si substrate (again corresponding to a storage density of 0.13 Tb/in$^2$ when extended to a checkerboard pattern using $\rho = 1/P_{int}^2$, see section 5.3.3). As we are now using a top TiN capping/electrode layer, potential interference between neighboring cells (via the top metal layer) is avoided by patterning the top TiN metal electrode so it covers the GST layer only (and not the $SiO_2$ insulator), as proposed by Kim et al in [106] (see Figure 2.18 (a) and Figure 5.1 (c)).

(a)




(b)

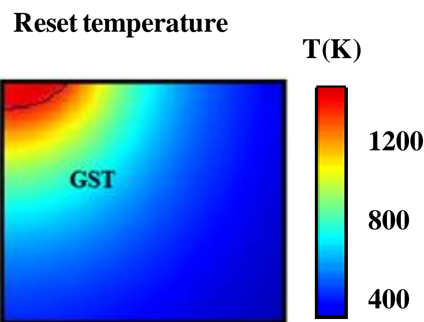



***Figure 5.3*** *(a) Reset and Set processes for Cell Structure 2: GST/TiN. Successful Reset and Set achieved using 1.8V / 40ns and 1.2V / 100ns pulses respectively, which are much lower in amplitude compared to the pulses used to switch Cell Structure 1. (b) Reset temperature distribution inside GST layer using a 1.8V / 40ns Reset pulse*

Using our Multiphysics Cellular Automata model, we manage to switch the GST layer between the amorphous and crystalline phases using Reset and Set pulses of 1.8V, 40ns and 1.2V, 100ns respectively, with the corresponding phase diagrams shown in Figure 5.4 (a). In this case, a rounded amorphous bit is formed a few nanometers below the top of the GST layer, which is confirmed by the temperature distribution inside the GST layer shown in Figure 5.4 (b). It is obvious from these simulations, that when a conductive top metal layer is used, we can achieve repeatable switching using low amplitude Reset and Set pulses (1.8V and 1.2V respectively), and at the same time protect the GST layer from oxidation. Another advantage is the location of the formed amorphous and crystalline bits which, as shown in Figure 5.3 (c) using larger amplitude (2.5V and 1.5V) Reset and Set pulses, spreads through the thickness of the GST layer (as opposed to being localized at the top of the GST layer in the case of Cell Structures 1 and 2). This is encouraging for real devices as it can potentially lead to better readout signals [162].

It is evident from the comparison study above that the trilayer TiN/GST/TiN structure (Figure 5.1 (c)) seems to be the most practicable choice for PP-PCM devices, as summarized in Table 5.2, and therefore is the cell structure of choice for the scaling study in the rest of this chapter.

***Table 5.2*** *Summary of the comparison of three potential PP-PCM cell structures discussed in section 5.3.1.*

| | **Cell Structure 1**<br>**DLC / GST/ TiN** | **Cell Structure 2**<br>**GST/ TiN** | **Cell Structure 3**<br>**TiN / GST / TiN** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Repeatable switching** | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| **Voltage amplitudes** | High<br>~(5 – 8 V) | Low<br>~(1 – 2 V) | Low<br>~(1 – 2 V) |
| **Drawbacks** | Large voltage amplitudes required<br><br>DLC possesses resistive switching properties [160, 161] | Immersion of the storage medium in a Fluorinert liquid to prevent GST oxidation is impractical for real devices | No obvious drawbacks |
| **Practicable for real PCM devices** | No | No | Yes |

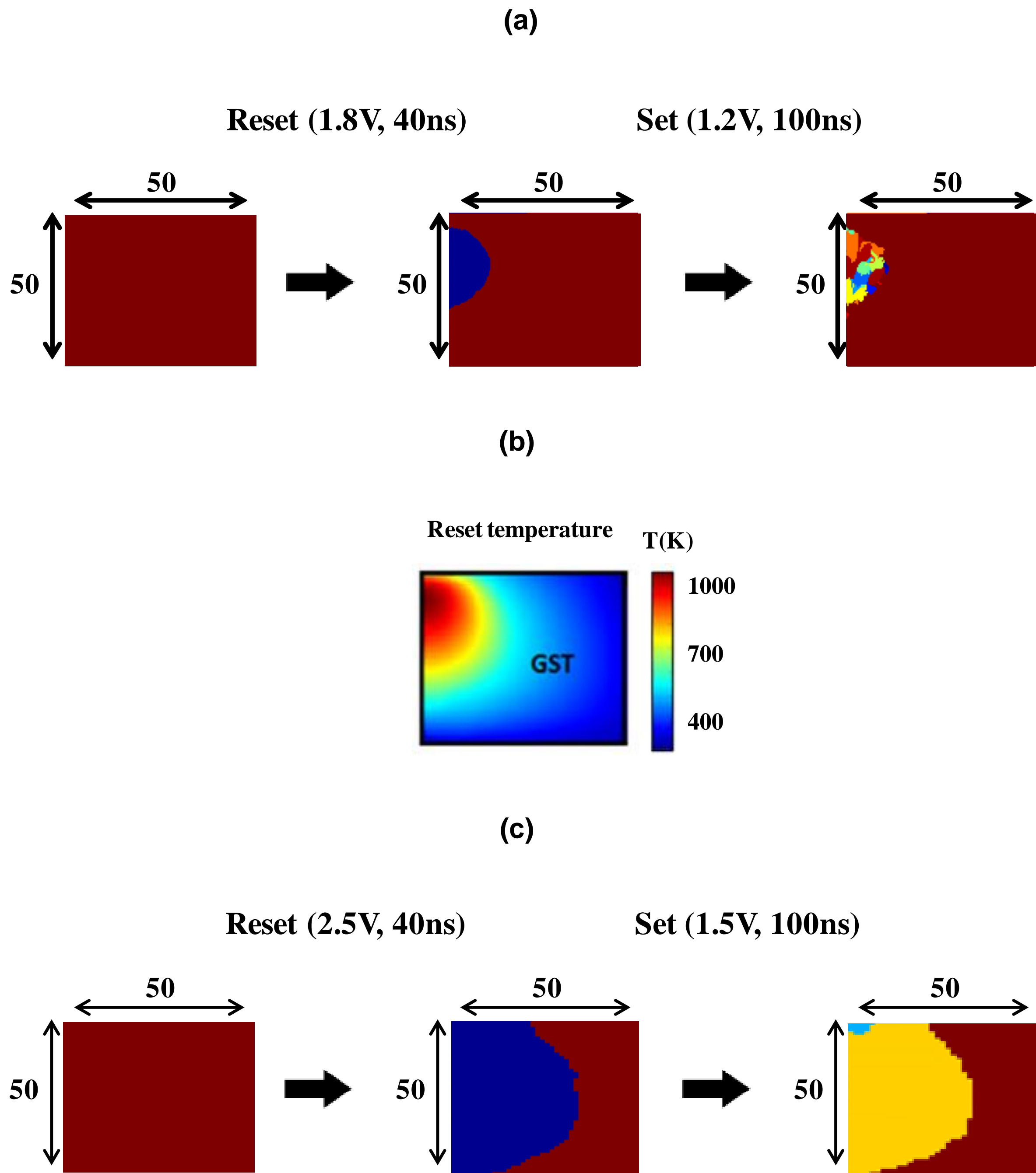



***Figure 5.4*** *(a) Reset and Set processes for Cell Structure 3: TiN/GST/TiN with successful Reset and Set achieved using 1.8V / 40ns and 1.2V / 100ns pulses respectively. A rounded amorphous bit is formed a few nm below the top of the GST layer in this case. (b) Reset temperature distribution inside GST layer using a 1.8V, 40ns Reset pulse (c) Reset and Set processes in Cell Structure 3 using larger amplitude Reset and Set pulses of 2.5V, 40ns and 1.5V, 100ns respectively.*

### 5.3.2 Scaling Characteristics of PP-PCM cells

In the previous section, it was shown that Cell Structure 3 consisting of a GST region (isolated by a $SiO_2$ insulator) sandwiched between TiN top and bottom electrodes seems to be the most practicable structure for PP-PCM cells. In this section, our attention is now turned to investigating the scaling characteristics of this cell structure. For the scaling process, a constant scaling factor of 1 (as discussed in section 5.2) is used to reduce the GST dimensions from $TH/W_c$ = 50/50nm down to 5/5nm. It is also important to clarify here that the width of the top TiN electrode is reduced simultaneously with reduction in the GST layer width, $W_c$, whilst the top and bottom TiN electrode thicknesses (10nm for both) and the Pt probe radius (5nm) are kept constant during this scaling process.

As discussed in previous chapters, PCM is based on reversible transitions between an amorphous (high resistance) state and crystalline (low resistance) state of phase change materials, with a high amplitude and short duration voltage pulse applied during the Reset process, and a lower amplitude and longer duration pulse applied during the Set process. It is this repeatable switching between the high resistance amorphous state (corresponding to a binary '0') and low resistance crystalline state (corresponding to a binary '1') that enables the storage of data in PCM. The simulation results in section 5.3.1 showed that a 1.8V, 40ns Reset pulse was sufficient to amorphize the 50/50nm GST layer (resistance shown in Figure 5.8), with a round-shaped amorphous bit formed a few nm below the top of the GST layer (see Figure 5.4), as opposed to being localized at the top of the GST layer in the case of Cell Structures 1 and 2. The amorphous bit was then re-crystallized using a 1.2V, 100ns Set pulse (resistance shown in Figure 5.8), with the crystallization process driven by the formation of crystal nuclei which nucleate and then grow until the amorphous bit is fully re-crystallized. It will now be interesting to observe the characteristics of the Reset and Set processes as the dimensions of the cell are scaled down to smaller (ultimately sub-10nm) dimensions, and whether the storage densities can be increased via this scaling process.

Figures 5.5 (a) and (b) show the Reset and corresponding Set phase diagrams as the GST dimensions are scaled from 50/50nm down to 5/5nm using similar Reset and Set voltage amplitudes of 1.2 – 1.8 V. The first observation for the Reset

process is the shape of the amorphous bit which remains circular for larger dimensions (20nm and above), and changes to a more ellipsoidal shape (see inset of Figure 5.5 (a)) as the GST dimensions are reduced to 10nm and below. Also, as expected, the amorphous bit reduces in size as the GST dimensions are reduced, with the variation in the height of the amorphous bit plotted versus the GST dimensions in Figure 5.6. It can clearly be seen that, for each of the dimensions, we manage to amorphize and re-crystallize the GST layer using moderate Reset and Set voltages amplitudes.

Figure 5.7 shows the variation in the number of crystals formed during the re-crystallization of the amorphous bits (Set process). Similar to the results in Chapter 4, a nucleation-dominated behaviour is again observed for larger dimensions, which is indicated by the high number of crystals formed to re-crystallize the amorphous bit. A reduction in the number of crystals is observed as the dimensions are scaled down to smaller dimensions, indicating a transition towards growth-dominated crystallization. It can also be seen from the inset of Figure 5.5 (b) and Figure 5.7 that a crystallization process driven by 'interfacial growth' from the crystalline-amorphous boundary (similar to the results of Chapter 4) occurs as the dimensions are reduced to 10nm and below. The similarity between the crystallization kinetics shown in this Chapter and previously in Chapter 4 is encouraging as it shows consistency within our Multiphysics Cellular Automata model, and also an agreement with experimental results (for GST) discussed in Chapters 2 and 4 of this thesis.

Another important characteristic of the scaling process which must be considered is the variation of the resistance window i.e. the difference in resistances between the Reset and Set states, as the GST dimensions are reduced. Figure 5.8 shows the variation of the Reset and Set resistances as a function of GST dimensions. As expected, the resistance window decreases with reduction in GST size from 50/50nm down to 5/5nm. However, at least an order of magnitude difference between the two states is observed even for GST dimensions as small as 5/5nm showing that PP-PCM cells are indeed scalable and operable when scaled down to single-nanometer dimensions.

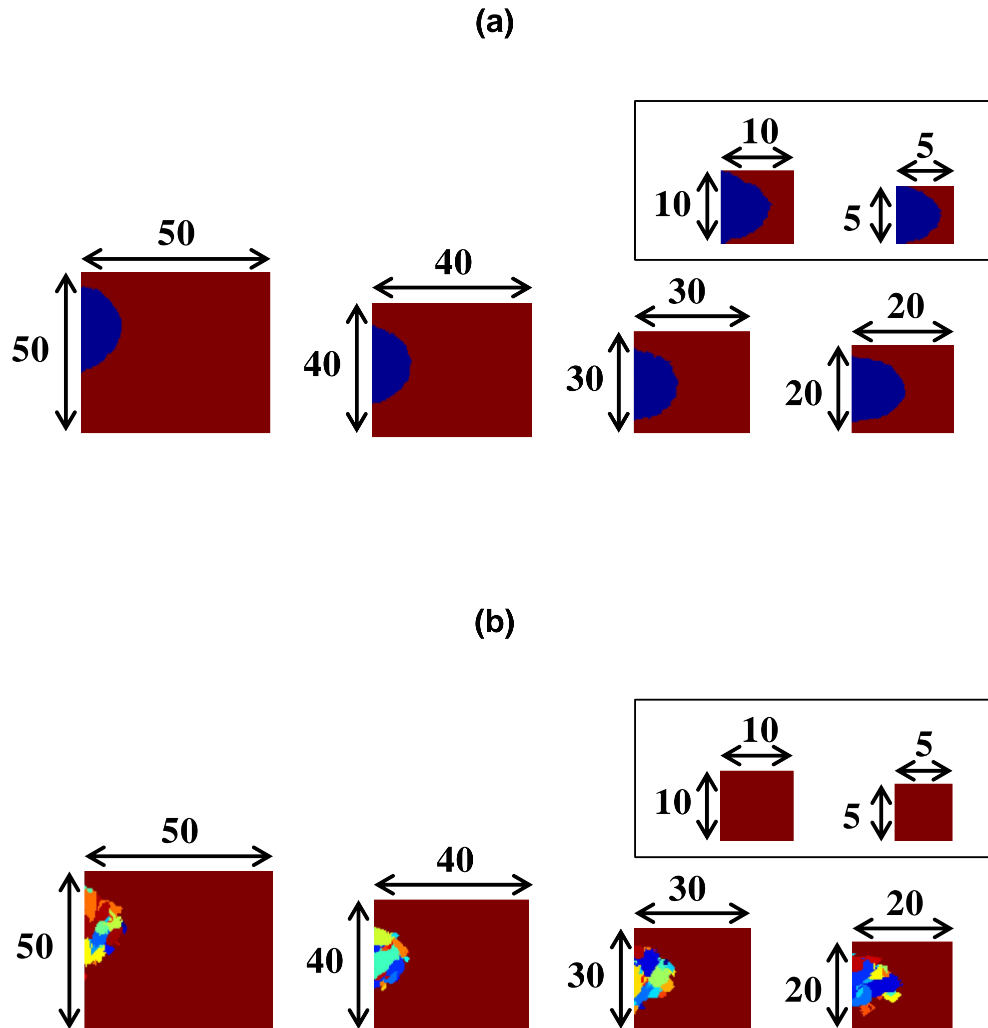



***Figure 5.5*** *(a) Successful formation of amorphous bits (shown in blue) at the end of the Reset process as GST dimensions are scaled down in size (plots show one half of the GST layer and numbers at the top and side show the GST thickness, TH and width* $W_c$*. The shape of the amorphous bit changes from a rounded shape for larger GST dimensions to ellipsoidal for smaller dimensions (shown in the inset). (b) Re-crystallization of the amorphous bits shown in Figure 5.5 (a). Similar to the results of Chapter 4, the crystallization for the larger GST dimensions is nucleation-dominated (indicated by the large number of crystals formed) and is driven by 'interfacial growth' for the smaller GST dimensions (shown in the inset).*

(a)

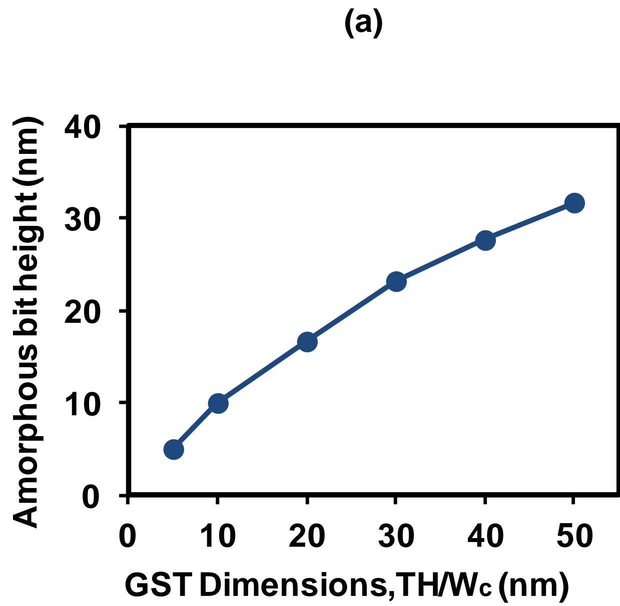



***Figure 5.6*** *The variation in the height of the amorphous bit as a function of GST dimensions.*

(b)

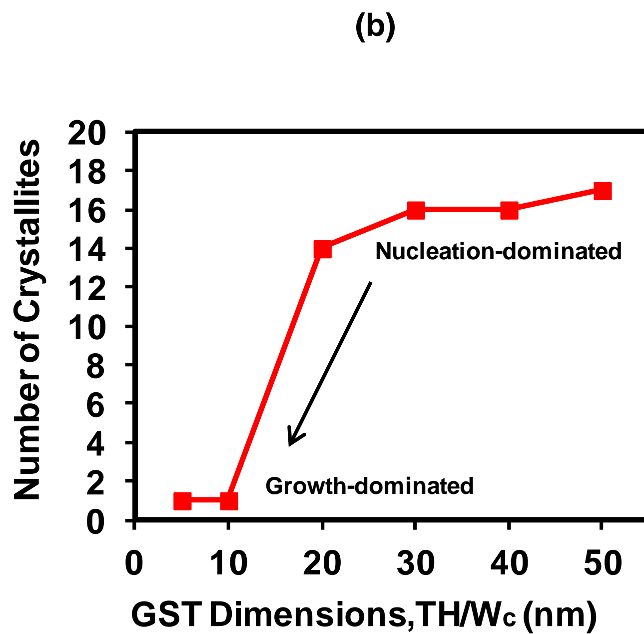



***Figure 5.7*** *The number of crystallites formed during the Set process as a function of GST size. A transition from nucleation-dominated to growth-dominated crystallization is observed as the GST dimensions are scaled to smaller sizes.*

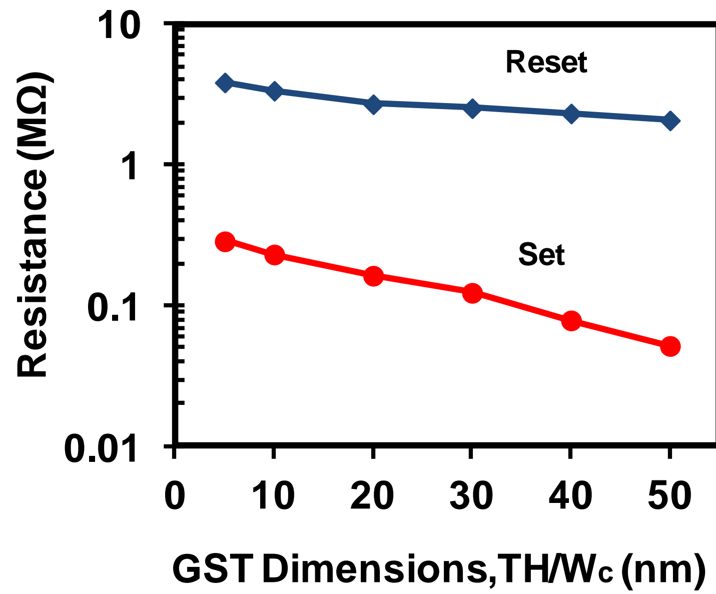



***Figure 5.8*** *Cell resistance in the Reset and Set states as a function of the GST dimensions. At least an order of magnitude difference between the Reset and Set states is observed for the smallest cells showing that PP-PCM cells are scalable and operable in the sub-10nm region.*

### 5.3.3 Storage Densities in PP-PCM cells

Having determined that PP-PCM cells are scalable and operable in the sub-10nm region, we now focus on the storage density, which is one of the most crucial aspects in the further development of PCM technology. Furthermore, we aim to answer the question set out at the start of this chapter i.e. can we achieve ultrahigh storage densities via the scaling of PP-PCM devices? Also, how do these compare to the densities achieved in other technologies, such as Thermomechanical, Ferroelectric and Magnetic storage?

The PP-PCM cell structure we have used thus far consists of a GST region (isolated by a 20nm wide $SiO_2$ insulator) sandwiched between top and bottom TiN electrodes. Using the storage density formula $\rho = 1 / P_{int}^2$, where $P_{int}$ is the center-to-center distance between neighboring cells aligned in a checkerboard pattern (shown in Figure 2.18 (b)), we can now calculate the storage density for each of the cell dimensions from section 5.3.2.

For example, a 50/50nm GST cell plus a 20nm wide $SiO_2$ insulator gives us a $P_{int}$ value of 70nm i.e. 25nm GST width + 25nm GST width + 20nm $SiO_2$ = 70nm.

Therefore,

$$\rho = 1 / P_{int}^2 = 1 / (70\text{x}10^{-9})^2 = 2.04 \text{ x } 10^{14},$$

$$\text{as, 1 meter = 39.37 inches,}$$

$$\rho = (2.04 \text{ x } 10^{14}) / (39.37)^2 = \mathbf{0.13\ Tb / in^2}$$

The above calculations show that a storage density of 0.13 $Tb/in^2$ can potentially be achieved for the largest cell (50/50nm GST with 20nm wide insulator) in this study. By applying the same calculations, we can now calculate the storage densities for each of the scaled cell dimensions. The results for these calculations have been shown in Table 5.3.

From Table 5.3, we can see that by scaling the GST dimensions from 50/50nm down to 5/5nm (with a 20nm wide $SiO_2$ insulator) we can potentially achieve storage densities as high as 1.03 Tb / $in^2$, which is extremely encouraging. However, one aspect of cell size reduction that has not been considered yet is the reduction of the insulator width, which should further increase the storage density significantly. To prove this, we executed simple electro-thermal simulations for the smallest 5/5nm cell, and determine the ultimate dimensions we can scale the insulator width down to before potential thermal interference between cells starts taking place. The results for these simulations have been shown in Figure 5.9 (a) – (c), where we can see that the ultimate limit the insulator width can be reduced down to is 3nm, after which thermal interference starts having an effect in the neighboring GST region.

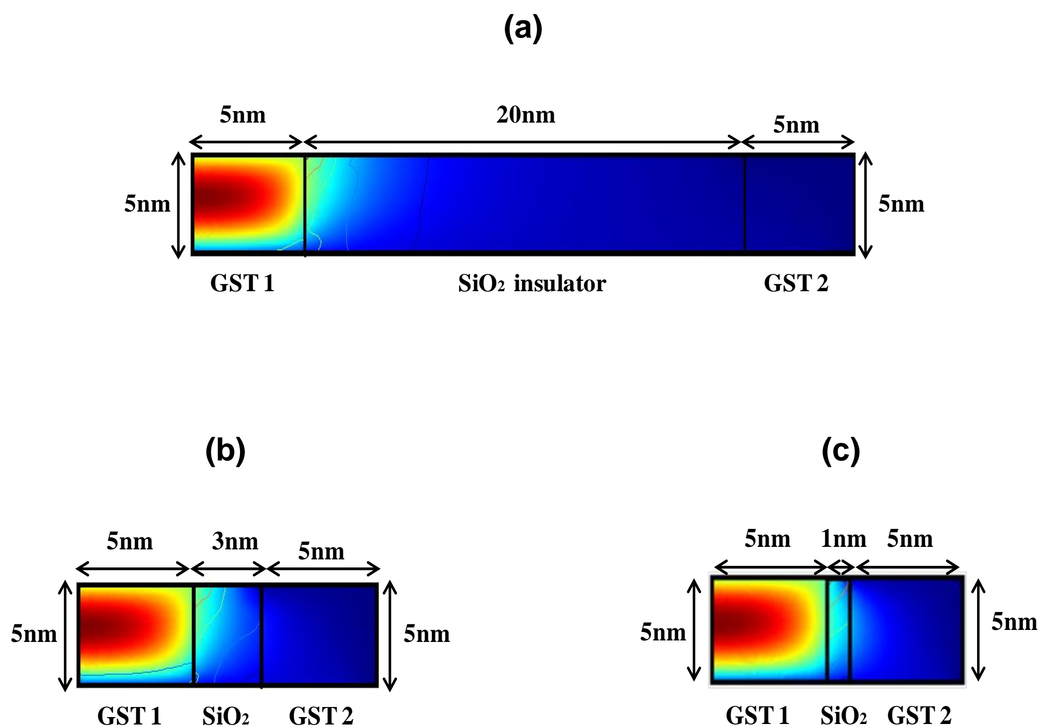



***Figure 5.9*** *Electro-thermal simulations used to determine the ultimate insulator width between GST cells before thermal interference (between cells) starts taking place. The insulator width can potentially be reduced from 20nm (shown in (a)) down to 3nm (shown in (b)). However, for an insulator width of 1nm (shown in (c)), thermal interference in the neighboring cell can clearly be observed.*

After scaling the insulator width from 20nm down to 3nm, the formula $\rho = 1 / P_{int}^2$ can again be used to calculate the storage density. A 5/5nm GST region with a 3nm wide insulator gives us a $P_{int}$ value of 8nm i.e. 2.5nm GST width + 2.5nm GST width + 3nm $SiO_2$ = 8nm.

Therefore,

$$\rho = 1 / P_{int}^2 = 1 / (8\times10^{-9})^2 = 1.56 \times 10^{16},$$

as, 1 meter = 39.37 inches,

$$\rho = (1.56 \times 10^{16}) / (39.37)^2 = \mathbf{10.08\ Tb / in^2}$$

The above calculations show that a storage density of ~10 Tb / $in^2$ can potentially be achieved in PP-PCM cells by scaling the GST dimensions down to 5/5nm (with a 3nm wide insulator). This is shown in Table 5.3, where we can see that by scaling we can potentially enhance the storage densities from 0.13 Tb / $in^2$ (for the largest cell in this study) up to 10.08 Tb / $in^2$ (for the smallest cell). These findings are very promising as they show that storage densities much higher than the ones previously reported in PCM electrical probe storage (1.5 Tb/$in^2$ in [103] and 207 Gb/$in^2$ in [107]) can potentially be achieved. In fact, the storage density of ~10 Tb / $in^2$ reported in this study significantly exceeds the highest storage density reported to date in PCM i.e. 3.3 Tb / $in^2$ reported by Hamann et al using thermal recording in [100].

It will now be interesting to see how this storage density compares to the ones reported in other technologies, such as Thermomechanical, Ferroelectric and Magnetic probe storage. For this, we refer back to Table 2.2, and present the comparison in Figure 5.10 below. The bar chart clearly shows that the storage density of ~10 Tb/$in^2$ achieved in this study is significantly higher than the highest storage densities of 60 Gb/$in^2$ reported in magnetic probe storage, and 4 Tb/$in^2$ reported in thermomechanical and ferroelectric probe storage, hence demonstrating the potential to achieve ultrahigh (Tb/$in^2$) storage densities in PP-PCM cells.

***Table 5.3*** *Storage densities as the PP-PCM cell dimensions are scaled down to sub-10nm dimensions.*

| GST Size, TH/$W_c$ (nm) | Storage Density |
|---|---|
| 50/50 (with 20nm wide $SiO_2$) | 0.13 Tb / $in^2$ |
| 40/40 (with 20nm wide $SiO_2$) | 0.17 Tb / $in^2$ |
| 30/30 (with 20nm wide $SiO_2$) | 0.26 Tb / $in^2$ |
| 20/20 (with 20nm wide $SiO_2$) | 0.40 Tb / $in^2$ |
| 10/10 (with 20nm wide $SiO_2$) | 0.72 Tb / $in^2$ |
| 5/5 (with 20nm wide $SiO_2$) | 1.03 Tb / $in^2$ |
| 5/5 (with 10nm wide $SiO_2$) | 2.86 Tb / $in^2$ |
| 5/5 (with 3nm wide $SiO_2$) | 10.08 Tb / $in^2$ |

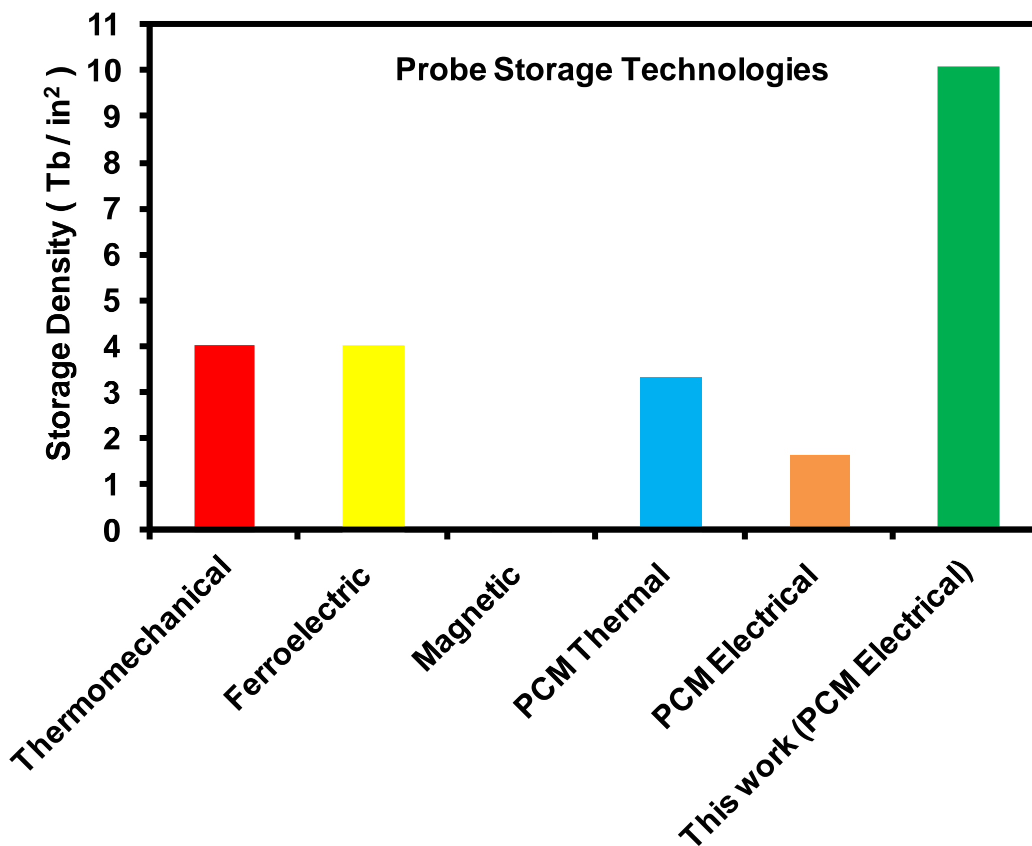



***Figure 5.10*** *Comparison of storage density in this work (green bar) compared to other reported probe-based technologies (adapted from Table 2.2) [108].*

## 5.4 Chapter Summary and Conclusions

In this chapter, the scalability of patterned probe phase change memory (PP-PCM) cells was investigated using the Multiphysics Cellular Automata model. A comparative study of three possible (and previously reported) cell structures showed that a trilayer cell structure consisting of a GST region (isolated by a $SiO_2$ insulator) sandwiched between top and bottom TiN electrodes was the most suitable and practicable structure for the scaling study when compared to two other structures; (1) a structure consisting of diamond-like carbon (DLC) capping layer, and (2) a structure consisting of making a direct contact between the probe and GST layer by immersing the storage medium in an inert liquid to prevent oxidation. The main advantages of using the TiN/GST/TiN cell structure were: (1) GST oxidation protection via the TiN top electrode, and (2) switching between the amorphous and crystalline states using low amplitude (1 – 2 V) Reset and Set pulses. Scaling of the TiN/GST/TiN cell was performed by scaling the GST dimensions from 50nm down to 5nm, and in doing so amorphous bits were successfully written. Such amorphous bits were then successfully re-crystallized with the crystallization behaviour determined to be nucleation-dominated for larger cell dimensions and a transition to growth-dominated behaviour was observed for smaller dimensions, with the smallest cells crystallized by a crystallization process driven purely by ‘interfacial growth’. In addition, the resistance window showed at least an order of magnitude difference between the Reset and Set states predicting that PP-PCM cells are indeed scalable and operable in the sub-10nm region. Perhaps most importantly it was found that the storage densities could be increased as the cell dimensions were scaled, with a storage density as high as ~10 Tb / $in^2$ achieved in this scaling study for the smallest cells. The storage density from this probe storage study was found to be significantly higher than previously reported studies for PCM, and other probe-based technologies, such as thermomechanical, magnetic and ferroelectric probe storage.

Overall, the results reported in this chapter are a significant step forward in the development of PCM technology as they predict that probe-based PCM cells are indeed scalable and operable in the sub-10nm region, and, in addition to low current (and power) consumptions presented in Chapter 4 (using mushroom-type PCM cells), ultrahigh Tb/$in^2$ storage densities (greater than previously reported densities for PCM) can also be achieved in nanoscaled probe-based PCM cells. Having

answered some key questions regarding the scalability potential of PCM devices with some extremely encouraging and promising results, our attention in the following chapters is now turned to some advanced functionalities of phase change materials and devices, which, as discussed in Chapter 1, can go beyond simple two-level memory cells. The following chapter starts off by presenting our findings related to neuromorphic (brain-inspired) computing using PCM devices.

# Chapter 6

# Self-Resetting Spiking Phase Change Neurons for Neuromorphic Computing Applications

The preceding Chapters 4 and 5 of this thesis have focused primarily on the scaling potential of Phase Change Memory (PCM) devices. The findings presented thus far have shown that conventional and viable PCM devices can indeed be scaled down to very small (sub-10nm) dimensions, and in doing so, very low current (and power) consumptions comparable to those obtained using much more 'exotic' (and very difficult to manufacture) cells can be achieved. In addition, ultrahigh (multi-Tb/in$^2$) storage densities (significantly higher to those for other technologies such as Thermomechanical, Ferroelectric and Magnetic storage) can also be achieved via the scaling of PCM devices. In addition, our sophisticated Multiphysics Cellular Automata model has enabled us to investigate key material and device characteristics, such as the kinetics of amorphization and crystallization, heat confinement in PCM cells, and the variation in resistance levels between the amorphous and crystalline states as the cell dimensions are scaled. This is a significant step forward in achieving the ultimate goal to one day replace other established memory technologies, such as SRAM, DRAM, Flash and HDD, and enabling PCM to become the leading memory technology of the future.

However, as discussed previously in Chapter 1, the distinct contrast between the Reset and Set states in phase change materials and devices can also be utilized to achieve advanced functionalities that go beyond basic two-level memory cells. One such functionality is Neuromorphic (Brain-inspired) Computing, which shall be addressed in this Chapter, by utilizing the accumulation mode of operation inherent to phase change materials and devices, to mimic the integrative properties of a biological neuron. It is demonstrated that, by combining a PCM device with a comparator-type external circuit, we can deliver a 'self-resetting spiking phase change neuron' which can potentially open a new route for the realization of all-phase change neuromorphic computers.

## 6.1 Introduction

The term 'Neuromorphic Computing' (also commonly known as Brain-inspired Computing) was first introduced by Carver Mead in the late 1980s [163], describing the use of very-large-scale-integration (VLSI) systems consisting of electronic analogue circuits to mimic the neuro-biological architectures present in the nervous system. The term has evolved over the years, and is now widely used to describe electronic and software systems that implement models of neural systems. It is well known that neural systems consist of two fundamental units i.e. neurons and synapses. Neurons are excitable cells that respond to stimuli, conduct impulses and communicate with each other, whereas synapses are the complex interconnections that enable the communication of neurons via the transmission of electrical and chemical signals by connecting axons and dendrites (as shown previously in Figure 1.11).

It was proposed by Stanford Ovshinsky in 2003 [164] that some phase change materials, such as GST, should be capable of neuromorphic processing, non-binary arithmetic processing and multi-value logic. The origin of this possibility lies primarily in the detail of the crystallization process in nucleation-dominated phase change materials. To date, most studies of the possible neuromorphic applications of phase change materials and devices have concentrated on the implementation of synaptic mimics e.g. Kuzum et al in [39] (see section 1.5.1) and Burr et al in [165], since in the human brain synapses typically outnumber neurons by many orders of magnitude. However, the natural accumulation property exhibited by phase change materials (discussed in section 1.5.2) i.e. the fact that they can accumulate energy to gradually transform from the amorphous to crystalline phase, can be exploited to also provide a quite effective neuron mimic, as pointed out by Wright et al. in [41], and more recently demonstrated by Tuma et al at IBM in [166]. In the neuronal-mimic mode, the excitations provided to the phase change device are tailored in amplitude and/or duration such that multiple input pulses, n, are needed to induce full crystallization (rather than a single input pulse as was the case for the binary memory applications in Chapters 4 and 5). After the receipt of a certain number of such tailored input pulses, the resistance of the phase change cell falls below a certain pre-determined threshold value and a neuronal output spike is generated, usually by an external circuit. (Note: For the accumulation mode of operation, there needs to be a

significant difference in resistance between the n-1$^{th}$ pulse and the n$^{th}$ pulse, as shown in Figure 1.12). In this study we use a comparator-type external circuit to generate the neuronal spike. We also feed back to the phase change device a portion of this output spike so the phase change cell can be Reset i.e. switched back to the amorphous phase, and the neuronal accumulation of input excitations can begin all over again, hence, providing a 'self-resetting spiking phase change neuron'. The operation of such a self-resetting phase change neuron is simulated for the first time in this study using both physical modelling (PCM device simulations using the Multiphysics Cellular Automata model) and SPICE circuit modelling. It is also worth mentioning that in a biological system, a neuron typically receives between 20-100 pulses [167, 168] before the neuron fires with a firing rate in the region of 100 spikes per second [163]. Therefore, in this study our focus is on applying up to 20 Set input pulses to accumulate enough energy for the crystallization of the PCM cell.

## 6.2 Methodology

The implementation of the physical device simulations for this study consists of a mushroom-type PCM cell with dimensions of HW = 50nm, TH = 60 and $W_c$ = 75nm, as shown in Figure 6.1 (a). For the electro-thermal / phase change simulations, we use the Multiphysics Cellular Automata model along with the same electrical and thermal boundary conditions, and pseudo-3D geometry (2D with cylindrical symmetry), as used previously in Chapter 4. We start by amorphizing a fully crystalline GST layer using a single 2.0V, 40ns (15ns rise/5ns fall) trapezoidal Reset pulse (shown in Figure 6.1 (b), which forms an amorphous dome in the region above the TiN heater (similar to the domes produced previously in Chapter 4). As the main focus for 'accumulation' is on the Set (crystallization) process, the amorphous dome is then crystallized using a pre-determined number of Set pulses n = 20, as discussed in the previous section. After attempting simulations with varying amplitudes and durations, a 1.025V, 70ns (20ns rise/20ns fall) trapezoidal Set pulse (also shown in Figure 6.1 (b)) was determined to be the most optimum for the successful implementation of a base-20 accumulator. Therefore, 20 Set pulses, each with an amplitude and duration of 1.025V, 70ns, are applied which accumulate enough energy to fully crystallize the amorphous dome.

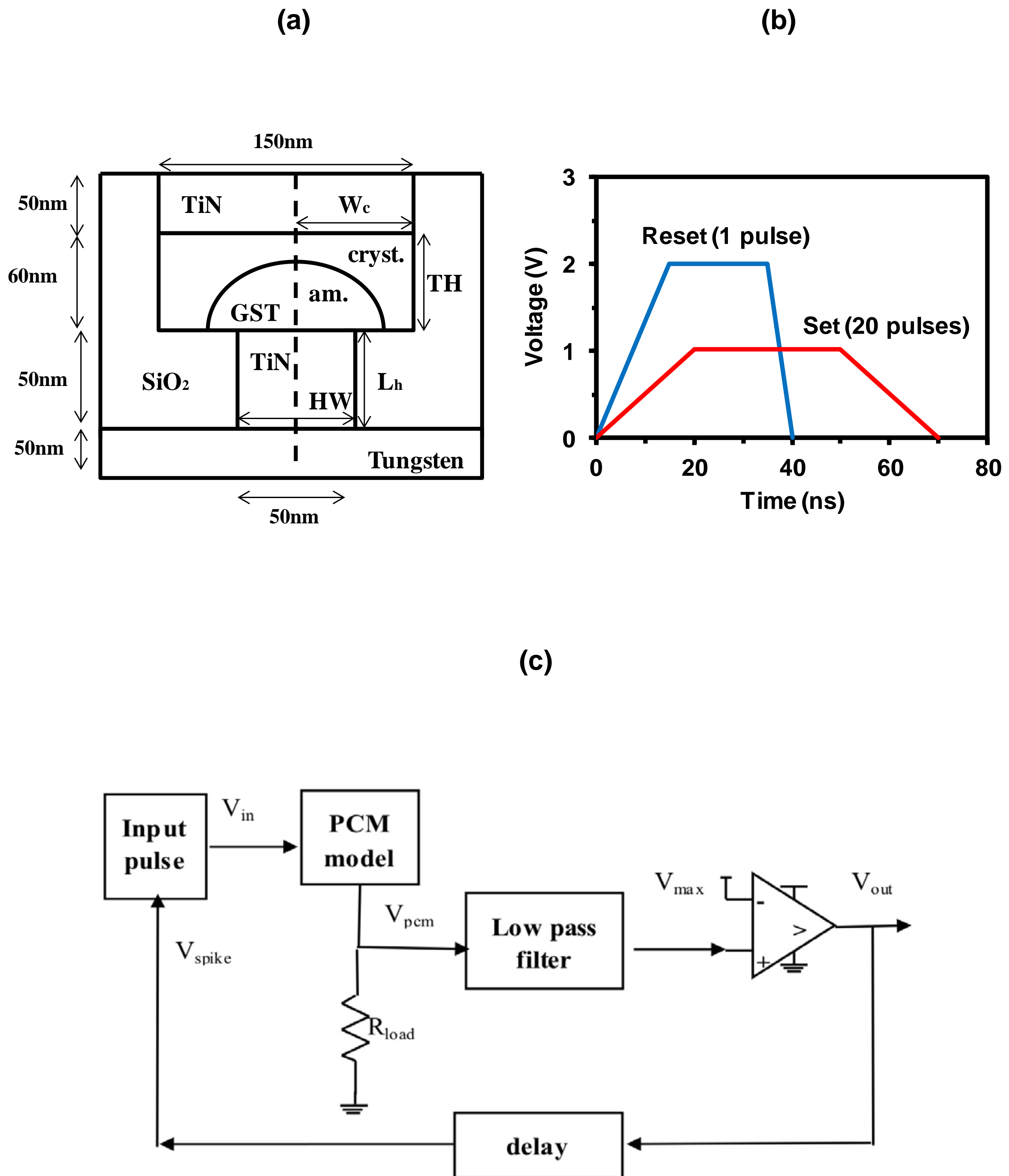



***Figure 6.1** (a) Schematic of the PCM simulation cell used for the physical device simulations with dimensions: HW=50nm, TH=60nm and $W_c$=75nm. (b) Trapezoidal Reset and Set pulses used to amorphize and crystallize the PCM cell. One Reset pulse (2.0V, 40ns), and 20 Set pulses (1.025V, 70ns each) are applied for this study. (c) Block diagram for the self-resetting neuron SPICE circuit implementation.*

The physical PCM device model then feeds into a circuit-level SPICE model (based on the previous work of Cobley and Wright [153]) that simulates the operation of the external neuronal spike generating circuit etc. This external circuit (shown in Figure 6.1 (c)) consists of a low-pass filter and voltage comparator for generating the output spike, along with a feedback path that enables the output spike to also Reset the mushroom PCM cell, hence providing the self-resetting capability. The parameters used for the PCM device simulations are the same as those shown previously in Table 4.1, and the SPICE circuit simulation parameters have been shown later in this chapter in Table 6.1.

### 6.3 Results and Discussion

As discussed in previous chapters, 'conventional' binary memory is achieved by the reversible switching between the amorphous and crystalline phases using single Reset and Set pulses. A high amplitude and short duration electrical pulse switches the PCM cell into the amorphous state (Reset process), and a relatively lower amplitude and longer duration pulse switches the cell back to its crystalline phase. In the amorphous state the PCM cell exhibits a high resistance (typically hundreds of kΩ to MΩ), while in the crystalline state the cell exhibits a low resistance (typically tens of kΩ), as demonstrated previously for both Reset and Set processes in this thesis (see e.g. Figure 4.9). In the accumulation mode, the input pulse amplitudes and/or durations are tailored to achieve the fully crystalline (Set) state (from an amorphous (Reset) state) not with a single input pulse but with a pre-determined number of pulses (as discussed in section 6.2). Therefore, here, we start with a fully crystalline GST layer within the mushroom cell (shown in Figure 6.1 (a)) and apply a single Reset pulse to form an amorphous dome within the GST layer. The amorphous dome will then be re-crystallized during the Set process using multiple (up to n = 20) Set pulses, as illustrated in Figure 6.1 (b)).

The application of a 2.0 V, 40ns Reset pulse forms an amorphous dome in the region above the TiN heater (similar to the results of Chapter 4), with the evolution of the formation of the amorphous dome shown in Figure 6.2, and the resistance at the end of the Reset pulse i.e. after the formation of the amorphous dome is determined to be 886 kΩ. Following the Reset process (using a single pulse), multiple Set

pulses of 1.025, 70ns are now applied to re-crystallize the amorphous dome, and the change in resistance is monitored at the end of each Set pulse. The variation in the resistance of the PCM cell as a function of the number of Set input pulses is illustrated in Figure 6.3. A small drop in resistance of 10 kΩ is observed for the first five pulses, which decreases the resistance from an initial value of 886 kΩ down to 872 kΩ. The resistance continues to drop very moderately for the next five pulses i.e. from n = 5 to n = 10 pulses, with a further drop of 11 kΩ observed at the end of the 10th Set pulse decreasing the resistance further down to 861 kΩ. This is expected as the cell accumulates energy from each input pulse, but has not acquired sufficient energy at this stage to fully transform the amorphous state to the crystalline state. The resistance continues to drop moderately for the following five pulses i.e. from n = 10 to n = 15 pulses, with the resistance after the 15$^{th}$ pulse determined to

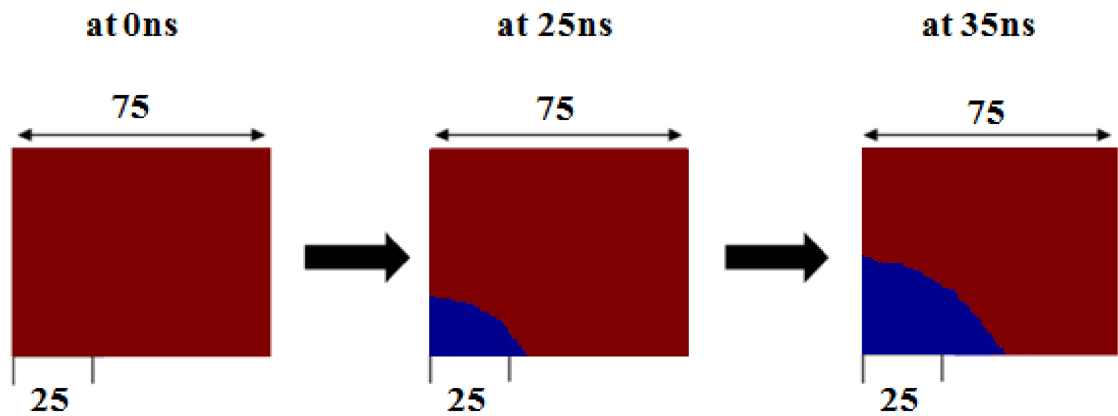



***Figure 6.2*** *Evolution of the amorphous dome (blue) formation on a fully crystalline GST layer (red) during the Reset process. The amorphous dome is formed using a single 2.0V, 40ns Reset pulse, and will be used for the accumulation simulations using multiple Set pulses during the Set process. Plots show one half of the GST layer and numbers at the top and bottom of plots show the GST width $W_c$ = 75nm and the heater half-width, HW/2 = 25nm respectively.*

be 823 kΩ. However, after the $17^{th}$ Set pulse is applied, it is observed that the resistance drops more significantly (see Figure 6.3). This is because the cell has started to acquire significantly more energy at this stage to switch the state of the active phase change material. This is confirmed after the application of the $18^{th}$ and $19^{th}$ pulses where it is observed that the resistance of the cell decreases to 729 kΩ and 558 kΩ, respectively. The results up to this point are encouraging as we have managed to decrease the resistance of the cell moderately from a starting resistance value of 886 kΩ down to 558 kΩ using n = 19 (1.025V, 70ns) Set pulses. However, as discussed in Section 6.1, there needs to be a significant difference in resistance between the n-$1^{th}$ pulse and the $n^{th}$ pulse for the accumulation process to be accomplished successfully, and therefore, the resistance of the cell should decrease significantly after the application of the final n = $20^{th}$ Set pulse resulting in the full crystallization of the amorphous region. This is indeed observed after the application of the final Set pulse in this study, where the resistance is observed to decrease from 558 kΩ (after the $19^{th}$ pulse) to a very small value of 36 kΩ (after the $20^{th}$ pulse), fulfilling the main condition for the accumulation mode of operation.

The phase diagrams for the Set process (corresponding to the resistance results in Figure 6.3) have been illustrated in Figure 6.4. It can be observed that in state-1 (i.e. after the receipt of the $1^{st}$ input pulse) one or two crystal nuclei have formed in the amorphous dome, but at this stage they have hardly any effect on the resistance of the cell. After state-5 and state-10 (i.e. after the receipt of five and ten pulses respectively) a few more nuclei have formed but again the cell resistance is relatively high at this stage. After state-15 and state-18 however, it can be observed that some of the crystal nuclei have started to grow, which results in a further decrease in the resistance (see Figure 6.3), but even at this stage the cell has not acquired enough energy to crystallize the amorphous dome completely. However, after state-20 the amorphous dome has been fully crystallized, which corresponds to the low resistance value of 36 kΩ shown in Figure 6.3.

It can clearly be observed from the results of Figure 6.3 and Figure 6.4 that there exists a high resistance plateau region where the states (corresponding to the input of Set pulses 1 to 17 in this case) lie below the percolation threshold (for conduction [169]), therefore having substantially the same resistance values; nevertheless these states remain distinct due to the fact that it takes different amounts of energy (i.e.

different number of subsequent pulses) to switch each different state in the plateau region to the Set state (or to a resistance below the decision threshold). As a result, we are not storing data in different resistance levels and are not using the same scheme as proposed for multi-level phase change memories (e.g. Papandreou et al [42, 43]) or for phase change based synaptic-like functionality proposed by Kuzum et al in [39]. It is easy to see that the system of Figures 6.3 and 6.4 provides a base-20 accumulator response using a single phase change cell – each successive Set input pulse changes the phase change cell sequentially from state 1 to 19 (state-0 being the fully Reset state), and upon application of the 20$^{th}$ pulse the cell switching into the low resistance state. It is worth mentioning that this process is non-volatile i.e. if the power is removed from the phase change system it will remain in its existing state, and processing can start again from where it left off when the power is re-supplied. This accumulation study can now set the threshold for the comparator to be used for the self-resetting capability using the SPICE model presented by Cobley and Wright in [153].

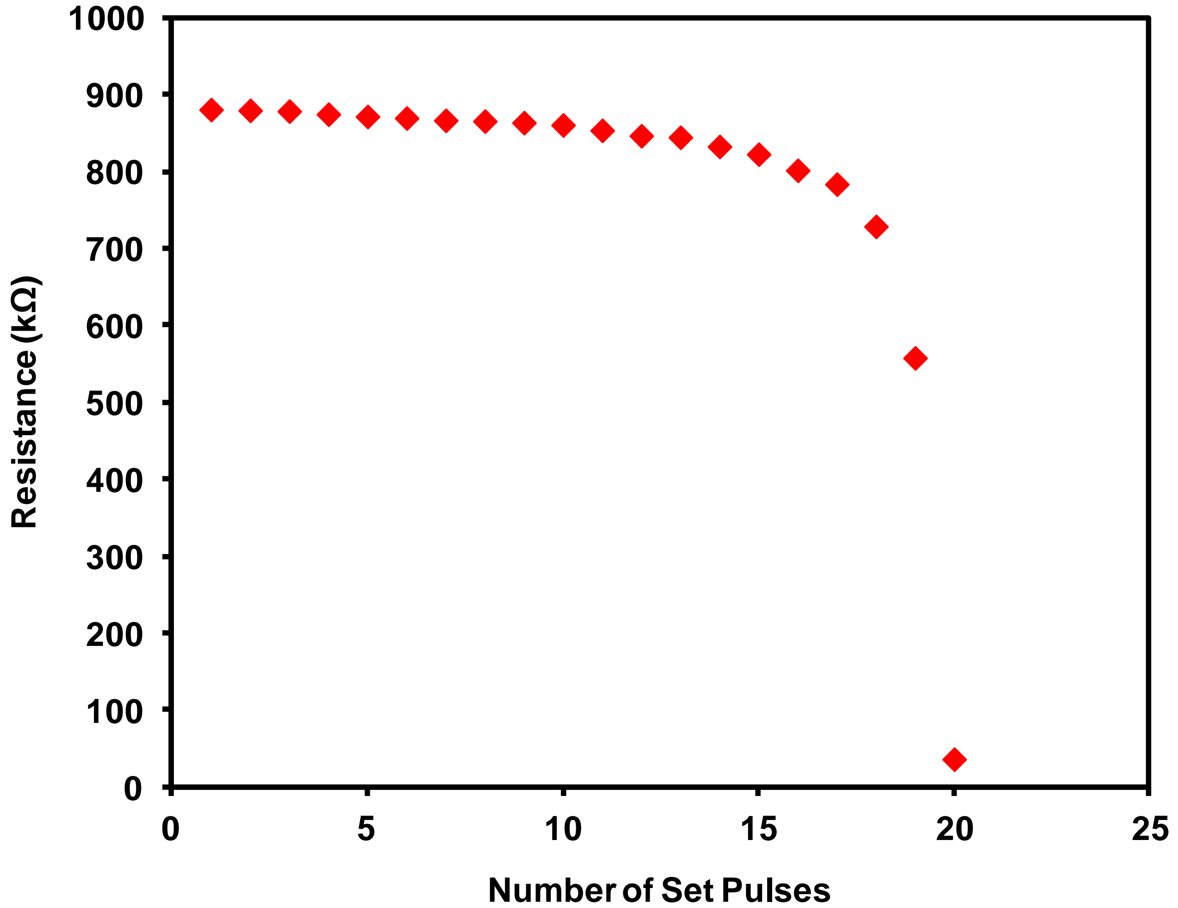



***Figure 6.3*** *The resistance of the PCM mushroom cell (shown in Figure 6.1 (a)) after the application of each of 20 Set input pulses having an amplitude of 1.025V and being of 70ns duration (with 20ns rise and 20ns fall times). This is the basic accumulator response, operating in this case in base-20. Set Pulses 1 – 17 have very little effect on the device resistance, and the resistance starts to decrease more significantly after pulse 18 and 19 (i.e. it decreases from a resistance value of 881 kΩ after the 1$^{st}$ pulse down to 558 kΩ after the 19$^{th}$ pulse). Between pulse 19 and 20 however there is a larger decrease in resistance, and at the end of the 20$^{th}$ pulse the resistance drops to a very low value of 36 kΩ, which corresponds to a fully crystallized amorphous dome (see Figure 6.4).*

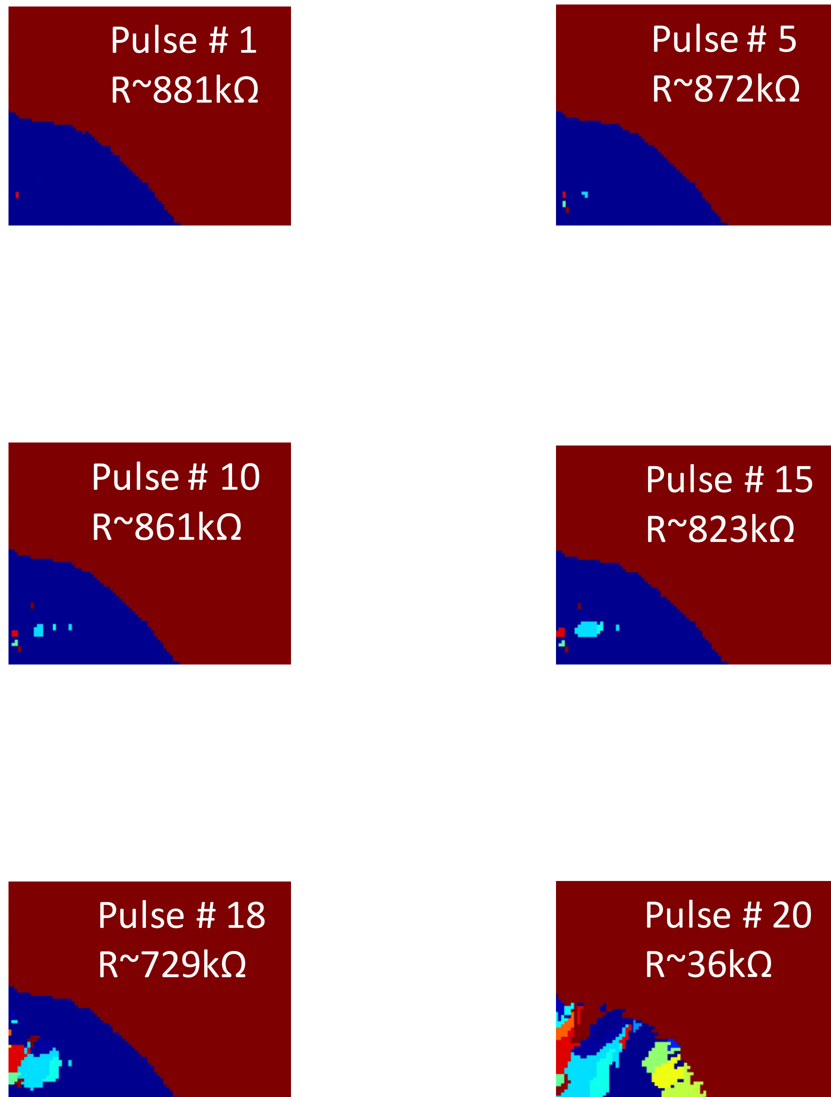
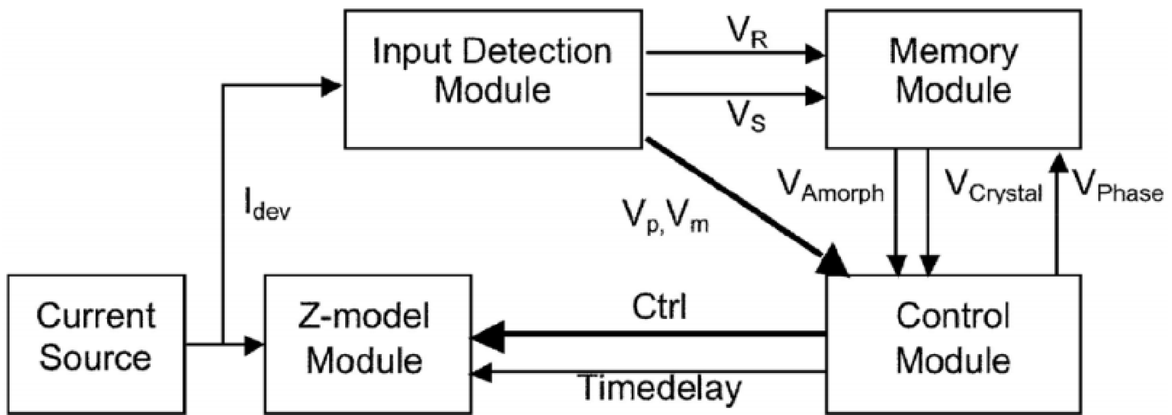



***Figure 6.4*** *Phase diagrams showing the crystal structures of the active region of the PCM cell for states 1, 5, 10, 15, 18 and 20. Each of the Set input pulses has an amplitude and duration of 1.025V and 70ns duration (with 20ns rise and 20ns fall times). From the 1$^{st}$ to the 10$^{th}$ pulse a few crystal nuclei are formed. After the 15$^{th}$ pulse the crystal nuclei have started to grow corresponding to a slight decrease in resistance (shown in Figure 6.3). However, after the 20$^{th}$ pulse the dome is re-crystallized, and the resistance value decreases to 36 kΩ (corresponding to the fully crystallized amorphous dome).*

The natural accumulation process inherent to phase change materials and devices presented so far can now be used to provide a form of 'spiking' and 'self-resetting' neuronal mimic by connecting the PCM cell to the low-pass filter/comparator circuit shown in Figure 6.1 (c). For example, the PCM cell in this circuit accumulates energy from incoming pulses and fires (i.e., switches to a low resistance state), causing the comparator to generate an output spike, only after a certain number of pulses are applied. The feedback path within the circuit can then enable the output spike to also Reset the mushroom PCM cell, hence providing the self-resetting capability for the neuron.

The SPICE circuit model of Cobley and Wright has been described in detail in [153], and a brief description has been provided here. Figure 6.5 (a) shows a block diagram of the model which comprises of four major sub-blocks, namely an input detection module, Z-model module, memory module and control module. Note that the current source circuit in Figure 6.5 (a) provides the input signals for the PCM cell and comprises simply a set of program and read current generators. For conventional binary operation, the input detection module is designed to detect an input programming or read current pulse, applied to the PCM cell and generate as its output an appropriate input voltage for the memory module. The input detection module outputs two voltage states corresponding to fully crystallized and partially/fully amorphized states respectively, along with a voltage output that sets the amorphous resistance value. When used for multilevel operation, as demonstrated in [153], the input detection module additionally detects the intermediate programming current amplitudes and outputs a voltage for the appropriate partially amorphous resistance value. The memory module uses the two output voltages from the input detection module to select, via the Z-model module, the programmed state of the cell as crystalline or amorphous / partially amorphous. During static current-voltage simulations, a feedback signal from the control module, also switches the internal memory to the crystalline state. The Z-model module provides the final PCM cell resistance appropriate to the programming conditions and to any time delay between programming and reading [153].

**(a)**




**(b)**

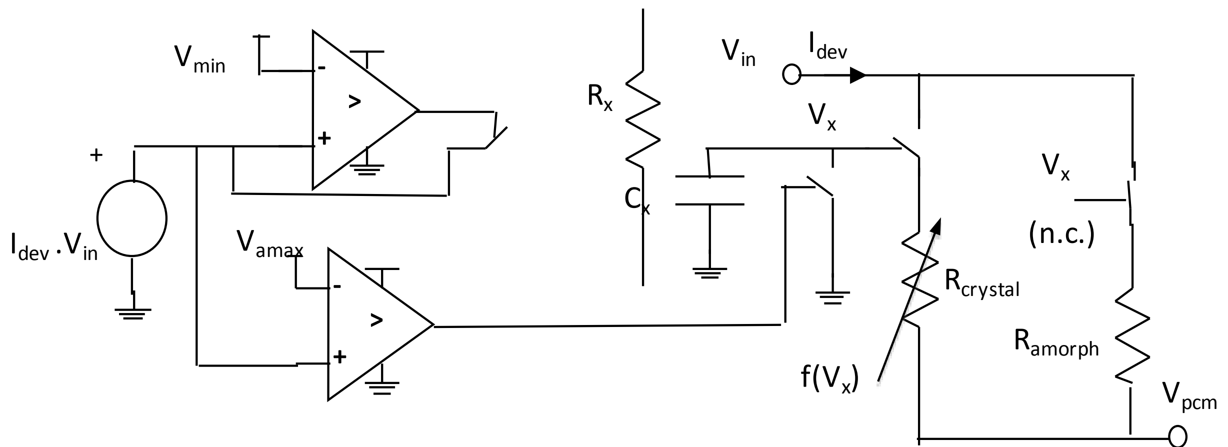



***Figure 6.5*** *(a) Block diagram of the SPICE circuit model presented by Cobley and Wright (reprinted from [153]). (b) Circuit diagram of the neuron SPICE / PCM model.*

For the self-resetting spiking neuron implementation in this study (which incorporates the PCM device simulations), the SPICE model has been modified so a range of fixed amplitude and shorter duration pulses are applied, rather than a single Set pulse, as used in [153]. The modified circuit for the SPICE / PCM model has been shown in Figure 6.5 (b), which relates to the self-resetting neuron model block diagram previously shown in Figure 6.1 (c). To start with, the energy from the input voltage pulse, $V_{in}$, is compared to a minimal value, $V_{min}$, and accumulated at the capacitor, $C_x$, as a voltage, $V_x$. When the accumulated value of $V_x$ is less than the full Set pulse energy, the PCM cell resistance equates to a value of $R_{crystal}$, which is varied with piecewise linear control according to the cell response (shown as a black line in Figure 6.5 (b)). However, if the input pulse $V_{in}$ is greater than the Reset pulse energy, $V_{amax}$, then the PCM resistance equates to $R_{amorph}$. In the neuron model of Figure 6.1 (c), the input voltage spikes from multiple sources, $V_{in}$, combined with a low DC voltage $V_{read}$, to control the percolation of the PCM device. When the PCM resistance reduces to its crystalline value, the resulting voltage change at $V_{pcm}$, is detected at the comparator input, and the signal at $V_{out}$ goes high, which in turn Resets the PCM device asynchronously. The low-pass filter in the circuit is present to reduce the effect of the $V_{in}$ spikes from the $V_{read}$ level signal. For further control within the model, the input block also incorporates Reset pulse detection, which inhibits the pulse stream when the Reset pulse is detected. The key parameters used for the SPICE / PCM model simulations have been shown in Table 6.1, and the calibration of the PCM accumulation resistance characteristics from Figure 6.3 with the SPICE circuit model have been shown in Figure 6.6 before the neuron simulations are executed.

Figure 6.7 (a) shows the results for the self-resetting spiking phase change neuron implementation using the SPICE / PCM model discussed above, and using the parameters shown in Table 6.1 and diagrams shown in Figure 6.1 (c) and 6.5 (b). It can be observed that the comparator output goes high after 20 input spikes, and the feedback of the output signal can subsequently Reset the PCM cell. The delays in the circuit simulations serve to provide a ‘recovery period’, as shown in Figure 6.7 (b), during which subsequent spikes are not detected at the neuron. Note that due to a residual voltage at the filter, the comparator remains high so after percolation the filter capacitance is discharged to ground.

***Table 6.1*** *Key parameters used for the self-resetting spiking phase change neuron simulations using the SPICE / PCM model (shown in Figures 6.1 (c) and 6.5 (b)). The PCM device results from Figure 6.3 and 6.4 are used as an input for the SPICE model to carry out the simulations.*

| Parameter name | Description | Value |
|---|---|---|
| $R_{crystal}$ | Crystalline resistance | 36 kΩ |
| $R_{amorph}$ | Amorphous resistance | 886 kΩ |
| $V_{pulse}$ | Percolation pulse amplitude for neuron | 1.025 V |
| $V_{max}$ | Percolation threshold (filtered) | 38 mV |
| $V_{am}$ | Min amorphous pulse at 20ns width | 1.9 V |
| $V_{read}$ | Read pulse amplitude for neuron | 0.1 V |
| $Base_{ref}$ | Base for pulse $V_{ref}$ | 20 |
| $R_f.C_f$ | Low-pass filter time constant for neuron | 0.01 ms |
| $V_{amax}$ | Percolation energy equivalent of neuron | 74 μV |
| $R_{load}$ | Load resistance for neuron | 442 kΩ |
| $T_{pmin}$ | Effective pulse width for rise and fall time above $V_{pmin}$ | 2.5 ns |
| $V_{ref1}$ | Value for max total energy at $V_x$ | 643.9n |
| $V_{pmin}$ | Minimum detected percolation pulse | 1.0 V |

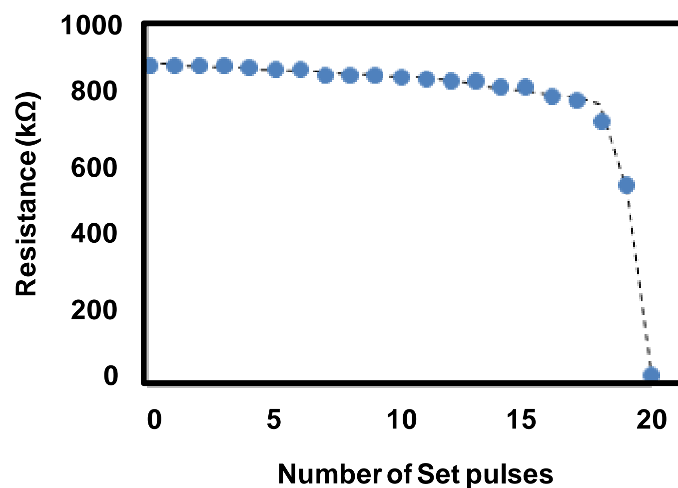
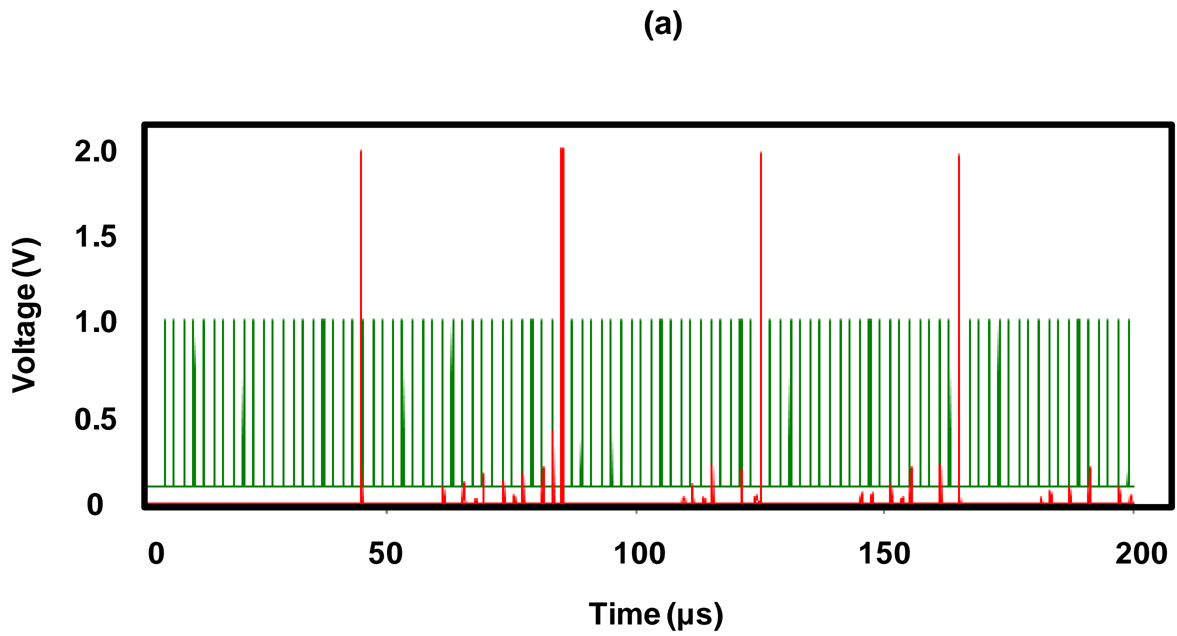



***Figure 6.6*** *Calibration (dotted line) of the SPICE circuit model with the PCM device results from Figure 6.3.*

(a)




(b)

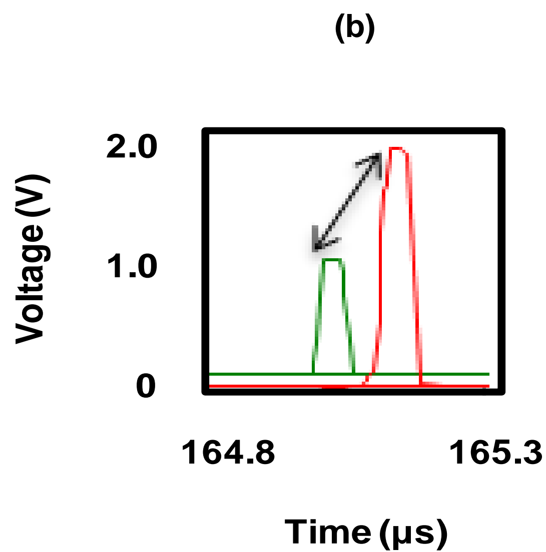



***Figure 6.7*** *(a) Simulated response for the self-resetting spiking phase change neuron implementation. Input spikes are shown in green and output spikes are shown in red. (b) Simulated response showing the worst case 'recovery period' (black arrow). During this period subsequent spikes are not detected at the neuron.*

From the overall findings presented in this chapter, it is clearly evident that phase change neurons can indeed be designed and developed by utilizing the natural accumulation process inherent to phase change materials and devices. As discussed by Tuma et al in [166], artificial neuromorphic systems based on populations of spiking neurons are a valuable tool in understanding the human brain and in the construction of neuromimetic computational systems, and in this regard, progress on the realization of neurons for phase change neuromorphic computing has so far been lacking. Our findings in this chapter have aimed to address this shortcoming by combining physical PCM device simulations with SPICE circuit modelling to implement phase change biological neurons that can not only generate spikes but can also be Reset, thus opening a potential route for the realization of all-phase change neuromorphic computers.

## 6.4 Chapter Summary and Conclusions

Neuromorphic, or Brain-inspired, computing applications of phase change devices have to date concentrated primarily on the implementation of phase change synapses. However, by using the so-called accumulation mode of operation naturally inherent to phase change materials, phase change devices can also be used mimic the integrative properties of a biological neuron. In this chapter, we have demonstrated, using both physical and circuit modelling, that by combining a nanoscale PCM device with an external SPICE circuit we can deliver a 'self-resetting spiking phase change neuron', which can potentially open a new route for the realization of all-phase change neuromorphic computers.

The PCM device simulations were performed using a mushroom-type PCM cell along with the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach used in previous chapters of this thesis. For the accumulation work in this study, the mushroom cell was initially Reset using a moderate 2.0V / 40ns pulse to form an amorphous dome in the region above the heater, which resulted in a high Reset resistance value of 886 kΩ. The amorphous dome was then re-crystallized using n = 20 Set pulses (with each pulse having an amplitude of 1.025V and duration of 70ns). During the Set process, the cell accumulated energy from each Set pulse until it acquired enough energy (by the end of the 20$^{th}$ pulse) to switch the cell to the crystalline state, with the final Set

resistance value determined to be 36 kΩ. Most importantly, a significant difference in resistance levels between the $19^{th}$ ($n\text{-}1^{th}$) and $20^{th}$ ($n^{th}$) Set pulse was observed (i.e. 558 kΩ and 36 kΩ respectively), hence fulfilling the main requirement for the accumulation mode of operation, and thus providing a 'base-20 phase change accumulator' for the phase change neuron simulations. The PCM device model was then combined with a SPICE circuit model consisting of a low-pass filter / comparator circuit for generating the neuron output spike, along with a feedback path that enabled the output spike to Reset the PCM cell, hence providing the self-resetting capability. It was observed that the comparator output switched to high after 20 input spikes, and the feedback of the output successfully Reset the PCM cell, hence delivering a 'self-resetting spiking phase change neuron'. As shown by Tuma et al in [166], even such a simple computation 'primitive' can carry out surprisingly complex neuromorphic computational tasks.

# Chapter 7

# Electrical Switching in Phase Change Metadevices for Near-infrared Absorber and Modulator Applications

In the preceding chapter, we demonstrated, by combining physical nanoscale PCM device simulations with an external comparator-type circuit, and utilizing the natural accumulation process inherent to phase change materials and devices, that a 'self-resetting spiking phase change biological neuron' can be delivered, potentially opening a new route for the realization of all-phase change neuromorphic computers of the future. It is evident from the findings presented in this thesis so far that our Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach can be applied successfully to not only address binary phase change memory applications (down to dimensions as small as a few nm) but also address novel applications that go beyond two-level memory, such as neuromorphic computing. In doing so, our modelling approach has enabled us to investigate some key phase change material and device characteristics, such as current and power consumptions, storage densities, amorphization and crystallization kinetics, thermal confinement, Reset and Set resistance levels, and as demonstrated in the previous chapter, the implementation of a base-20 accumulator for the simulation of biological neurons. The findings presented so far have also been in good agreement with previously published experimental and theoretical studies, showing that the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach can indeed produce physically realistic simulation results.

In this chapter, we now turn our attention to another novel application of phase change materials i.e. phase change metadevices, a topic that was introduced previously in section 1.5 of this thesis. Here, our main focus is on demonstrating 'electrical switching' (using our Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach) in practicable phase change metadevices for absorber and modulator applications, which are suited to operation in the technologically important near-infrared range of the spectrum, specifically here 1550nm.

## 7.1 Introduction

Thin-film electromagnetic absorbers have a number of important applications in the infrared and visible part of the spectrum including infrared detection [170], solar energy harvesting [171] and refractive index sensing [172]. Similarly, thin-film light modulating devices are much in demand for optical communications, optical signal processing and spatial light modulator applications, as discussed in section 1.5.3 [46]. In this chapter, the switching characteristics of novel forms of electromagnetic absorbers and modulators that combine metamaterial arrays with switching phase change films are presented. As discussed in previous chapters of this thesis, the properties of phase change materials, such as GST, differ considerably between the amorphous and crystalline phases, and this contrast between the two phases can be utilized for non-volatile memory (Chapters 4 and 5), neuromorphic computing (Chapter 6), and also for the provision of solid-state and flexible displays as demonstrated recently by Hosseini et al in [173]. By including such phase change materials into a metamaterial resonator structure, the properties in the environment of the resonator can be modified according to the state of the phase change material, thus yielding an active device suited to, for example, an electrically or optically controlled (switched) modulator. Such a modulator structure is shown schematically in Figure 7.1 (a) below, which consists of a 4-layer arrangement comprising a bottom metal layer, the GST phase change layer, an ITO layer and a patterned top metal layer (here patterned into strips). The simulated reflectance spectrum of this modulator structure, with the GST layer in both amorphous and crystalline phases, and optimized for maximum modulation depth (MD) of 1550nm, is also shown in Figure 7.1 (b) (refer to ref. [177] for details of the modulator design and sensitivity analysis).

Phase change metadevices so far reported in the literature have generally been switched ex-situ using fast, high-power external lasers, or simply by carrying out thermal annealing in an oven to induce a one-way transition from the amorphous to the crystalline phase (due to the fast cooling requirements, oven annealing cannot be used to form the amorphous phase) [46, 174]. For real-world applications however, some form of in situ switching of the phase change layer would be most

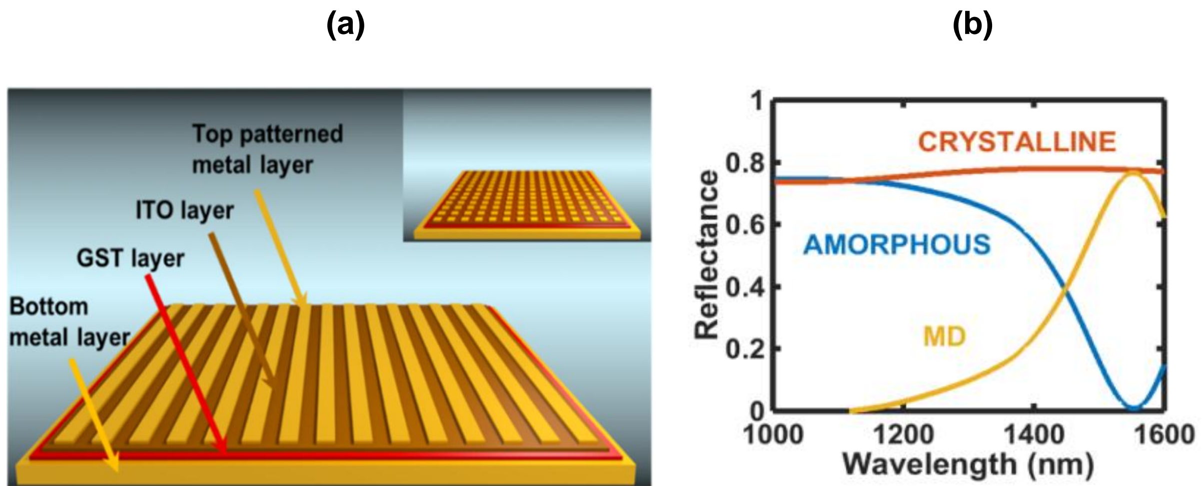



***Figure 7.1*** *(a) Schematic of a GST-based thin film phase change metamaterial absorber/modulator structure (inset shows the top metal layer patterned into squares). (b) Simulated reflectance spectrum for the design in Fig. 7.1 (a) with Au top and bottom metal layers and with the phase change GST layer in both crystalline and amorphous states. The design was optimized for maximum modulation depth (MD) of 1550nm. (Reprinted from [177]).*

attractive. In our case, this might be achieved by dividing the metal-dielectric-chalcogenide-metal absorber/modulator structure of the form shown in Figure 7.1 into an arrangement of pixels, each of which could be separately excited electrically in order to switch the phase change layer (for example, in the case of a modulator with the topmost metal layer patterned into strips, one might also pattern the bottom metal layer into (orthogonal) strips, yielding a structure electrically similar to the crossbar structures discussed in section 2.2.4, in which individual 'cells' are addressed by appropriate excitations being placed on the relevant intersecting strips – the so called 'bit' and 'word' lines in memory device terminology.

## 7.2 Methodology

We simulate electrical switching in the structure shown in Figure 7.1 by assuming each pixel is represented by the unit-cell of the form shown in Figure 7.2 (a). The cell structure consists of a GST layer (with dimensions TH = 68nm and $W_c$ = 585/2 = 287.5nm) sandwiched between a 5nm thick ITO layer and 80nm thick Gold (Au)

bottom electrode. The top metal strip consists of an Au layer (with a width of 381nm (half-width of 190.5nm)), and a Ti layer (with 5nm thickness) is also used to provide adhesion. Similar to the simulations in previous chapters of this thesis, we use our Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach along with the same electrical and thermal boundary conditions (as used in previous chapters) for the simulations in this study. A pseudo-3D (2D with cylindrical symmetry) geometry is again used, and the cell is embedded into a virtual test bench consisting of a 1 kΩ series load resistor and a voltage source. To achieve electrical switching, we apply trapezoidal Reset and Set pulses of 2.4V, 50ns (15ns rise, 5ns fall) and 1.4V, 100ns (30ns rise, 30ns fall) as shown in Figure 7.2 (b). The electro-thermal and phase change parameters used for the simulations in this study have also been shown in Table 7.1.

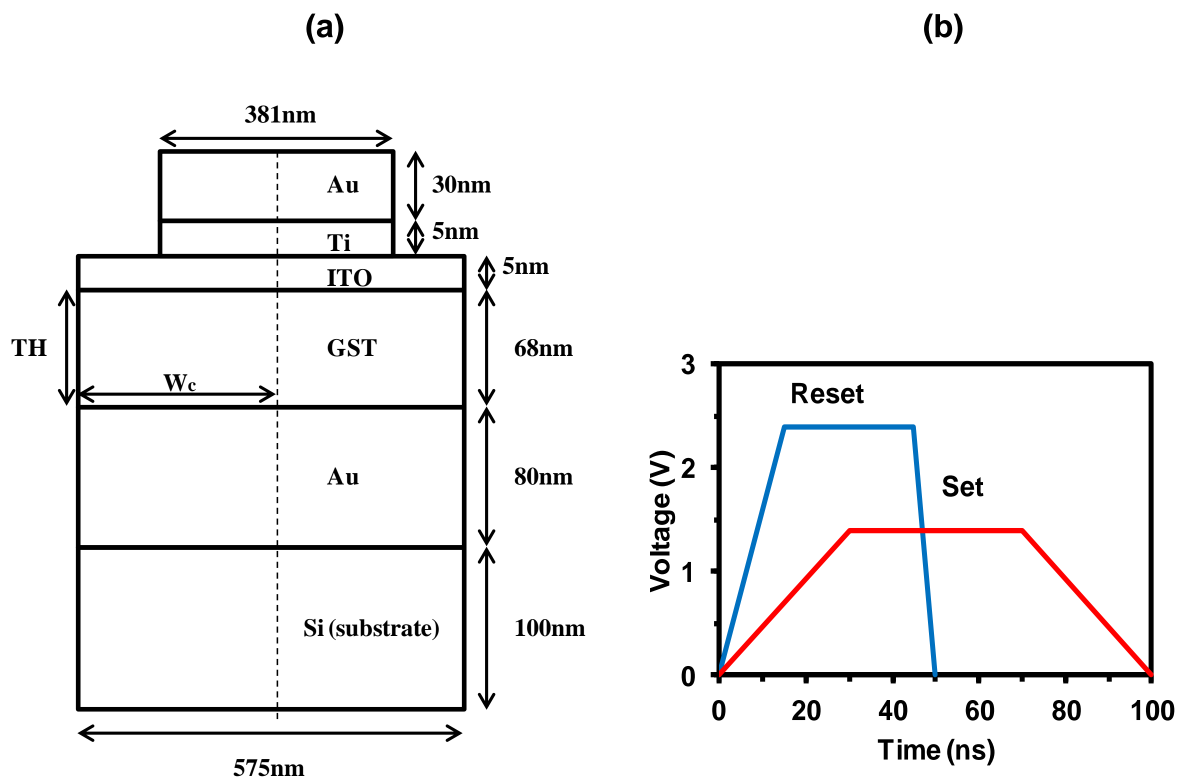



***Figure 7.2*** *(a) Schematic of the phase change metamaterial absorber/modulator structure showing the dimensions of each material. A GST layer with thickness, TH = 68nm, and width,* $W_c$ *= 287.5nm is used. (b) Trapezoidal Reset and Set pulses of 2.4V, 50ns and 1.4V, 100ns are applied to switch the GST layer between the amorphous and crystalline phases.*

***Table 7.1*** *Material parameters for the electro-thermal / phase change simulations [78, 148].*

| Element | K (W/mK) | C ($J/m^3K$) | σ $(\Omega m)^{-1}$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Au | 310 | $2.48 \times 10^6$ | $44 \times 10^6$ |
| ITO | 11 | $2.42 \times 10^6$ | $8.3 \times 10^3$ |
| Ti | 7.5 | $3.19 \times 10^6$ | $7.4 \times 10^5$ |
| GST (amorphous) | 0.2 | $1.25 \times 10^6$ | $\sigma'_{0am}.\exp(\Delta\xi_{am}/KT)$ [78] |
| GST (crystalline) | 0.5 | $1.25 \times 10^6$ | $\sigma'_{0crys}.\exp(\Delta\xi_{crys}/KT)$ [78] |
| Si (substrate) | 149 | $1.65 \times 10^6$ | 100 |

## 7.3 Results and Discussion

The following sub-sections 7.3.1 and 7.3.2 present the results and discussion for the simulation work in this study. In 7.3.1, a discussion on the choice of layers for the absorber/modulator structure is presented, followed by the outcomes of the Reset and Set process simulations presented in 7.3.2.

### 7.3.1 Choice of material layers for Modulator structure

The modulator structure shown in Figure 7.1 consists of a phase change (GST) layer sandwiched between a bottom metal layer, an ITO layer, and a patterned metal layer (here patterned into strips); on switching of the state (from amorphous to crystalline or vice-versa) of the phase change layer, the intensity of the light reflected from the structure is modulated. Although the main focus of this chapter is on electrical switching, it is important to consider the optical feasibility of such a structure as well before the electrical switching results are presented.

While, for this study, we concentrate on the use of GST as the phase change medium (due to its attractive and well-understood properties and behaviour, and in light of the promising results presented in previous chapters of this thesis), it is worth mentioning that other non-chalcogenide phase-switching materials, such as $VO_2$

(with its large refractive index change when heated to switch it from its insulating metal phase [175]), could potentially be used. However, the phase transition in $VO_2$ is volatile (the material returning to its insulating phase on cooling), whereas in a phase change material like GST it is non-volatile, meaning that any particular (amorphous or crystalline) phase can be maintained without the requirement for input power – a particularly attractive feature in terms of device performance.

Previous work on GST-metamaterial structures has concentrated on the mid-infrared part of the spectrum, with applications such as improved energy absorption in optical memories [47] or tunable photonic crystals [176], but the near-infrared (NIR) region has remained largely under-explored, due perhaps to the fact that optical losses in GST start to rise appreciably in that region. However, operation in the NIR region is important since the most commonly used wavelengths for optical communications and optical signal processing lie in this region, specifically between 1530nm to 1565nm for the conventional C-band. Furthermore, in previous studies, the requirement to protect the active phase change layer from the effects of oxidation appears to have been largely ignored. The properties of phase change thin films are known to deteriorate rapidly on exposure to air (as highlighted in Chapter 2), and so for practicable absorber or modulator designs the phase change layer should be encapsulated by a protecting layer that, to maintain optical access and to allow for the possibility for electrical switching, should ideally be optically transparent and electrically conductive [173]. For this work, ITO is used to provide such a layer.

In terms of the choice of the composition of the (top and bottom) metal layers, gold and silver are usually metals of choice in the literature, since they have an excellent plasmonic behaviour. However, Ag is particularly diffusive, especially at the high temperatures experienced during the switching of the phase change layer, and is thus best avoided. Aluminium has also been suggested as an alternative for the metal layers [174]. But the melting point of Al (at ~660$^{o}$C) is relatively low, and in particular is very close to that (~620$^{o}$C) of GST we use here. Since to amorphize the GST layer we need to heat it to above its melting temperature (followed by fast cooling), there is a danger that the top Al metal layer in particular would also melt (and, without any encapsulation), and so the use of Al, at least with GST seems problematic. TiN and W are also potential candidates for use as top and metal layers, and, as demonstrated in Chapters 4, 5 and 6, are well suited for electrical

switching. However, when simulated for their optical feasibility (results shown in ref. [177]), it was found that excellent absorber/modulator performance could be obtained if TiN and W were used for the top metal layer only, but not if used for both top and bottom metal layers. This was explained by considering the absorber as a periodic structure capable of adding momentum to the incoming radiation in the horizontal direction, a process that requires the bottom metal layer to be one that exhibits excellent plasma behaviour, such as Au (or Al), in order to obtain near zero reflectance with the phase change layer in the amorphous phase. Therefore, in light of the above discussions, the choice of Au for the top metal strip and bottom electrode seems to be the most practicable choice for this study (due to its high melting point (~1060$^{o}$C), and when taking both electrical and optical switching possibilities into consideration).

### 7.3.2 Electrical Switching

Having discussed the pros and cons of some of the materials that can potentially be used for the absorber/modulator structure to be simulated, and deducing that the Au/ITO/GST/Au structure shown in Figure 7.2 (a) is indeed the most practicable choice for this study, we turn our attention to the electrical switching of this structure.

Similar to results presented in previous chapters, we again start with a fully crystalline GST layer and amorphize it using a high amplitude and short duration electrical pulse. For this structure, a 2.4V, 50ns (15ns rise, 5ns fall) Reset pulse was determined to be sufficient to fully amorphize the GST layer (from a crystalline starting phase), when applied between the top and bottom metal layers. Typical results are shown in Figures 7.3 and 7.4, here for the case of Au top and bottom metal layers (although similar results were obtained for Al, W and TiN). In Figure 7.3 (a) we show the Reset temperature distribution in the unit cell at the time when the maximum temperature occurs (i.e. 45ns in this case). We observe that the maximum temperature does indeed exceed the melting point of GST (620$^{o}$C or 893 K), and the temperature distribution is relatively uniform throughout the GST layer. We also note that the temperature experienced by the top metal layer is also relatively high in this case (~980 K), precluding the use of aluminium (melting point of ~933 K) for the top layer, as discussed in sub-section 7.3.1 (replacing the top Au

layer with Al in the simulations shown in Figure 7.3 did not significantly affect the maximum temperature reached). As a result of the applied Reset pulse, we managed to amorphize the GST layer with the resulting phase diagram shown in Figure 7.4 (a). It can be observed that the temperature uniformity within the GST layer has led to the GST layer amorphizing completely from a crystalline starting phase (from red to blue in Figure 7.4).

To achieve successful crystallization, a lower amplitude and longer duration Set pulse must be applied between the top and bottom metal layers. In this case, a 1.4V, 100ns (30ns rise, 30ns fall) Set pulse was determined to be sufficient to re-crystallize the fully amorphous GST layer. In Figure 7.3 (b), we show the Set temperature distribution in the unit cell at the time when the maximum temperature occurs (i.e. 70ns in this case). We observe that the maximum temperature experienced by the GST layer is in the region of 720K or 447$^{o}$C, a typical value required to ensure rapid (on the order of tens of nanoseconds) crystallization of GST, as shown in previous chapters of this thesis. In addition, the temperature distribution is again relatively uniform throughout the GST layer, which subsequently crystallizes the fully amorphous GST layer (as shown in Figure 7.4). Similar to the crystallization results presented in previous chapters, we again observe the formation of crystal nuclei (with different colours representing different crystal orientations) in the amorphous GST layer, which grow after being formed until the GST layer is completely crystallized. We also observed that the fully crystalline GST layer could also be re-amorphized again by the application of the 2.4V, 50ns Reset pulse used to amorphize the GST layer in the first case.

Thus it would appear, at least from a simulation perspective (and for the material properties shown in Table 7.1), that phase change metadevices of the form shown in Figure 7.1 would indeed be suited to in situ electrical switching of the phase change layer, so providing a readily active / tunable / reconfigurable photonic response. It was also noted during this study that, to avoid any possible concerns of gold diffusion from the bottom metal layer into the GST layer (as pointed out in ref. [46]), an additional ITO layer can be inserted on top of the bottom Au layer without any detrimental effects, in an appropriately optimized structure, on the overall electrical or optical performance.

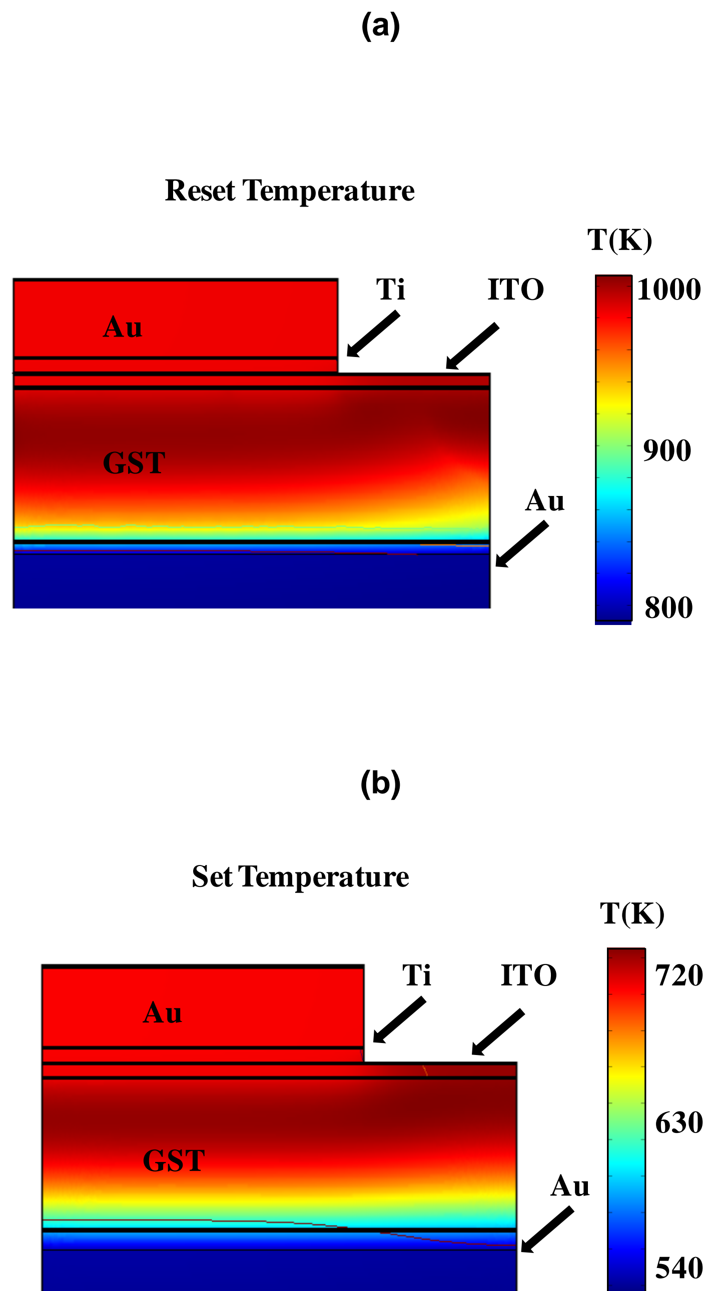



***Figure 7.3*** *Simulated temperature distribution in the structure of Figure 7.2 (a) for the case of electrical excitation (assuming an electrically pixelated structure with pixel size equal to the unit-cell size) for (a) a Reset pulse of 2.4V, 50ns and (b) a Set pulse of 1.4V, 100ns respectively.*

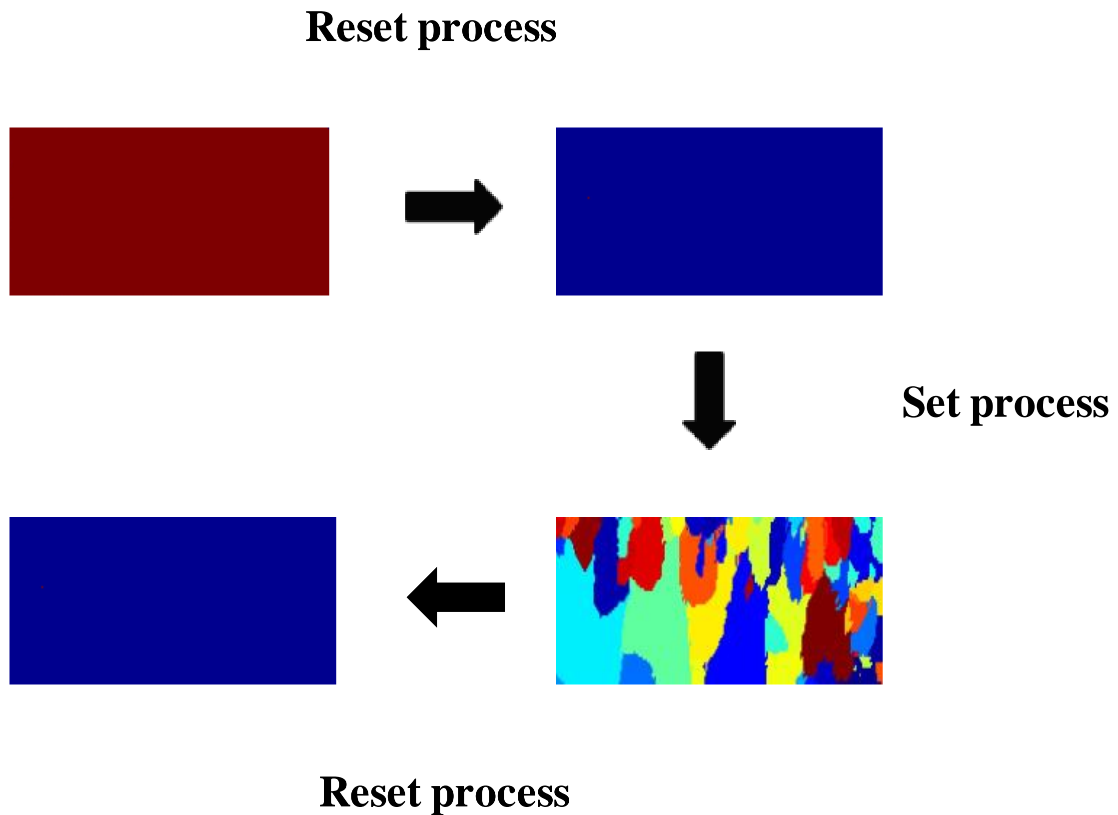



***Figure 7.4*** *The starting and finishing phase states of the GST layer after a sequence of Reset / Set / Reset electrical pulses: the GST layer starts in a fully crystalline state (shown in red); after the application a first 2.4V, 50ns reset pulse the GST layer is fully amorphized (shown in blue); after the application of a 1.4V. 100ns Set pulse the GST layer is fully re-crystallized (into a number of crystallites, as shown by the different colours); finally after the receipt of a second Reset pulse, the GST layer is fully re-amorphized.*

## 7.4 Chapter Summary and Conclusions

In summary, it has been shown in this chapter that it is feasible to design phase change metadevices for absorber and modulator applications and suited to operation in the technologically important near-infrared range of the spectrum (specifically 1550nm in this case). Furthermore, we have discussed that it is possible to design such devices using a practicable approach providing environmental stability by incorporating an ITO layer to protect the GST layer from oxidation while still allowing electrical access. From the discussions in this chapter, it was also deduced that a structure consisting of the GST layer sandwiched between an Au bottom electrode and Au top metal strip was the most practicable solution (for both electrical and optical switching) in comparison to using Al, TiN and W as both top and bottom metal layers. Finally, we have shown (using our Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach) that pixelated versions of such phase change metadevices can indeed be switched repeatedly between the amorphous and crystalline states by in situ electrical excitation using pulsing regimes similar to those used in phase change memory device applications presented in preceding chapters of this thesis.

# Chapter 8

# Non-Arrhenius Kinetics of Crystallization in Phase Change Materials

In the preceding chapters of this thesis, our focus has been on the scaling and advanced functionality potential of phase change materials and memory devices. So far, from the results and discussions in Chapters 4 and 5, we have shown that viable PCM devices can indeed be scaled down to extremely small (sub-10nm) dimensions, and in doing so extremely low current (~μA)/power consumptions (~μW) and ultrahigh storage densities (Tb/in$^2$) (matching or exceeding those of other technologies) can potentially be achieved. In addition, in Chapters 6 and 7, we have managed to successfully address some novel applications of phase change materials that go beyond two-level binary memory, such as neuromorphic computing and phase change metadevices, with promising results.

It is evident from the findings presented so far, that the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) phase change model (combined with electro-thermal simulations) can be used to address a variety of different aspects related to phase change materials and memory devices, and in doing so, physically realistic results can indeed be obtained. However, one last aspect worth considering and investigating before we conclude this thesis is whether our phase change model can replicate recent experimental and theoretical results revealing that crystallization properties such as crystallization temperature and crystallization time may actually differ in phase change materials, such as GST, from the simple Arrhenius-type behaviour, thus providing evidence for non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization. In this chapter, we use the Gillespie Cellular Automata model (discussed in detail in Chapter 3) to study this non-Arrhenius type behaviour.

## 8.1 Introduction

Phase change materials, such as GST, possess different properties in the Reset (amorphous) and crystalline (Set) states, and these contrasting properties are used for data storage and memory applications, as has been discussed over the course of

this thesis. The transition to the amorphous state is achieved via Joule heating induced melting and fast quenching, and is typically operated in a short time. On the other hand, the transition to the crystalline state is achieved in a longer time via the nucleation and growth of crystalline grains in the amorphous phase change material.

To reduce the crystallization time and design new phase change materials with faster switching speeds, a good understanding of the crystallization kinetics is required. In this regard, our sophisticated GCA phase change model has enabled us to address some key aspects related to the crystallization of phase change materials over the course of this thesis. However, one material parameter related to the kinetics of crystallization which must also be discussed is the 'activation energy', $E_a$, (a term first introduced by Swedish scientist Svante Arrhenius in the late 1880s, and typically defined as the maximum energy required to start a chemical reaction [178]). $E_a$ (typically measured in units of electron-volts (eV)) has a direct effect on the crystallization speed of phase change materials [179] i.e. materials with lower $E_a$ values typically crystallize with faster speeds compared to materials with higher $E_a$ values (e.g. $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ (GST) has a typical measured $E_a$ value ranging between 2.0 – 2.6 eV [77, 179, 180] whereas $Ge_4Sb_1Te_5$ has a typical $E_a$ value of 3.7 eV [180], and therefore $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ will inevitably have a faster crystallization time compared to $Ge_4Sb_1Te_5$). The crystallization time, $t_x$, typically decreases with the crystallization temperature T according to an Arrhenius behaviour, as follows [179]:

$$t_x = \tau_o \, e^{E_a/k_B T} \tag{8.1}$$

where $\tau_o$ is a pre-exponential factor, $E_a$ is the activation energy for crystallization (typically ranging from 2 – 2.6 eV for GST), and $k_B$ is the Boltzmann constant.

Recent studies however, (e.g. Orava et al [181], Ciocchini et al [179], Jeyasingh et al [182] to name a few) have shown that GST in fact exhibits different activation energies at different crystallization temperatures, thus providing evidence for non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization. This has been illustrated by the Arrhenius plot (from [179]) in Figure 8.1 where we can observe that $E_a$ exhibits its well known value of ~2 - 2.6 eV at lower crystallization temperatures, but at higher temperatures a lower value of ~0.5 eV is observed.

The non-Arrhenius type behaviour illustrated in Figure 8.1 below is crucial as it has a significant impact on key PCM characteristics such as crystallization speeds and data retention, and therefore should be taken into account in the physical modeling and reliability prediction of PCM devices. Hence, it is desirable that an advanced phase change model, such as our GCA model, should also possess and exhibit such kinetics of crystallization (in light of the recent studies mentioned above) for it to be considered 'physically realistic' in the true sense. In the following sections, we aim to address the non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization in GST phase change materials using the GCA model (discussed in detail in Chapter 3).

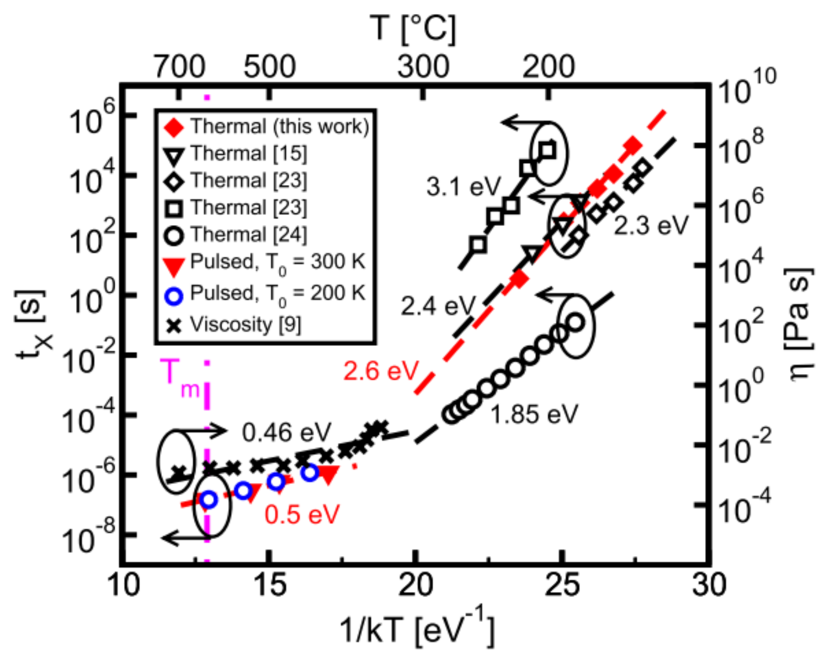



***Figure 8.1*** *Arrhenius plot by Ciocchini et al (red data points) [179] showing measured crystallization speed, $t_x$ (in seconds), as a function of 1 / $k_B T$ (where T is the crystallization temperature in $^oC$ and $k_B$ is the Boltzmann constant). Values from other studies e.g. Orava et al [181] (denoted by* **x** *in figure) have also been shown. Data clearly shows different $E_a$ values at different crystallization temperatures, thus evidencing non-Arrhenius crystallization in PCM. (Reprinted from [179]).*

### 8.2 Methodology

The GCA model has been described previously in detail in Chapter 3 but it is worth summarizing its characteristics again before we proceed with the non-Arrhenius behaviour study in this chapter. In summary, the model considers a homogeneous, isotropic material in a square lattice where the state of the material is described through a set of points in the lattice that can be either crystalline or amorphous. The state of each point (i, j) in the lattice is described by two quantities; $r_{ij}$ , the phase of the (i, j) site (which takes the values 0 and 1 for amorphous and crystalline respectively), and $\Phi_{ij}$, which defines an orientation (with two adjacent crystalline sites belonging to same crystallite (crystal grain) if they have the same orientation). The local changes that can occur are defined by three events: nucleation, where site (i, j) and an adjacent site, originally both amorphous, become a single crystallite; growth, where site (i, j), originally amorphous, becomes attached to an adjacent crystal; dissociation, where site (i, j), originally crystalline, detaches from the crystal of which it is a part to become amorphous. The rate at which each of these three events occurs is determined by the system energy, which is usually described in terms of the Gibbs free energy G, where G = (AS – Vg) and A and V are the surface area and volume respectively of a crystal cluster, S is the surface energy and g is the bulk free energy difference between phases. The bulk energy difference term g is considered to be purely temperature dependent (for example as $g(T)=H_f(7T/T_m)[(T_m-T)/(T_m+6T)]$) where $H_f$ is the enthalpy of fusion and $T_m$ is the melting temperature).

For the simulations executed for the work in this chapter, the reader is referred back to the methodology and simulation results presented previously in sub-section 3.3.5.1 of this thesis. The simulations are executed in a 2-dimensional grid $N^2$ with N=256 i.e. 256x256 monomers. We start with a fully amorphous GST layer and execute a set of simulations with increasing temperatures to crystallize the GST layer (see e.g. Figure 3.4 (a-d)). The time taken to crystallize the GST layer, $t_x$, for each simulation is then used to plot an Arrhenius graph similar to the one shown in Figure 8.1. The slope of the Arrhenius plot is then calculated to provide us with the activation energy, $E_a$, as demonstrated previously in [179, 181, 182]. The simulation parameters for the GCA model simulations (activation energy $E_a$ = 2.1 eV etc) have been shown previously in Table 3.1, and hence are not repeated here.

## 8.3 Results and Discussion

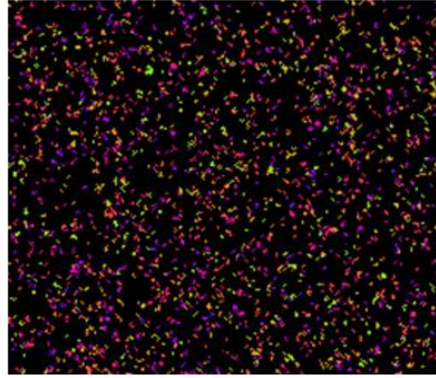
It is well known that the crystallization process in phase change materials is governed by kinetics and thermodynamics [77, 143, 179, 181, 182]. In the GCA model, the nucleation, growth and dissociation terms are also governed by both kinetic terms (Gillespie approach) and thermodynamic terms (Gibbs free energy vs temperature) as discussed in section 3.3.5 and ref. [143].

The GCA simulation results in section 3.3.5.1 showed that the crystallization of an amorphous GST layer can be achieved by applying a constant temperature to the GST layer. We observed for example that for a temperature of 131$^{o}$C (404 K) it took 7028 seconds to crystallize the GST layer. Snapshots of the evolution of crystallization process have been shown in Figure 8.2 below to aid the reader. It is evident that the crystallization process is driven by the formation of crystal nuclei in the amorphous GST layer with different coloured nuclei representing different crystal orientations.

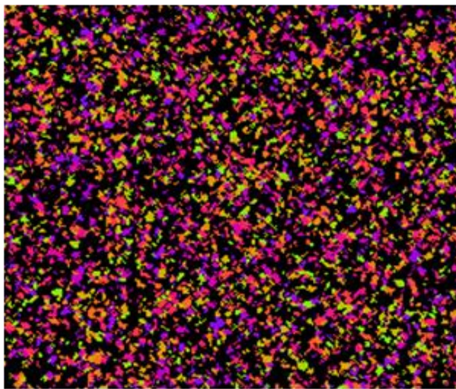
After demonstrating crystallization for a relatively low crystallization temperature of 131$^{o}$C, we now execute a set of simulations with increasing temperatures to obtain a set of corresponding crystallization times, with the results of these simulations shown in an Arrhenius plot in Figure 8.3. The data shows that at lower temperatures we observe an Arrhenius-type behaviour for the crystallization times and reveal an activation energy of 2.1 eV (which is obtained from the slope of the Arrhenius plot). This is obviously expected with the inherent activation energy of 2.1 eV that enters the kinetic terms in the GCA model (see Table 3.1). However, as the temperature increases, the thermodynamic term present in the nucleation, growth and dissociation rates (i.e. equations (3.15), (3.17) and (3.18) in Chapter 3) becomes more and more important, and hence above 300$^{o}$C we observe a deviation from the Arrhenius type behaviour which indicates a change in the activation energy. This deviation is observed to become more and more apparent as the temperatures are further increased. In order to guide the eyes, we have plotted a line with a slope of 0.55 eV in Figure 8.3 to demonstrate and to exhibit this property of the crystallization times. The GCA simulations in addition display that the crystallization time at around

**at 0 seconds (GST layer fully amorphous)**

**at 495 seconds (crystal nuclei start to crystallize the GST layer)**



**at 1122 seconds (more crystal nuclei have formed in the GST layer**



**at 7028 seconds (GST layer is fully crystallized**

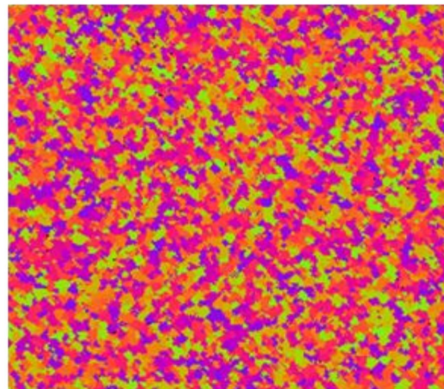


***Figure 8.2*** *GCA model simulations: Evolution of the crystallization of the GST layer for a temperature of 131°C (404 K) on both left and right boundaries. At 0 seconds ($t_x$ = 0s) the GST layer is amorphous, and at t = 7028 seconds ($t_x$ = 7028 s) the GST layer is crystallized.*

425$^{o}$C is actually slower than for 400$^{o}$C, and a similar trend is expected as the temperatures are increased further. This is due to the fact that at very high temperatures (e.g. approaching the GST melting point) there should be minimal crystallization, and hence a corresponding increase in the crystallization times should take place.

Therefore, our simulation results clearly show that while at low temperatures the crystallization process adheres to an Arrhenius-type behaviour (indicated by an activation energy of 2.1 eV), at higher temperatures there is a clear deviation from the Arrhenius behaviour providing evidence for a non-Arrhenius behaviour (indicated by a drop in the activation energy from 2.1 eV to 0.55 eV) which is driven by the thermodynamic term present in the nucleation, growth and dissociation rates of the GCA model. We also observe that these results are in good agreement with previously published experimental and theoretical studies such as those shown in Figure 8.1, clearly demonstrating that our sophisticated GCA model is indeed capable of producing physically realistic simulation results related to the non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization in phase change materials.

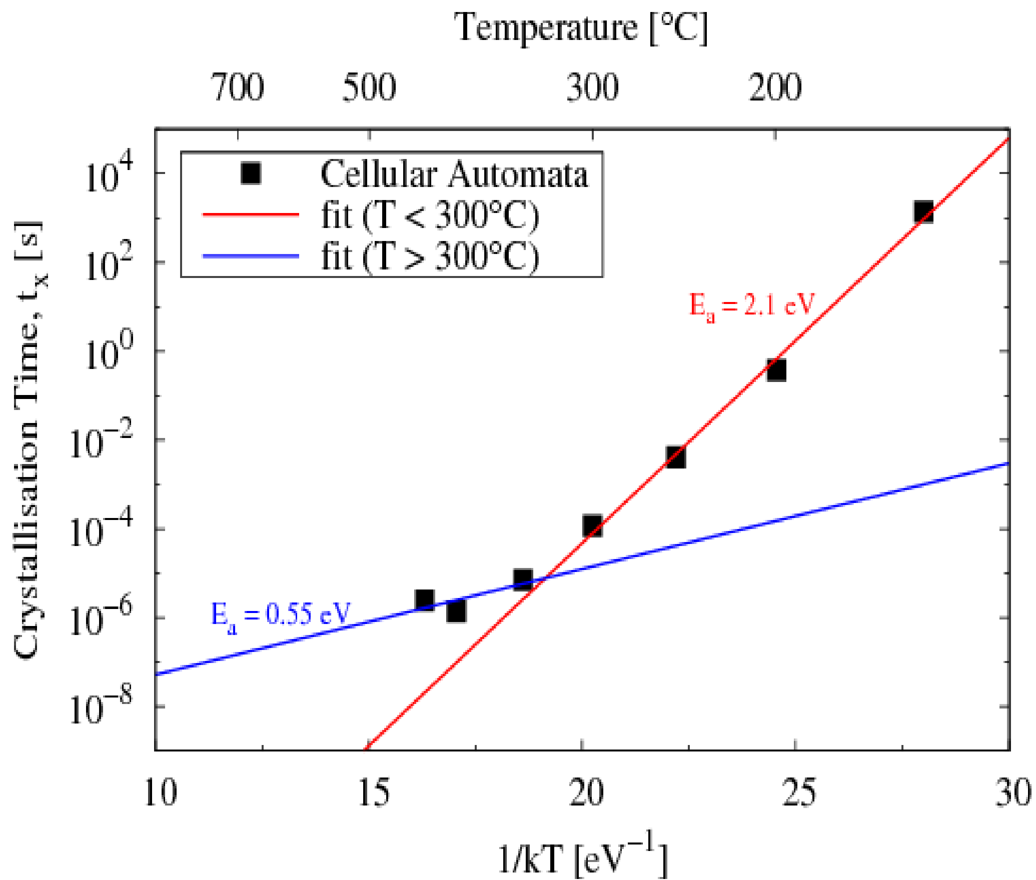



***Figure 8.3*** *Arrhenius plot of crystallization times versus the crystallization temperature (in $^{o}$C) and $1/k_BT$ ($eV^{-1}$), using our GCA phase change model (black squares). From the slope of the Arrhenius plot, we can clearly observe that an Arrhenius-type behaviour is observed up to ~300$^{o}$C with an activation energy of 2.1 eV (red line) which is inherited in the GCA model. However, at temperatures above ~300$^{o}$C a deviation from the Arrhenius-type behaviour is observed, with the slope of the Arrhenius plot showing a much lower activation energy of 0.55 eV (blue line). The data clearly shows that non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization are indeed exhibited by our model. Moreover, the data is in good agreement with previous experimental and theoretical studies such as those shown in Figure 8.1.*

## 8.4 Chapter Summary and Conclusions

In summary, we have investigated the capability of our Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) model to exhibit non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization in phase change materials, such as GST, in line with recently published experimental and theoretical results. This non-Arrhenius behaviour is important as it has a direct impact on key PCM characteristics such as crystallization speeds and data retention, and therefore, must be taken into account in the physical modeling and reliability prediction of PCM devices. By executing a set of simulations to crystallize an amorphous GST layer, we managed to obtain crystallization times which, as expected, were observed to decrease with increasing crystallization temperatures. By plotting the data on an Arrhenius plot, we noticed that the crystallization process adhered to an Arrhenius-type behaviour (with an activation energy of 2.1 eV) up to ~300$^{o}$C. However, a deviation from the Arrhenius behaviour was observed for temperatures above 300 $^{o}$C which was indicated by a change (drop) in the activation energy from 2.1 eV to 0.55 eV, hence providing clear evidence for non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization.

# Chapter 9

# Conclusions and Future Outlook

The memory hierarchy plays a vital role in determining the overall performance of electronic and computing systems, and in this regard, established memory technologies such as SRAM, DRAM, Flash and HDD have been the workhorses of the memory hierarchy in modern systems for decades. However, research in recent years has shown that these technologies now face their own respective scaling limitations, and it is unclear whether these technologies can be scaled any further below the 16nm technology node. This has prompted technologists to design and develop alternative memory technologies that are relatively free from scaling issues, have lower power consumptions, higher storage densities, faster processing speeds, and can be easily integrated with the CMOS platform. Phase Change Memory (PCM), which is based on the fast and reversible switching of chalcogenide phase change materials, such as GeSbTe, between a high resistance amorphous phase and low resistance crystalline phase, is one of the leading contenders to complement or even replace the above mentioned traditional memory technologies. In addition, PCM has shown excellent performance characteristics in comparison to other emerging non-volatile memory technologies such as FeRAM, MRAM and RRAM.

This thesis has made a contribution spanning across a variety of aspects related to the scalability and advanced functionality potential of PCM devices. The key questions that have been answered in this thesis are summarized as follows:

- Can conventional and commercially-viable PCM device structures, such as the widely used mushroom-type PCM cell, be scaled down to single-nanometer dimensions? And what effect does this scaling process have on key device characteristics, such as the Reset and Set kinetics, thermal confinement, the Reset/Set resistance window, and most importantly, the Reset current of such devices (which at present is one of the main limiting factors in viable phase change memories)?
- Can ultrahigh storage densities (multi-Tb/in$^2$) be achieved via the scaling of probe-based PCM cells, specifically Patterned Probe PCM (PP-PCM) cells? And

how do these storage densities compare to the 1.5-1.6 Tb/in$^2$ storage densities previously reported in electrical probe-based PCM, and the 3-4 Tb/in$^2$ storage densities reported in other probe-based technologies, such as thermomechanical and ferroelectric probe storage? Moreover, what effect does the scaling of PP-PCM cells have on key device characteristics such as the Reset and Set kinetics and the Reset/Set resistance window?

- Neuromorphic computing applications to date have concentrated primarily on the implementation of phase change synapses. In this regard, can we use the accumulation property inherent to phase change materials and memory devices to deliver a 'self-resetting spiking phase change neuron' by combining physical PCM device modelling with an external comparator-type SPICE circuit model?
- Can practicable phase change metadevices (for absorber and modulator applications, and suited to operation in the technologically important near-infrared range of the spectrum) be electrically switched repeatedly (to complement optical switching), thus enhancing their capability as tunable photonic devices?
- Recently reported studies have shown that phase change materials, such as GST, exhibit different activation energies at different crystallization temperatures, thus providing evidence for non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization. In light of these findings, is a sophisticated phase change model such as our Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) model also capable of exhibiting such a non-Arrhenius type behaviour? And if so, what might be the factors causing it to exhibit such kinetics of crystallization?

The main points of discussion, key findings, and future research possibilities for the work carried out in each chapter of this thesis have been summarized as follows.

In **Chapter 1**, a review and comparison of various traditional and emerging memory technologies, such as SRAM, DRAM, Flash, HDD, FeRAM, MRAM, RRAM, and PCM was presented, followed by a detailed introduction to phase change materials and memory devices. The key characteristics, properties and features of phase change materials along with the background and commercialization, operation principle and scaling of PCM devices, and a brief introduction to some advanced

functionalities of phase change materials and memory devices, such as neuromorphic and beyond von-Neumann computing, and phase change metamaterials and metadevices, was also presented.

In **Chapter 2**, a detailed review on the scaling of phase change materials and memory devices was presented. The scaling of phase change materials in one-, two- and three dimensions was discussed by reviewing a wide range of experimental and theoretical studies. Furthermore, a review of various traditional PCM device structures such as mushroom-type, µtrench, dash, crossbar, pore and probe-based PCM cells), and emerging PCM device structures such as carbon nanotube-based and graphene-based PCM cells, was also presented. It was discussed that current consumption, storage density and switching speed are some of the key limiting factors in the development of phase change memories. In this regard, recent results using carbon nanotube-based PCM cells were shown to have impressive scaling performance characteristics. However, such cells are non-viable in terms of commercial manufacturing and hence, there was a strong need to determine whether viable PCM cell structures e.g. mushroom cells and probe-based cells could potentially be scaled down to single-nanometer dimensions, and whether low current consumptions and ultrahigh storage densities could be achieved by scaling such cell structures.

In **Chapter 3**, the characteristics and implementation of a Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach (used for the work in this thesis) were presented. This PCM device modelling approach consists of an electrical model (based on the Laplace equation), a thermal model (based on the heat-transfer equation), and phase change model (based on the Gillespie Cellular Automata (GCA) approach). It was demonstrated that the GCA phase change model presents a number of advantages in comparison to other commonly used models such as the classical nucleation and growth theory, the JMAK model, rate-equation based methods and atomistic modelling. Due to the potential to span the length scales between atomistic modelling and bulk scale methods, the GCA was determined to be the most suitable choice for the realistic simulations of PCM devices in this thesis. However, one aspect for future work that will further enhance the GCA model is the extension to a full 3D capability. It is important to mention that such an extension would undoubtedly slow down the speed of simulations, as for 3D simulations a large

increase in the number of monomers will be required in the third dimension. Therefore, an approach to make the simulations time-efficient in 3D would also be required.

In **Chapter 4**, the scaling characteristics of non-volatile PCM cells having the conventional mushroom-type architecture were investigated. It was found that such cells could be scaled successfully down to single nanometer dimensions, specifically down to heater electrode diameters of 6nm and GST phase change layer thicknesses of only 7.2nm. However, to enable the successful amorphization in such small (sub-10nm) cell dimensions, it was necessary to improve the thermal confinement of the cell to reduce heat loss via the electrodes. This cell re-design was performed using a stacked super-lattice like top electrode, although alternative approaches were also possible (e.g. via the use of a thermal barrier layer between one or more electrodes and the phase change layer). A shift in the crystallization kinetics from nucleation-dominated to growth-dominated behaviour was observed with reduction in cell dimensions, and the crystallization for heater widths ≤ 10nm was initiated from the crystalline-amorphous interface i.e. interfacial growth. The resistance window between the Reset and Set states decreased with reduction in cell size, but it was still more than an order of magnitude even for the smallest cells and could be improved by reducing the length of the heater. Perhaps most importantly it was found that the Reset current scaled as the inverse of the heater contact diameter, and ultra-small Reset currents of only 19 μA (Reset powers of ~1μW) were needed to amorphize the smallest cells, such values being comparable to those obtained using much more 'exotic' and non-viable cell structures such as carbon nanotube-based PCM cells. Although the findings presented in this chapter make a significant contribution towards the further development of commercially-viable phase change memories, one aspect that is worth investigating in the future is the switching speed of such PCM cells. We know from studies reviewed in Chapter 2 that pore-type PCM cells can potentially be switched with sub-ns speeds using clever pulsing techniques such as incubation. However, this still needs to be demonstrated for sub-10nm mushroom PCM cells. Therefore, it will be interesting to address this aspect in the future using the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach.

In **Chapter 5**, the scaling characteristics of patterned probe PCM (PP-PCM) cells were investigated. A comparative study of three possible (and previously reported)

cell structures showed that a trilayer TiN/GST/TiN cell structure was most suitable and viable (in terms of oxidation prevention and low voltage switching) when compared to other structures such as diamond-like carbon (DLC) and inert liquid based cell structures. The scaling of PP-PCM cells was performed by reducing the phase change layer dimensions from 50 nm down to 5 nm, and in doing so cells were successfully amorphized and crystallized. Similar to Chapter 4, the crystallization behaviour was found to be nucleation-dominated for larger cell dimensions and growth-dominated for smaller dimensions. In addition, the Reset/Set resistance window exhibited at least an order of magnitude difference predicting that PP-PCM cells are indeed scalable and operable in the sub-10nm region. Perhaps most importantly it was found that storage densities as high as ~10 $Tb/in^2$ could potentially be achieved by scaling the GST and $SiO_2$ insulator dimensions in PP-PCM cells, which are significantly higher than previously reported densities in PCM probe storage of 1.5 - 1.6 $Tb/in^2$, and those achieved in other probe storage technologies such as thermomechanical, magnetic and ferroelectric probe storage. It is clearly evident that the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach has shown consistency, time efficiency and the capability to produce physically realistic results when used for the simulations of mushroom-type and probe-based PCM cell structures. Therefore, as part of future work, it will certainly be interesting to use the model to simulate other PCM cell structures discussed in Chapter 2 of this thesis, and compare the performance characteristics of those cell structures to the findings on mushroom-type and probe-based PCM cells reported in this thesis.

In **Chapter 6**, an advanced functionality of phase change materials and devices i.e. 'neuromorphic computing' was addressed. Most studies to date on this topic have concentrated primarily on the implementation of phase change synapses. However, by utilizing the so-called accumulation mode of operation naturally inherent to PCM devices, the integrative properties of a biological neuron can also be mimicked, as shown in this chapter. It was demonstrated that by developing a base-20 accumulator via PCM device modelling (using the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach), and by combining this physical device modelling with an external comparator-type circuit model implemented in SPICE, a 'self-resetting spiking phase change neuron' can be delivered, hence when combined with phase change synapses can potentially open a new route for the realization of all-phase change

neuromorphic computers. As part of future work, it will certainly be interesting to work on the theoretical and experimental development of real all-phase change neuromorphic computers.

In **Chapter 7**, another advanced functionality of phase change materials and devices i.e. phase change metadevices was studied. It was shown that it is indeed feasible to design chalcogenide-based metadevices, here for absorber and modulator application and suited to operation in the technologically important near-infrared range of the spectrum, specifically here 1550nm. It was discussed that a device structure consisting of a GST layer sandwiched between an Al bottom electrode and Al top metal strip (and protected by an ITO layer) was the most practicable structure for both electrical and optical switching. Furthermore, it was shown using the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach that pixelated versions of such metadevices can indeed by switched by in situ electrical excitation using pulsing regimes similar to those used in the PCM device applications presented in previous chapters of this thesis. As part of future work, it will be interesting to study other recently reported advanced functionalities of phase change materials and devices such as beam steering devices [183] and optoelectronic displays [173]. In this regard, the Multiphysics Cellular Automata approach can certainly be used for studying the electrical switching processes (to complement the optical switching) in these novel applications.

In the final results chapter i.e. **Chapter 8**, another recently reported phenomenon in phase change materials and devices i.e. ‘non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization’ was addressed. It has been reported that phase change materials, such as GST, exhibit different activation energies at different crystallization temperatures, a characteristic that undoubtedly has an effect on crystallization speeds and data retention, and therefore, must be taken into account in the physical modelling and reliability prediction of PCM devices. Therefore, it is expected that an advanced phase change model such as our GCA model must also exhibit such kinetics of crystallization for it to be considered ‘physically realistic’ in the true sense. It was demonstrated in this chapter, that the crystallization process (using the GCA model) adhered to an Arrhenius-type behaviour for lower temperatures, but a deviation from this Arrhenius behaviour at higher temperatures was observed clearly providing

evidence that the GCA model is indeed capable of exhibiting non-Arrhenius kinetics of crystallization, in good agreement with reported experimental studies.

Finally in **Chapter 9**, the key findings and an outlook on future research possibilities related to the work in this thesis have been discussed.

## Bibliography


[1] Gantz, J. and Reinsel, D., 2012. The digital universe in 2020: Big data, bigger digital shadows, and biggest growth in the Far East. *IDC Tech. Report*, pp.1-16.

[2] Gantz, J. and Reinsel, D., 2011. Extracting value from chaos. *IDC Tech. Report*, pp.1-12.

[3] Novet, J., 2013. Facebook unveils Presto engine for querying 250 PB data warehouse. Gigaom. Retrieved June 7, 2013.

[4] Lacaze, P.C. and Lacroix, J.C., 2014. *Non-volatile memories*. John Wiley & Sons.

[5] Kurinec, S.K. and Iniewski, K. eds., 2013. *Nanoscale Semiconductor Memories: Technology and Applications*. CRC Press.

[6] Lam, C., 2008. Cell design considerations for phase change memory as a universal memory. In *VLSI Technology, Systems and Applications,* pp. 132-133. IEEE.

[7] http://www.itrs.net
International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS) – 2013 Edition

[8] Wong, H.S.P. and Salahuddin, S., 2015. Memory leads the way to better computing. *Nature Nanotechnology*, 10, 3, pp.191-194.

[9] Meena, J.S., Sze, S.M., Chand, U. and Tseng, T.Y., 2014. Overview of emerging nonvolatile memory technologies. *Nanoscale Research Letters*, 9, 526, p.1.

[10] Lee, J.D., Hur, S.H. and Choi, J.D., 2002. Effects of floating-gate interference on NAND flash memory cell operation. *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, 23, 5, pp.264-266.

[11] Hwang, C.S., 2015. Prospective of Semiconductor Memory Devices: from Memory System to Materials. *Advanced Electronic Materials*, 1*,* 6.

[12] http://history-computer.com/ModernComputer/Basis/hard_disk.html
History of Computers. Georgi Dalakov, 2016.

[13] Baldi, L., Bez, R. and Sandhu, G., 2014. Emerging Memories. *Solid-State Electronics*, *102*, pp. 2-11.

[14] Chen, A., 2015, September. Emerging Nonvolatile Memory (NVM) Technologies. In *2015 45th European Solid State Device Research Conference (ESSDERC)* (pp. 109-113). IEEE.

[15] Fujisaki, Y., 2013. Review of emerging new solid-state non-volatile memories. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, *52*(4R), p.040001.

[16] Gallagher, W.J. and Parkin, S.S., 2006. Development of the magnetic tunnel junction MRAM at IBM: from first junctions to a 16-Mb MRAM demonstrator chip. *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, *50*(1), pp.5-23.

[17] Chung, S., Rho, K.M., Kim, S.D., Suh, H.J., Kim, D.J. et al., 2010, December. Fully integrated 54nm STT-RAM with the smallest bit cell dimension for high density memory application. In *Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM), 2010 IEEE International* (pp. 12-7). IEEE.

[18] http://www.eetasia.com/ART_8800456831_499486_NT_bc9ac870.HTM
New flash contender emerges. Mark LaPedus, EE Times, 16 March 2007.

[19] Wouters, D.J., Waser, R. and Wuttig, M., 2015. Phase-Change and Redox-Based Resistive Switching Memories. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, *103*(8), p.1274.

[20] Wong, H.S.P., Kim, S., Lee, B., Caldwell, M.A., Liang, J., et al, 2011, May. Recent Progress of Phase Change Memory (PCM) and Resistive Switching Random Access Memory (RRAM). In *2011 3rd IEEE International Memory Workshop (IMW)* (pp. 1-5). IEEE.

[21] Fackenthal, R., Kitagawa, M., Otsuka, W., Prall, K., Mills, D., et al, 2014. A 16Gb ReRAM with 200MB/s write and 1GB/s read in 27nm technology. In *2014 IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers (ISSCC)* (pp. 338-339). IEEE.

[22] https://nano.stanford.edu/stanford-memory-trends
H.-S. P. Wong, C. Ahn, J. Cao, H.-Y. Chen, S. W. Fong, et al., “Stanford Memory Trends,” 2016.

[23] Ovshinsky, S.R., 1968. Reversible electrical switching phenomena in disordered structures. *Physical Review Letters*, *21*(20), p.1450.

[24] Neale, R.G., Nelson, D.L. and Moore, G.E., 1970. Nonvolatile and reprogrammable, the read-mostly memory is here. *Electronics*, *43*(20), pp.56-60.

[25] Shanks, R. and Davis, C., 1978, February. A 1024-bit nonvolatile 15ns bipolar read-write memory. In *Solid-State Circuits Conference. Digest of Technical Papers. 1978 IEEE International* (Vol. 21, pp. 112-113). IEEE.

[26] Smith, A.W., 1974. Injection Laser Writing on Chalcogenide Films. *Applied Optics*, *13*(4), pp.795-798.

[27] Yamada, N., Ohno, E., Akahira, N., Nishiuchi, K.I., Nagata, K.I. et al., 1987. High speed overwritable phase change optical disk material. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, *26*(S4), p.61.

[28] Wuttig, M. and Yamada, N., 2007. Phase-change materials for rewriteable data storage. *Nature Materials*, *6*(11), pp.824-832.

[29] Raoux, S. and Wuttig, M. eds., 2010. *Phase Change Materials: Science and Applications*. Springer Science & Business Media.

[30] Burr, G.W., Breitwisch, M.J., Franceschini, M., Garetto, D., Gopalakrishnan, K. et al., 2010. Phase change memory technology. *Journal of Vacuum Science & Technology B*, *28*(2), pp.223-262.

[31] Wełnic, W. and Wuttig, M., 2008. Reversible switching in phase-change materials. *Materials Today*, *11*(6), pp.20-27.

[32] Lacaita, A.L. and Wouters, D.J., 2008. Phase-change memories. *Physica Status Solidi (a)*, *205*(10), pp.2281-2297.

[33] Hewak, D.W., 2011. The promise of chalcogenides. *Nature Photonics*, *5*(8), p.474.

[34] Cheng, H.Y., Hsu, T.H., Raoux, S., Wu, J.Y., Cheek, R. et al, 2011, December. A high performance phase change memory with fast switching speed and high temperature retention by engineering the Ge x Sb y Te z phase change material. In *Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM), 2011 IEEE International* (pp. 3-4). IEEE.

[35] Bastock, P., Craig, C., Khan, K., Weatherby, E., Yao, J. and Hewak, D.W., 2015, May. Properties of Gallium Lanthanum Sulphide Glass. In *CLEO: Science and Innovations* (pp. STh1G-1). Optical Society of America.

[36] Gholipour, B., 2012. *Novel Chalcogenide Optoelectronic and Nanophotonic Information Storage and Processing Devices* (Doctoral dissertation, University of Southampton).

[37] Samson, Z.L., MacDonald, K.F., Gholipour, B., Hewak, D.W, Zheludev, N.I. et al, 2010. Metamaterial electro-optic switch of nanoscale thickness. *Applied Physics Letters*, *96*(14), p.143105.

[38] Lencer, D., Salinga, M., Grabowski, B., Hickel, T., Wuttig, M. et al, 2008. A map for phase-change materials. *Nature Materials*,*7*(12), pp.972-977.

[39] Kuzum, D., Jeyasingh, R.G., Lee, B. and Wong, H.S.P., 2011. Nanoelectronic programmable synapses based on phase change materials for brain-inspired computing. *Nano Letters*, *12*(5), pp.2179-2186.

[40] Hebb, D.O., 2005. *The organization of behavior: A neuropsychological theory*. Psychology Press.

[41] Wright, C.D., Hosseini, P. and Diosdado, J.A.V., 2013. Beyond von-Neumann Computing with Nanoscale Phase-Change Memory Devices. *Advanced Functional Materials*, *23*(18), pp.2248-2254.

[42] Papandreou, N., Pantazi, A., Sebastian, A., Breitwisch, M., Lam, et al., 2010, December. Multilevel phase-change memory. In *Electronics, Circuits, and Systems (ICECS), 2010 17th IEEE International Conference on* (pp. 1017-1020). IEEE.

[43] Papandreou, N., Pozidis, H., Mittelholzer, T., Close, G.F., Breitwisch, et al., 2011, May. Drift-tolerant multilevel phase-change memory. In *2011 3rd IEEE International Memory Workshop (IMW)* (pp. 1-4). IEEE.

[44] Zheludev, N.I. and Kivshar, Y.S., 2012. From metamaterials to metadevices. *Nature Materials*, *11*(11), pp.917-924.

[45] Kshetrimayum, R.S., 2004. A brief intro to metamaterials. *IEEE Potentials*, *23*(5), pp.44-46.

[46] Gholipour, B., Zhang, J., MacDonald, K.F., Hewak, D.W. and Zheludev, N.I., 2013. An All-Optical, Non-volatile, Bidirectional, Phase-Change Meta-Switch. *Advanced Materials*, *25*(22), pp.3050-3054.

[47] Cao, T., Wei, C., Simpson, R.E., Zhang, L. and Cryan, M.J., 2013. Rapid phase transition of a phase-change metamaterial perfect absorber. *Optical Materials Express*, *3*(8), pp.1101-1110.

[48] G. Moore, 1965. Cramming more and more components onto integrated circuits, *Electronics*, 38, 8.

[49] Lacaita, A.L. and Redaelli, A., 2013. The race of phase change memories to nanoscale storage and applications. *Microelectronic Engineering*, *109*, pp.351-356.

[50] Burr, G.W., Breitwisch, M.J., Franceschini, M., Garetto, D., Gopalakrishnan, K. et al, 2010. Phase change memory technology. *Journal of Vacuum Science & Technology B*, *28*(2), pp.223-262.

[51] Raoux, S., Jordan-Sweet, J.L. and Kellock, A.J., 2008. Crystallization properties of ultrathin phase change films. *Journal of Applied Physics*,*103*(11), pp.114310-114310.

[52] Simpson, R.E., Krbal, M., Fons, P., Kolobov, A.V., Tominaga, J. et al, 2009. Toward the ultimate limit of phase change in Ge2Sb2Te5. *Nano Letters*, *10*(2), pp.414-419.

[53] Xiaoqian, W., Shi, L., Chong, T., Rong, Z. and Koon, H., 2007. Thickness Dependent Nano-Crystallization in Ge2Sb2Te5 Films and Its Effect on Devices. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, *46*(4B), p.2211.

[54] Zhou, G.F., 2001. Materials aspects in phase change optical recording. *Materials Science and Engineering: A*, *304*, pp.73-80.

[55] Martens, H.C.F., Vlutters, R. and Prangsma, J.C., 2004. Thickness dependent crystallization speed in thin phase change layers used for optical recording. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *95*(8), pp.3977-3983.

[56] Raoux, S., Shelby, R.M., Jordan-Sweet, J., Munoz, B., Salinga, M. et al, 2008. Phase change materials and their application to random access memory technology. *Microelectronic Engineering*, *85*(12), pp.2330-2333.

[57] Her, Y.C. and Hsu, Y.S., 2008. Thickness dependence of crystallization and melting kinetics of eutectic Sb 70 Te 30 phase change recording film. *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids*, *354*(27), pp.3129-3134.

[58] Reifenberg, J.P., Panzer, M.A., Wong, H.P., Pop, E., Goodson, K.E. et al, 2007. Thickness and stoichiometry dependence of the thermal conductivity of GeSbTe films. *Applied Physics Letters*, *91*(11), pp.111904.

[59] Battaglia, J.L., Kusiak, A., Schick, V., Cappella, A., Wiemer, et al, 2010. Thermal characterization of the SiO2-Ge2Sb2Te5 interface from room temperature up to 400 C. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *107*, 044314.

[60] Lee, J., Reifenberg, J.P., Bozorg-Grayeli, Wong, H.S.P., Goodson, et al, K.E., 2010, June. Decoupled thermal resistances of phase change material and their impact on PCM devices. In *Thermal and Thermomechanical Phenomena in Electronic Systems (ITherm), 2010 12th IEEE Intersociety Conference on* (pp. 1-6). IEEE.

[61] Sun, X., Yu, B., Ng, G. and Meyyappan, M., 2007. One-dimensional phase-change nanostructure: Germanium telluride nanowire. *Journal of Physical Chemistry C*, *111*(6), pp.2421-2425.

[62] Lee, S.H., Jung, Y. and Agarwal, R., 2007. Highly scalable non-volatile and ultra-low-power phase-change nanowire memory. *Nature Nanotechnology*, *2*(10), pp.626-630.

[63] Yu, D., Brittman, S., Lee, J.S., Falk, A.L. and Park, H., 2008. Minimum voltage for threshold switching in nanoscale phase-change memory. *Nano Letters*, *8*(10), pp.3429-3433.

[64] Sun, X., Yu, B., Ng, G., Nguyen, T.D. and Meyyappan, M., 2006. III-VI compound semiconductor indium selenide (In2Se3) nanowires: Synthesis and characterization. *Applied Physics Letters*, *89*(23), p.233121.

[65] Nam, S.W., Chung, H.S., Lo, Y.C., Qi, L., Agarwal, R. et al, 2012. Electrical Wind Force–Driven and Dislocation-Templated Amorphization in Phase-Change Nanowires. *Science*,*336*(6088), pp.1561-1566.

[66] Nukala, P., Lin, C.C., Composto, R. and Agarwal, R., 2016. Ultralow-power switching via defect engineering in germanium telluride phase-change memory devices. *Nature Communications*, *7*, 10482.

[67] Giusca, C.E., Stolojan, V., Sloan, J., Börrnert, F., Silva, S.R.P. et al, 2013. Confined crystals of the smallest phase-change material. *Nano Letters*, *13*(9), pp.4020-4027.

[68] Yoon, H.R., Jo, W., Lee, E.H., Lee, J.H., Khang, Y. et al, 2005. Generation of phase-change Ge–Sb–Te nanoparticles by pulsed laser ablation. *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids*, *351*(43), pp.3430-3434.

[69] Yoon, H.R., Jo, W., Cho, E., Yoon, S. and Kim, M., 2006. Microstructure and optical properties of phase-change Ge–Sb–Te nanoparticles grown by pulsed-laser ablation. *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids*, *352*(36), pp.3757-3761.

[70] Park, G.S., Kwon, J.H., Kim, M., Yoon, H.R., Khang, Y. et al, 2007. Crystalline and amorphous structures of Ge–Sb–Te nanoparticles. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *102*(1), p.013524.

[71] Choi, H.S., Seol, K.S., Takeuchi, K., Fujita, J. and Ohki, Y., 2005. Synthesis of size-and structure-controlled Ge2Sb2Te5 nanoparticles. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, *44*(10R), p.7720.

[72] Raoux, S., Rettner, C.T., Jordan-Sweet, J.L., Kellock, Miller, D.C. et a;, 2007. Direct observation of amorphous to crystalline phase transitions in

nanoparticle arrays of phase change materials. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *102*(9), pp.94305-94305.

[73] Zhang, Y., Raoux, S., Krebs, D., Krupp, L.E., Wong, H.S.P. et al, 2008. Phase change nanodots patterning using a self-assembled polymer lithography and crystallization analysis. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *104*(7), p.074312.

[74] Caldwell, M.A., Raoux, S., Wang, R.Y., Wong, H.S.P. and Milliron, D.J., 2010. Synthesis and size-dependent crystallization of colloidal germanium telluride nanoparticles. *Journal of Materials Chemistry*, *20*(7), pp.1285-1291.

[75] Ghezzi, G.E., Morel, R., Brenac, A., Boudet, N., Hippert, F. et al, 2012. Crystallization of Ge2Sb2Te5 nanometric phase change material clusters made by gas-phase condensation. *Applied Physics Letters*, *101*(23), p.233113.

[76] Ghezzi, G.E., 2013. *Material studies for advanced phase change memories: doping, size reduction and interface effect* (Doctoral dissertation, Grenoble INP).

[77] Senkader, S. and Wright, C.D., 2004. Models for phase-change of Ge2Sb2Te5 in optical and electrical memory devices. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *95*(2), pp.504-511.

[78] Wright, C.D., Armand, M. and Aziz, M.M., 2006. Terabit-per-square-inch data storage using phase-change media and scanning electrical nanoprobes. *IEEE Transactions on Nanotechnology*, *5*(1), pp.50-61.

[79] Lee, T.H. and Elliott, S.R., 2011. Ab initio computer simulation of the early stages of crystallization: application to Ge2Sb2Te5 phase-change materials. *Physical Review Letters*, *107*(14), p.145702.

[80] Sebastian, A., Papandreou, N., Pantazi, A., Pozidis, H. and Eleftheriou, E., 2011. Non-resistance-based cell-state metric for phase-change memory. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *110*(8), p.084505.

[81] Pirovano, A., Lacaita, A.L., Benvenuti, A., Pellizzer, F., Hudgens, S. and Bez, R., 2003, December. Scaling analysis of phase-change memory technology. In *Electron Devices Meeting, 2003. IEDM'03 Technical Digest. IEEE International* (pp. 29-6). IEEE.

[82] Russo, U., Ielmini, D., Redaelli, A. and Lacaita, A.L., 2008. Modeling of programming and read performance in phase-change memories—Part I: Cell optimization and scaling. *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, *55*(2), pp.506-514.

[83] Lai, S., 2003, December. Current status of the phase change memory and its future. In *Electron Devices Meeting, 2003. IEDM'03 Technical Digest. IEEE International* (pp. 10-1). IEEE.

[84] Pellizzer, F., Benvenuti, A., Gleixner, B., Kim, Y., Johnson, B., et al, 2006, October. A 90nm phase change memory technology for stand-alone non-volatile memory applications. In *2006 Symposium on VLSI Technology, 2006. Digest of Technical Papers.* (pp. 122-123). IEEE.

[85] Athmanathan, A., Stanisavljevic, M., Papandreou, N., Pozidis, H. and Eleftheriou, E., 2016. Multilevel-Cell Phase-Change Memory: A Viable

Technology. *IEEE Journal on Emerging and Selected Topics in Circuits and Systems*, *6*(1), pp.87-100.

[86] Hosseini, P., Sebastian, A., Papandreou, N., Wright, C.D. and Bhaskaran, H., 2015. Accumulation-based computing using phase-change memories with FET access devices. *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, *36*(9), pp.975-977.

[87] Tuma, T., Pantazi, A., Le Gallo, M., Sebastian, A. and Eleftheriou, E., 2016. Stochastic phase-change neurons. *Nature Nanotechnology*, 11, 693-699.

[88] Pellizzer, F., Pirovano, A., Ottogalli, F., Magistretti, M., Scaravaggi, M., et al, 2004, June. Novel µtrench phase-change memory cell for embedded and stand-alone non-volatile memory applications. In *VLSI Technology, 2004. Digest of Technical Papers. 2004 Symposium on* (pp. 18-19). IEEE.

[89] Im, D.H., Lee, J.I., Cho, S.L., An, H.G., Kim, D.H., et al, 2008, December. A unified 7.5 nm dash-type confined cell for high performance PRAM device. In *2008 IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting* (pp. 1-4). IEEE.

[90] Kim, I.S., Cho, S.L., Im, D.H., Cho, E.H., Kim, D.H., et al, 2010, June. High performance PRAM cell scalable to sub-20nm technology with below 4F2 cell size, extendable to DRAM applications. In *2010 Symposium on VLSI Technology* (pp. 203-204). IEEE.

[91] Breitwisch, M., Nirschl, T., Chen, C.F., Zhu, Y., Lee, M.H., et al, 2007, June. Novel lithography-independent pore phase change memory. In *2007 IEEE Symposium on VLSI Technology* (pp. 100-101). IEEE.

[92] Servalli, G., 2009, December. A 45nm generation phase change memory technology. In *2009 IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*.

[93] Kang, M.J., Park, T.J., Kwon, Y.W., Ahn, D.H., Kang, Y.S., et al, 2011. PRAM cell technology and characterization in 20nm node size. In *2011 International Electron Devices Meeting*.

[94] Wang, W.J., Shi, L.P., Zhao, R., Lim, K.G., Lee, H.K., et al, 2008. Fast phase transitions induced by picosecond electrical pulses on phase change memory cells. *Applied Physics Letters*, *93*(4), p.043121.

[95] Loke, D., Lee, T.H., Wang, W.J., Shi, L.P., Elliott, S.R. et al, 2012. Breaking the speed limits of phase-change memory. *Science*, *336*(6088), pp.1566-1569.

[96] Kau, D., Tang, S., Karpov, I.V., Dodge, R., Lee, S. et al, 2009, December. A stackable cross point phase change memory. In *2009 IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)* (pp. 1-4). IEEE.

[97] Sasago, Y., Kinoshita, M., Morikawa, T., Kurotsuchi, K., Takaura, N. et al, 2009, June. Cross-point phase change memory with 4F 2 cell size driven by low-contact-resistivity poly-Si diode. In *2009 Symposium on VLSI Technology*(pp. 24-25). IEEE.

[98] Takaura, N., Kinoshita, M., Tai, M., Ohyanagi, T., Akita, K. and Morikawa, T., 2015. A 4F2-cross-point phase change memory using nano-crystalline doped GeSbTe material. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, *54*(4S), p.04DD01.

[99] Vettiger, P., Cross, G., Despont, M., Drechsler, U., Binnig, G.K. et al. 2002. The" millipede"-nanotechnology entering data storage. *IEEE Transactions on Nanotechnology*, *1*(1), pp.39-55.

[100] Hamann, H.F., O'Boyle, M., Martin, Y.C., Rooks, M. and Wickramasinghe, H.K., 2006. Ultra-high-density phase-change storage and memory. *Nature Materials*, *5*(5), pp.383-387.

[101] Wright, C.D., Aziz, M.M., Shah, P. and Wang, L., 2011. Scanning probe memories–Technology and applications. *Current Applied Physics*, *11*(2), pp.e104-e109.

[102] Gidon, S., Lemonnier, O., Rolland, B., Bichet, O., Samson, Y. et al. 2004. Electrical probe storage using Joule heating in phase change media. *Applied Physics Letters*, *85*(26), pp.6392-6394.

[103] Wright, C.D., Wang, L., Shah, P., Aziz, M.M., Cazzaniga, F., et al. 2011. The Design of Rewritable Ultrahigh Density Scanning-Probe Phase-Change Memories. *IEEE Transactions on Nanotechnology*, *10*(4), pp.900-912.

[104] Satoh, H., Sugawara, K. and Tanaka, K., 2006. Nanoscale phase changes in crystalline Ge2Sb2Te5 films using scanning probe microscopes. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *99*, p.024306.

[105] Gotoh, T., Sugawara, K. and Tanaka, K., 2004. Minimal phase-change marks produced in amorphous Ge2Sb2Te5 films. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, *43*(6B), p.L818.

[106] Kim, H.J., Choi, S.K., Kang, S.H. and Oh, K.H., 2007. Structural phase transitions of Ge2Sb2Te5 cells with TiN electrodes using a homemade W heater tip. *Applied Physics Letters*, *90*(8), p.083103.

[107] Yoon, J. M., Jeong, H. Y., Hong, S. H., Moon, H. S., Lee, J. Y. et al, 2012. Large-area, scalable fabrication of conical TiN/GST/TiN nanoarray for low-power phase change memory. *Journal of Materials Chemistry*, *22*(4), pp.1347-1351.

[108] Koelmans, W.W., Engelen, J.B. and Abelmann, L., 2015. Probe-based data storage. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1511.08755*.

[109] Xiong, F., Liao, A.D., Estrada, D. and Pop, E., 2011. Low-power switching of phase-change materials with carbon nanotube electrodes. *Science*,*332*(6029), pp.568-570.

[110] Liang, J., Jeyasingh, R.G.D., Chen, H.Y. and Wong, H.S.P., 2012. An ultra-low reset current cross-point phase change memory with carbon nanotube electrodes. *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, *59*(4), pp.1155-1163.

[111] Xiong, F., Bae, M.H., Dai, Y., Liao, A.D., Behnam, A., Carrion, E.A., Hong, S., Ielmini, D. and Pop, E., 2013. Self-aligned nanotube–nanowire phase change memory. *Nano Letters*, *13*(2), pp.464-469.

[112] Ahn, C., Asheghi, M., Goodson, K.E., Pop, E. and Wong, H.S.P. et al, 2015. Energy-efficient phase-change memory with graphene as a thermal barrier. *Nano Letters*, *15*(10), pp.6809-6814.

[113] Behnam, A., Xiong, F., Cappelli, A., Wang, N.C., Jacoboni, C. et al, 2015. Nanoscale phase change memory with graphene ribbon electrodes. *Applied Physics Letters*, *107*(12), p.123508.

[114] Lu, Y., Song, S., Shen, X., Song, Z., Dai, S. et al, 2014. Low-power phase change memory with multilayer TiN/W nanostructure electrode. *Applied Physics A*, *117*(4), pp.1933-1940.

[115] Kaplan, T. and Adler, D., 1972. Electrothermal switching in amorphous semiconductors. *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids*, *8*, pp.538-543.

[116] Kroll, D.M. and Cohen, M.H., 1972. Theory of electrical instabilities of mixed electronic and thermal origin. *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids*, *8*, pp.544-551.

[117] Wright, C.D., Armand, M., Aziz, M.M., Senkader, S. and Yu, W., 2003. Understanding the electro-thermal and phase-transformation processes in phase-change materials for data storage applications. In *MRS Proceedings*(Vol. 803, pp. HH1-2). Cambridge University Press.

[118] Friedrich, I., Weidenhof, V., Njoroge, W., Franz, P. and Wuttig, M., 2000. Structural transformations of $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ films studied by electrical resistance measurements. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *87*(9), pp.4130-4134.

[119] Wright, C.D., Shah, P., Wang, L., Aziz, M.M., Sebastian, A. and Pozidis, H., 2010. Write strategies for multiterabit per square inch scanned-probe phase-change memories. *Applied Physics Letters*, *97*(17), p.173104.

[120] Kirkpatrick, S., 1973. Percolation and Conduction. *Reviews of Modern Physics*, *45*(4), p.574.

[121] Lyeo, H.K., Cahill, D.G., Lee, B.S., Abelson, J.R., Cheong, B.K.. et al, 2006. Thermal conductivity of phase-change material Ge2Sb2Te5. *Applied Physics Letters*, *89*(15), p.151904.

[122] Kim, E.K., Kwun, S.I., Lee, S.M., Seo, H. and Yoon, J.G., 2000. Thermal boundary resistance at Ge2Sb2Te5/ZnS: SiO2 interface. *Applied Physics Letters*, *76*, p.3864.

[123] Peng, C., Cheng, L. and Mansuripur, M., 1997. Experimental and theoretical investigations of laser-induced crystallization and amorphization in phase-change optical recording media. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *82*(9), pp.4183-4191.

[124] Giraud, V., Cluzel, J., Sousa, V., Jacquot, A., Romer, S. et al, 2005. Thermal characterization and analysis of phase change random access memory. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *98*(1), p.013520.

[125] Kuwahara, M., Suzuki, O., Yamakawa, Y., Tominaga, J., Baba, T. et al, 2007. Temperature dependence of the thermal properties of optical memory materials. *Japanese journal of applied physics*, *46*(6S), p.3909.

[126] Wang, K., Steimer, C., Wamwangi, Wuttig, M., Bensch, W. et al, 2007. Influence of doping upon the phase change characteristics of Ge2Sb2Te5. *Microsystem Technologies*, *13*(2), pp.203-206.

[127] Volmer, M. and Weber, A., 1926. Keimbildung in übersättigten Gebilden. *Z. Phys. Chem*, *119*(3/4), pp.277-301.

[128] Turnbull, D. and Fisher, J.C., 1949. Rate of nucleation in condensed systems. *The Journal of Chemical Physics*, *17*(1), pp.71-73.

[129] Kalb, J.A., 2006. *Crystallization kinetics in antimony and tellurium alloys used for phase change recording* (Doctoral dissertation, RWTH Aachen, Germany).

[130] Meinders, E.R., Borg, H.J., Lankhorst, M.H.R., Hellmig, J. and Mijiritskii, A.V., 2002. Numerical simulation of mark formation in dual-stack phase-change recording. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *91*(12), pp.9794-9802.

[131] Avrami, M., 1940. Kinetics of phase change. II transformation-time relations for random distribution of nuclei. *The Journal of Chemical Physics*, *8*(2), pp.212-224.

[132] Starink, M.J., 1997. Kinetic equations for diffusion-controlled precipitation reactions. *Journal of Materials Science*, *32*(15), pp.4061-4070.

[133] Weinberg, M.C., Birnie, D.P. and Shneidman, V.A., 1997. Crystallization kinetics and the JMAK equation. *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids*, *219*, pp.89-99.

[134] Ohshima, N., 1996. Crystallization of germanium–antimony–tellurium amorphous thin film sandwiched between various dielectric protective films. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *79*(11), pp.8357-8363.

[135] Ruitenberg, G., Petford-Long, A.K. and Doole, R.C., 2002. Determination of the isothermal nucleation and growth parameters for the crystallization of thin Ge2Sb2Te5 films. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *92*(6), pp.3116-3123.

[136] Weidenhof, V., Friedrich, I., Ziegler, S. and Wuttig, M., 2001. Laser induced crystallization of amorphous Ge2Sb2Te5 films. *Journal of Applied Physics*,*89*(6), pp.3168-3176.

[137] Johnson, W.A. and Mehl, P.A., 1939. Reaction kinetics in processes of nucleation and growth. *Trans. Amer. Inst. Mining (Metal) Engrs*, *135*, p.416.

[138] Kohout, J., 2008. An alternative to the JMAK equation for a better description of phase transformation kinetics. *Journal of Materials Science*,*43*(4), pp.1334-1339.

[139] Christian, J.W., 2002. *The theory of transformations in metals and alloys*. Newnes.

[140] Pedersen, T.L., Kalb, J., Njoroge, W.K., Wamwangi, D., Wuttig, M. and Spaepen, F., 2001. Mechanical stresses upon crystallization in phase change materials. *Applied Physics Letters*, *79*(22), pp.3597-3599.

[141] Tominaga, J., Nakano, T. and Atoda, N., 1998. Double optical phase transition of GeSbTe thin films sandwiched between two SiN layers. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, *37*(4R), p.1852.

[142] Terao, M., Morikawa, T. and Ohta, T., 2009. Electrical Phase-change Memory: Fundamentals and State of the Art. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, *48*(8R), p.080001.

[143] Ashwin, P., Patnaik, B.S.V. and Wright, C.D., 2008. Fast simulation of phase-change processes in chalcogenide alloys using a Gillespie-type cellular automata approach. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *104*(8), p.084901.

[144] Yu, W., Wright, C.D., Banks, S.P. and Palmiere, E.J., 2003. Cellular automata method for simulating microstructure evolution. *IEE Proceedings-Science, Measurement and Technology*, *150*(5), pp.211-213.

[145] Vedantam, S. and Patnaik, B.S.V., 2006. Efficient numerical algorithm for multiphase field simulations. *Physical Review E*, *73*(1), p.016703.

[146] Gillespie, D.T., 1977. Exact stochastic simulation of coupled chemical reactions. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry*, *81*(25), pp.2340-2361.

[147] Kohary, K. and Wright, C.D., 2011. Electric field induced crystallization in phase-change materials for memory applications. *Applied Physics Letters*,*98*(22), p.223102.

[148] Diosdado, J.A.V., Ashwin, P., Kohary, K.I. and Wright, C.D., 2012. Threshold switching via electric field induced crystallization in phase-change memory devices. *Applied Physics Letters*, *100*(25), p.253105.

[149] Blyuss, K.B., Ashwin, P., Bassom, A.P. and Wright, C.D., 2005. Master-equation approach to the study of phase-change processes in data storage media. *Physical Review E*, *72*(1), p.011607.

[150] Fan, Z. and Laughlin, D.E., 2003. Three dimensional crystallization simulation and recording layer thickness effect in phase change optical recording. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, *42*(2S), p.800.

[151] Diosdado, J.A.V, 2013. *A Cellular Automata Approach for the Simulation and Development of Advanced Phase Change Memory Devices*. (Doctoral Dissertation, University of Exeter)

[152] Diosdado, J.A.V, Ashwin, P., Kohary, K.I. and Wright, C.D., 2010, December. Phase-change RAM modelling and design via a Gillespie-type cellular automata approach. In *Electronics, Circuits, and Systems (ICECS), 2010 17th IEEE International Conference on* (pp. 1013-1016). IEEE.

[153] Cobley, R.A., Wright, C.D. and Diosdado, J.A.V., 2015. A Model for Multilevel Phase-Change Memories Incorporating Resistance Drift Effects. *IEEE Journal of the Electron Devices Society*, *3*(1), pp.15-23.

[154] Peng, C., Cheng, L. and Mansuripur, M., 1997. Experimental and theoretical investigations of laser induced crystallization and amorphization in phase-change optical recording media. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *82*(9), pp.4183-4191.

[155] Redaelli, A. and Pirovano, A., 2011. Nano-scaled chalcogenide-based memories. *Nanotechnology*, *22*(25), p.254021.

[156] Wang, W., Loke, D., Shi, L., Zhao, R., Lacaita, A.L. et al, 2012. Enabling Universal Memory by Overcoming the Contradictory Speed and Stability Nature of Phase-Change Materials. *Scientific Reports*, *2*, p.360.

[157] Jeong, G.T., Hwang, Y.N., Lee, S.H., Lee, S.Y., Horii, H. et al, 2005, May. Process technologies for the integration of high density phase change RAM. In *2005 International Conference on Integrated Circuit Design and Technology, 2005. ICICDT 2005.* (pp. 19-22). IEEE.

[158] Wong, H.S.P., Raoux, S., Kim, S., Asheghi, M., Goodson, K.E. et al, 2010. Phase Change Memory. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, *98*(12), pp.2201-2227.

[159] Mandelli, D., Caravati, S. and Bernasconi, M., 2012. Density functional study of the TiN/Ge2Sb2Te5 interface. *Physica Status Solidi (b)*, *249*(11), pp.2140-2144.

[160] Fu, D., Xie, D., Feng, T., Zhang, C., Liu, L. et al, 2011. Unipolar Resistive Switching Properties of Diamondlike Carbon-Based RRAM Devices. *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, *32*(6), pp.803-805.

[161] Xu, J., Xie, D., Feng, T., Zhang, C., Zhang, X., Peng, P., Fu, D., Qian, H., Ren, T.L. and Liu, L., 2014. Scaling-down characteristics of nanoscale diamond-like carbon based resistive switching memories. *Carbon*, *75*, pp.255-261.

[162] Wright, C.D., Armand, M., Aziz, M.M., Cobley, R.A., Senkader, S. and Yu, W., 2003. Simulation studies on electrical, thermal, and phase-change behavior of GeSbTe based memory devices. *Proceedings of EPCOS*.

[163] Mead C 1989 Analog VLSI and Neural Systems (Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley)

[164] Ovshinsky, S.R. and Pashmakov, B., 2003. Innovation providing new multiple functions in phase-change materials to achieve cognitive computing. In *MRS Proceedings* (Vol. 803, pp. HH1-1). Cambridge University Press.

[165] Burr, G.W., Shelby, R.M., Sidler, S., Di Nolfo, C., Kurdi, B.N. et al, 2015. Experimental demonstration and tolerancing of a large-scale neural network (165 000 Synapses) using phase-change memory as the synaptic weight element. *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, *62*(11), pp.3498-3507.

[166] Tuma, T., Pantazi, A., Le Gallo, M., Sebastian, A. and Eleftheriou, E., 2016. Stochastic phase-change neurons. *Nature Nanotechnology*.

[167] Bi, G.Q. and Poo, M.M., 1998. Synaptic Modifications in Cultured Hippocampal Neurons: Dependence on Spike Timing, Synaptic Strength, and Postsynaptic Cell Type. *The Journal of Neuroscience*, *18*(24), pp.10464-10472.

[168] Lu, U., Song, D. and Berger, T.W., 2009, September. Nonlinear model of single hippocampal neurons with dynamical thresholds. In *2009 Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society* (pp. 3330-3334). IEEE.

[169] Kim, D.H., Merget, F., Laurenzis, M., Bolivar, P.H. and Kurz, H., 2005. Electrical percolation characteristics of Ge2Sb2Te5 and Sn doped Ge2Sb2Te5 thin films during the amorphous to crystalline phase transition. *Journal of Applied Physics*, *97*(8), p.083538.

[170] Avitzour, Y., Urzhumov, Y.A. and Shvets, G., 2009. Wide-angle infrared absorber based on a negative-index plasmonic metamaterial. *Physical Review B*, *79*(4), p.045131.

[171] Wang, Y., Sun, T., Paudel, T., Zhang, Y., Ren, Z. and Kempa, K., 2011. Metamaterial-plasmonic absorber structure for high efficiency amorphous silicon solar cells. *Nano Letters*, *12*(1), pp.440-445.

[172] Liu, N., Mesch, M., Weiss, T., Hentschel, M. and Giessen, H., 2010. Infrared perfect absorber and its application as plasmonic sensor. *Nano Letters*, *10*(7), pp.2342-2348.

[173] Hosseini, P., Wright, C.D. and Bhaskaran, H., 2014. An optoelectronic framework enabled by low-dimensional phase-change films. *Nature*, *511*(7508), pp.206-211.

[174] Tittl, A., Michel, A.K.U., Gholipour, B., Wuttig, M., Giessen, H. et al, 2015. A switchable mid-infrared plasmonic perfect absorber with multispectral thermal imaging capability. *Advanced Materials*, *27*(31), pp.4597-4603.

[175] Cueff, S., Li, D., Zhou, Y., Wong, F.J., Zia, R. et al, 2015. Dynamic control of light emission faster than the lifetime limit using VO2 phase-change. *Nature Communications*, *6,* 8636.

[176] Chen, Y.G., Kao, T.S., Ng, B., Li, X., Hong, M.H. et al, 2013. Hybrid phase-change plasmonic crystals for active tuning of lattice resonances. *Optics Express*, *21*(11), pp.13691-13698.

[177] Carrillo, S.G.C., Nash, G.R., Hayat, H., Bhaskaran, H., Wright, C.D. et al, 2016. Design of practicable phase-change metadevices for near-infrared absorber and modulator applications. *Optics Express*,*24*(12), pp.13563-13573.

[178] Arrhenius, S., 1889. *Über die Dissociationswärme und den Einfluss der Temperatur auf den Dissociationsgrad der Elektrolyte*. Wilhelm Engelmann.

[179] Ciocchini, N., Cassinerio, M., Fugazza, D. and Ielmini, D., 2013. Evidence for Non-Arrhenius Kinetics of Crystallization in Phase Change Memory Devices. *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, *60*(11), pp.3767-3774.

[180] Wöltgens, H.W., Detemple, R., Friedrich, I., Njoroge, Wuttig, M. et al, 2001. Exploring the limits of fast phase change materials. In *MRS Proceedings* (Vol. 674, pp. V1-3). Cambridge University Press.

[181] Orava, J., Greer, A.L., Gholipour, B., Hewak, D.W. and Smith, C.E., 2012. Characterization of supercooled liquid Ge2Sb2Te5 and its crystallization by ultrafast-heating calorimetry. *Nature Materials*, *11*(4), pp.279-283.

[182] Jeyasingh, R., Fong, S.W., Lee, J., Goodson, K.E., Wong, H.S.P. et al, 2014. Ultrafast characterization of phase-change material crystallization properties in the melt-quenched amorphous phase. *Nano Letters*, *14*(6), pp.3419-3426.

[183] Cao, T., Zheng, G., Wang, S. and Wei, C., 2015. Ultrafast beam steering using gradient Au-Ge 2 Sb 2 Te 5-Au plasmonic resonators. *Optics Express*,*23*(14), pp.18029-18039.